

1651

A Physical Directory; Or a Translation of the  
Dispensatory Made By the Colledg of Physitians of  
London, and By Them Imposed Upon All the  
Apothecaries of England to Make Up Their  
Medicines By. And in This Third Edition is Added a  
Key to Galen's Method of Physick.

Nicholas Culpeper

Follow this and additional works at: [https://dc.swosu.edu/rare\\_books](https://dc.swosu.edu/rare_books)

---

#### Recommended Citation

Culpeper, Nicholas, "A Physical Directory; Or a Translation of the Dispensatory Made By the Colledg of Physitians of London, and By Them Imposed Upon All the Apothecaries of England to Make Up Their Medicines By. And in This Third Edition is Added a Key to Galen's Method of Physick." (1651). *Rare Books & Manuscripts*. 1.  
[https://dc.swosu.edu/rare\\_books/1](https://dc.swosu.edu/rare_books/1)

This Book is brought to you for free and open access by the Special Collections at SWOSU Digital Commons. It has been accepted for inclusion in Rare Books & Manuscripts by an authorized administrator of SWOSU Digital Commons. An ADA compliant document is available upon request. For more information, please contact [phillip.fitzsimmons@swosu.edu](mailto:phillip.fitzsimmons@swosu.edu).



CULPEP  
ER'S "A  
PHYSICA  
DIRECT  
ORY





*In Effigiem Nicholai Culpeper Equitis .*

*The shaddow of that Body heer you find  
Which serves out as a case to hold his mind,  
His Intelectuall part be pleas'd to looke  
In lively lines described in the Booke .* creta sculpsit



A  
Physical Directory;  
Or a Translation of the  
DISPENSATORY

Made by the  
COLLEDG of PHYSITIANS of  
LONDON,

And by them imposed upon all the APOTHECARIES  
of ENGLAND to make up their *Medicines* by.

And in this *Third Edition* is added

*A Key to Galen's Method of Physick.*

Wherin is Three *Sections*.

1. The first Section shewing the temperature of Medicines, *viz.* Hot, Cold, Moist and Dry.
2. The second Section (in nine Chapters) treat of the Appropriation of Medicins to the several parts of the Body, *viz.* 1 The Head. 2 Breast. 3 Heart. 4 Stomach. 5 Liver. 6 Spleen. 7 Reins and Bladder. 8 Womb. 9 Joynts.
3. The third Section (in 24 Chapters) sheweth the Properties or Operations of Medicines: 1 Emollient, 2 Hardning, 3 Loosning, 4 Making thick and thin, 5 Opening the Mouths of the Vessels, 6 Attenuating, 7 Drawing, 8 Discussive, 9 Repelling, 10 Burning, 11 Clensing, 12 Emplasters, 13 Suppiring, 14 Provoking Urin, 15 Provoking the Terms, 16 Breeding, or taking away Milk, 17 Seed, 18 Easing pain. 19 Breeding Flesh, 20 Glutinative, 21 Scarrifying, 22 Resisting Poyson, 23 Adorning the Body, 24, Pwring Medicines.

By *Nich. Culpeper*, Gent. Student in Physick  
and *Astrologie*.

*Scire potestates Herbarum, usumque medendi  
Maluit, & mutas agitare (inglorius) artes. Virgil.*




L O N D O N

Printed by Peter Cole, at the sign of the Printing-Press in  
Cornhil, near the Royal Exchange. 1651.





TO THE  
COLLEGE  
OF  
PHYSITIAN.

 HE World is just like a Bottom of Yarn, almost Weaved out, and the worst is found at the bottom. *Aesop* quotes a very pretty Fable: The *Sun* and the *North-wind* contended which was strongest; and they agreed together to try their strength upon a Passenger, and he was to have the Victory that first caused the Passenger to put off his Cloak, It was agreed upon, and *Boreas* assaults the Passenger with a terrible Whirl-wind; The Passenger wraps his Cloak close about him, and travels apace: and when the *North-wind* had done his worst, he gave way to the *Sun*. The *Sun* shines upon the Passenger in full power; then the Passenger was forced to lay off his Cloak, and betake him to the shade. The matter is not much what *Aesop's* Moral was, yet this I am sure is true, *The light of the Sun* will shortly throw off *the Cloak of Ignorance* from people, which the violent blasts of the Learned have so long involopted them with. And indeed all the scrutiny of Man since the Fall, hath been to look after the Happiness he lost in *Adam*, which is now so long ago, that he hath forgotten what it is, much more how to get it: and yet he must be seeking after it. And because all Men are not of one Temperament, one seeks it one way, and another, another: The *Epicureans* plac'd it in *Pleasure*, the *Philosophers*, in *Moral Vertues and Civility*, and amongst them few could agree what the *Summum Bonum* was: The truth is, I could never find it in *Amen Corner*, neither do I believe any such Herb grows there in the *Alchymical Garden*: You know who it was that said, *You cannot serve God and Mammon*: All Divines hold the word *Mammon*, signifies *Riches*; but the truth is, When they could not or durst not translate an Original word truly, they give you



the Original word in an English Character, which was the reason why 1. Zeph. 4. they durst not translate the word *CHEMARIM, BLACK-COAT*: But indeed I have now nothing to do with such *AS WEAR A ROUGH GARMENT TO DECEIVE*: I must go to the end of *Amen Corner*; and the truth is, I pity the *Colledg of Physitians*, and I would exhort them too, *That they would in this their day consider the things that belong to their Peace, before it is hid from their Eyes*. Do you think times of Knowledge will not come? or that People must live eternally in Ignorance; or if they do so (which is not very probable) Must not you die as well as other Men? After death, is there not a resurrection? Must not you answer before the great *JEHOVAH*, the Lord *JESUS CHRIST*, and all the *ANGELS*? Do not you know what became of the Man that hid his Talent in a Napkin, *Bind him hand and foot, &c.* Must I send you to learn of the Heathens? Did not althe Grecian Physitians come once a yeer to the Temple of *Æsculapius*, and there register all the Cures they had done, and by what means they did them, fairly written. I do not perswade you to Idolatry, nor to worship *Æsculapius*; *Gresham Colledg* will serve the turn for the business, or *Amen-Corner* (but that the Gate is usually kept shut :) The Heathen shall rise up in Judgment against you, and condemn you; For had they dealt so basely with you, as you have done with this Nation, all your skill in Physick might have been written in the inside of a Ring. Colledg, Colledg, thou art Diseased, and I will tell thee the *Caus, Diagnosticks, and Prognosticks of thy Diseas*. The *Caus* is *Mammon*: *Cornelius Agrippa* affirms *Mammon* to be the Prince of the Tempting Devils; and that shews *Riches* to be the greatest tempters to evil that is. And yet tis some question whether your Diseas be *Simple* or *Compound*. You carry with you the sin of your first Father *Adam*: you would be little *God-almighties*, and have your Wives *Goddeses*; if you will not beleve me, Take notice if the first sin incident to a Child be not *Pride*, and that's inherent in your Bones. And such corrupt Principles will be baseness in the middle, and bitterness in the latter end.

The *Diagnosticks* are these. *Ipsè dixit*, seven miles about *London*, Lay him in Prison: five pound a Month for practising Physick unless he be a Collegiate; Make a couple of Crutches of the *Apothecaries* and *Chyrurgions*; Be as proud as *Lucifer*; Ride in state with a *Foot-cloth*; Love the sight of *Angels*; Cheat the *Rich*; Neglect the *Poor*; Do nothing without *Money*; Be *Self-conceited*; Be *Angry*; for *Impedit ira animum ne possit cernere verum*; Be *Witless*, and so die.

The *Prognosticks* are these: *Pride* goes before a *Fall*, and a haughty mind before destruction. Seest thou a Man that is wise in his own eyes; there is more hope of a Fool than of him. Though you bray a Fool in a Morter, his Folly will not depart from him.

The Cure: Fear God: Love the Saints: Do good to al: Hide not your Talent in a Napkin: Be Studious: Hate Covetousness: Regard the Poor: Know you are  
English



*English Men*, and upon *your Throne*; As a King ought to regard his *Subjects*, so ought you the Health of all *English People*: Be *Honest*: Be *Careful*: You profess your selves to be a Colledg of *Doctors*; *Doctor* comes of *Docceo* to Teach: Be *Teachers*. Take these for *Simples*.

As for *Compounds*, Take an ounce of *Honesty*, half an ounce of *fair dealing*; Mix them together with a little *Oyl of Publick Spirit*, and lay it to your *Heart*.

Take of the *Leaves of Conscience* (if the wind have not blown them away) M. i. of the *Roots of an Honest Hart*, M. ss. Boyl them in a *Pottle of Publick good*, while *Experience* witnesseth it is boyled enough; and drink it every morning next your *Heart*.

Take your *Hands full of Honesty*, your *Heads full of Righteousness*, and your *Hearts full of Love to the Poor*, and do some good to your *Country for Conscience sake*.

Take of the *Herb of the Trinity*, M. ss. *Allelujah*, i. Lib. *Oyntment of the Apostles* one ounce; *Emplastrum Divinum*, one dram; *Emplastrum Sanctum*, half a dram. Look upon the *Names* and use them accordingly, for your own goods.

And now at last (to let your *Blasphemies* and my own *Medicines* alone) I seriously advise you to consider what will become of your souls another day: How will you answer for the *Lives* of those poor people that have been lost, by your absconding *Physick* from them in their *Mother Tongue*? Are you a *Colledg of Physitians* or no? Do you know what belongs to your *Duty* or not? Wherefore did *K. Harry the Eighth* give you your *Charter*? to hide the *Knowledg of Physick* from his *Subjects* yea, or no? Do you think you shal be called to an account for all you have done? I would have said for what you have left undone; Is not omission of good as great a sin as commission of evil? Look to it, look to it, For (as the Lord lives) I pity you, nay weep for you too: I tell you truly (and I am not ashamed of what I tell you) God hath given you what you desire, you are a *Colledg of Physitians*; You have *Honor and Command*, Learn to know your selves; Remember a *Craecian* whose Motto was  $\gamma\rho\omega\theta\iota\ \sigma\tau\alpha\upsilon\tau\epsilon\rho\nu$ . He was a wise Man! I learn you to be so before your final *Catastrophe*: you must die, and after death comes the *Judgment*. Blame me not for writing thus bluntly to you: I was born a *Gentleman*, and cannot flatter; neither wil I you: Do not think that I delight to oppose you; if you do, you are mistaken. *Conscience* dictated a few visions to my eyes, which were not supernatural: All the sick People in *England* presented themselves before me, and told me, They had Herbs in their *Gardens* that might cure them, but knew not the *Vertues* of them: They praid me (for Gods sake, and as I would answer it another day) that I would help them; For the *Colledg of Physitians* were so *Proud*, so *Surly*, and so *Covetous*, that *Honesty* went a *begging in Amen-Corner*, and could find no entertainment. I did not ask what I should get by the *Bargain*, neither did I see a vision of *Angels*, I saw *Ancient people* coming



ming to me, sick, and coughing, and crying out, for the Lords sake help us. I saw yong Children (even those that are unborn) desiring me to give them the grounds of Physick in their Mother Tongue; I thought good to give you notice of it (and if you wil not do it, I will) At your hands shall be required another day, the lives of all those that have perished through ignorance of what Remedies might probably have saved their lives: *The Lord is good to all, and His tender Mercies are over all his Works*: But why are you good to none! Is not *GODLINESS*, *GOD-LIKENESSE*? Do not outface God, He is above you, and wil call you to an account when your iniquities are full.

Lastly, Do not harbor such a thought in your Brain, as to think I am your Foe. Do but follow my Advise, and you shall find me your Friend: Neither am I ashamed of my Name, for I am called

Nich. Culpeper.



The Names of several Books printed by Peter Cole, at the sign of the Printing-Press in Cornhil, by the Exchange, LONDON.

Three several Books, by Nich. Culpeper, Gent. Student in Physick and Astrologie.

- 1 **A** Physical Directory; or a Translation of the Dispensatory made by the Colledg of Physitians of London. Whereunto is added, *The Key to Galan's Method of Physick.*
- 2 **A** Directory for Midwives; or a Guide for Women.
- 3 **An Ephemeris** for the year 1651. Amplified with Rational Predictions from the Book of the Creatures. 1 Of the state of the Year. 2 What may probably be the effects of the Conjunction of Saturn and Mars, July 9. 1650. in Scotland, Holland, Zealand, York, Amsterdam, &c. and about what time they may probably happen. To which is joyned, *An Astrologo-Physical Discours of the Humane Vertues in the Body of Man.*

A Godly



A Godly and Fruitful *Exposition* on the first Epistle of *Peter*. By Mr *John Rogers*, late Preacher of the Word of God at *Dedham* in *Essex*.

An *Exposition* on the Gospel of the Evangelist *S. Matthew*. By Mr *Ward*.

*Seven Books* of Mr *Jer. Burroughs* lately published; As also the *Texts* of *Scripture* upon which they are grounded.

- 1 The Rare Jewel of *Christian Contentment*, on *Phil. 4. 11*. Wherein is shewed, 1 What *Contentment* is, 2 It is an holy Art and *Mysterie*, 3 The Excellencies of it, 4 The Evil of the contrary sin of *Murmuring*, and the Aggravations of it.
- 2 *Gospel-Worship*, on *Lev. 10. 3*. Wherein is shewed, 1 The right manner of the *Worship* of God in general; and particularly, in *Hearing* the Word, *Receiving* the Lords Supper, and *Prayer*.
- 3 *Gospel-Conversation*, on *Phil. 1. 17*. Wherein is shewed, 1 That the *Conversations* of Beleevers must be above what could be by the *Light* of Nature, 2 Beyond those that lived under the *Law*, 3 And suitable to what *Truths* the Gospel holds forth. To which is added, *The Misery* of those Men that have their *Portion* in this *Life*, on *Psal. 3. 20*.
- 4 A *Treatise* of *Earthly-mindedness*. Wherein is shewed, 1 What *Earthly-mindedness* is, 2 The great Evil thereof; on *Phil. 3*. part of the 19. vers. Also to the same Book is joyned, A *Treatise* of *Heavenly-mindedness* and *walking* with God, on *Gen. 5. 24*. and on *Phil. 3. 20*.
- 5 An *Exposition* on the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh Chapters of the *Prophecie* of *Hosea*.
- 6 An *Exposition* on the eighth, ninth, and tenth Chapters of *Hosea*.
- 7 An *Exposition* of the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Chapters of *Hosea*.

*Twelve several Books* of Mr *William Bridge*, collected into one *Volume*. Viz.

- 1 The great *Gospel-Mystery* of the *Saints* Comfort and *Holiness*, opened and applied to *Christs* *Priestly-Office*.
- 2 *Satans* Power to tempt; and *Christs* Love to, and Care of his *People* under *Temptation*.
- 3 *Thankfulness* required in every condition.
- 4 *Grace* for *Grace*; or, The *Overflowings* of *Christs* *Fulness* received by al *Saints*.
- 5 The *Spiritual* *Actings* of *Faith*, through *Natural* *Impossibilities*.
- 6 *Evangelical* *Repentance*.
- 7 The *Spiritual-Life*, and *In-Being* of *Christ* in all *Beleevers*.
- 8 The *Woman* of *Canaan*.
- 9 A *Vindication* of *Ordinances*.
- 10 *Grace* and *Love* beyond *Gifts*.
- 11 The *Saints* *Hiding-place* in time of *Gods* *Anger*.
- 12 *Christs* *Coming* is at our *Midnight*.

*Six Sermons*, Preached by *Dr Hill*, collected into one *Volume*. Viz.

- 1 The *Beauty* and *Sweetness* of an *Olive-Branch* of *Peace* and *Brotherly* *Accommodation* budding.
- 2 *Truth* and *Love* happily married in the *Saints*, and in the *Churches* of *Christ*.
- 3 The *spring* of *strengthening* *Grace* in the *Rock* of *Ages* *Christ* *Jesus*.
- 4 The *strength* of the *Saints* to make *Jesus* *Christ* their *strength*.
- 5 The *Best* and *Worst* of *Paul*.
- 6 *Gods* *Eternal* *Preparations* for his dying *Saints*.

*Dr Sibbs* on the *Philippians*.

The *Best* and *worst* *Magistrate*, by Mr *Obadiah Sedgwick*.

A *Sacred* *Panygrick*, by Mr *Steph. Marshal*. *Phillips* of *Hell*.

*Pious* *Man's* *Practice* in *Parliament* time.

*Cum multis aliis*—





TO THE  
R E A D E R.

Courteous Reader,

*I L L* you be but pleased to peruse this Third Edition, which (although happily it may not be so well as I could wish it) yet take notice, That I am sickly, If God accept the Will for the Deed, why should not Man? In doing this I have not done less than nothing, for (if such a thing can be) that belongs to the Colledg. God forbid I should wrong them of their due. I told you before I am not in health, and do not think that I should write you a large Epistle? Prais the Book as you find it: If it be well done, Give God the Glory: If weakly done, 'tis like my self. If I cannot do you the good I desire, I wish I could. Pray for me, and happily I may do it hereafter. Pure pity to you, was the Motive, the prevailing Argument that made me do what I have done. If you want more knowledg, you know whether to go for it, even to him that gives to all men liberally, and upbraids no man: Or if you are minded to go to the Colledg of Physitians, you may: But be sure you carry Money with you, for Balaams Ass will not speak unless he see an Angel. Pardon me if I leave off abruptly, Only take notice that I am still, and during life shall remain,

Yours whilst my own,

NICH. CULPEPER.

Weights



---

---

## Weights & Measures in the New *Dispensatory*.

*Twenty Grains make a Scruple.*

*Three Scruples make a Drachm.*

*Eight Drachms make an Ounce.*

*Twelve Ounces make a Pound.*

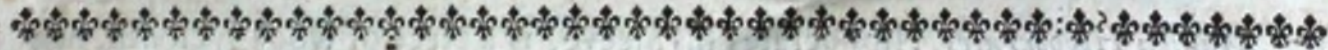
**T**HE most usual Measures [amongst us] (quoth the *Colledg*) are these.

A Spoon which in *Syrups* holds half an ounce, in *distilled Waters* three Drachms.

A Taster which holds an ounce and an half.

A Congie which (in their former *Dispensatory* held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, *viz.* just a Gallon: To miss but one Pint in a Gallon is nothing with a Colledge of Physitians, such Physitians as our times afford. The reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their *Congius* from one Nation before, and from another now; for indeed their *Dispensatory* is borrowed a great part of it from *Arabia*, part from *Greece*, some from *France*, some from *Spain*, and some from *Italy*, and now they vapor with it. Oh brave! should a man that borrowed his Cloaths from so many Broakers in *Long-lane* be proud of them?

Besides these, they have gotten another antick way of *MENSURATION* which they have not set down here, *viz.* By Handfuls and Pugils. An Handful is as much as you can gripe in one Hand; and a Pugil as much as you can take up with your Thumb and two Fingers; and how much that is who can tel? In truth this way of mensuration is as certain as the Weather-cock, and as various as mens Fingers are in length, and the things taken up in driness or form; for an Handful of green Herbs will not be half an Handful or not above when they are dry: and your mother-wit will teach you that you may take up more Hay in this manner than Bran, and more Bran than Sand. And thus much for their *Weights*, and also for their *Measures*: both Ridiculous and contradictive.



## Weights and Measures in the Old *Dispensatory*.

**T**WENTY Grains do make a Scruple. Three Scruples make a Drachm (commonly called a Dram.) Eight Drachms make an Ounce. Twelve Ounces make a Pound.

As for the Colledge's Measures I know not well what English Names to give them. *Cochlearum* holds in *Syrups*, half an Ounce; in *distilled Waters* three Drachms. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half. *Hemina* (which also they call *Cotyla*) contains nine ounces. *Libra* holds twelve ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen ounces. A *Congie* six *Sextaries*.

These Measures amongst the *Romans* contained not just the same quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a drachm and a scruple. Their *Sextary* contained but fourteen ounces, three quarters, and half a quarter; and amongst the *Gracians* not so much: It is called a *Sextary* because it is the sixth part of a *Congie*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I suppose to be that which *Galen* calls *μετρικὴν*, *viz.* A Vessel to measure with; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like Rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.





# DIRECTIONS.

**A**lthough I did what I could throughout the whole Book, to express my self in such a language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of the *Colledge* to write only to the Learned and the *Nurslings of Apollo*, but of *my self* to do my *Country good*; which is the Center all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1 Some words must of necessity fall in, which need explanation.

2 It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of administration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the Mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautology.

To answer to both these is my task at this time.

To the first.

The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my Eye are these that follow.

1 To distil in *Balneo Mariae*, is the usual way of distilling in Water. It is no more than to place your Glass-Body which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of Water, when the Water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of Straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the Water boyl that so the Spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glass out till the Water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2 *Manica Hippocrates*, Hippocrates his Sleeve, is a piece of wo' en cloath, new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or Decoction through, by powring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.

3 *Calcination*, is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient vessel that will endure the fire: A Crucible is such a thing as your Goldsmiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Mettals; you may place it in the midst of the Fire, with Coals above, below, and on every side of it.

4 *Filtration*, is straining of a liquid body through a brown Paper; Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel, and the Paper in it in an empty Glass, powr in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its leisure.

5 *Coagulation*, is curdling or hardning; It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid body to hardness by the heat of the fire.

6 Whereas



## D I R E C T I O N S .

6. Whereas you find *Viscall, Naturall, and Animall spirits* often mentioned in the vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be and what their operation is in the body of man.

The actions or operations of the animal vertues are } 1. Sensitive.  
 } 2. Motive.

The Sensitive is } 1. External.  
 } 2. Internal.

The External senses are } 1. Seeing.  
 } 2. Hearing.  
 } 3. Tasting.  
 } 4. Smelling.  
 } 5. Feeling.

The Internal senses are } 1. Imagination to apprehend a thing;  
 } 2. Iudgment, to judg of it.  
 } 3. Memory, to remember it.

The seat of all these is in the brain.

The *Viscall spirits* proceedeth from the heart, and causeth in man *Mirth, joy, hope, trust, humanity, mildness, courage, &c.* and their opposites. *Vsz. sadness, fear, care, sorrow, despair, envie, hatred, stubbornness, revenge, &c.* by heat naturall or not natural.

The *Natural spirit* nourissheth the body throughout (as the *Vital* quickens it, and the *Animal* gives it sense and motion) its office is to alter or concoct, *Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into Flesh, to form, engender, nourish, and increase* the body.

7. *Infusion* is to steep a gross body into one more liquid.

8. *Decoction* is the liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the body after any sweating, or purging Medicines, or Pills, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the Vertues of the Medicines will direct you to what pages you may find them in, look but the word [ *Rules* ] there. As also in the next page.

The different forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrops, others into *Elequaries, Pills, Troches, &c.* was partly to please the different pallats of people, that so Medicines might be more delightfull, or at least lesse burdensom: in such a case the Table of Vertues at the latter end will universally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the disease. You may make the mixtures of them in what form you please, only for your better instruction at present, accept of these few Rules, till such time as I shall be able to give you the whole key of *Galens* Method of Physick in your own mother tongue, which shall (the Lord assisting me) be speedily perfected.

1. Consider, that all diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the body maintained by their likes: Then if heat be the cause of the disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it, if Wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that disease expel Wind, and use them.

2. Have a care you use not such Medicines to one part of your body which are appropriated to another, for if your brain be over heated and you use such Medicines as cool the heart or liver, you may make mad work.

3. The distilled Water of any Herb you would take for a Disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any *Electuary* into a Drink, if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled Water, make use of the *Decoction*.

4. Diseases that lie in parts of the body remote from the stomach and bowels, is in vain to think to carry away the cause at once, and therefore you had best doe it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in body, are fittest for such a businesse, because they are longest before they digest.

5. Use



## DIRECTIONS.

5. Use no strong Medicines, if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one to weak by half then too strong in the least.

6. Consider the natural temper of the part of the body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the body.

7. Observe this generall Rule: That such Medicines as are hot in the first degree are most habitual to our bodies, because they are just of the heat of our blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke urine, or the terms, or break the stone, may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of it self is of an opening nature and cleanse the reins gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or looseness, be taken before meat, about an hour before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the digestion and retentive faculty, before the food come into the stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the conclusion of their meals, that so they may cleanse up the mouth of the stomach; and that is the reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after meat, because by its sourness and binding it closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying belching and vomiting.

10. In taking Purges, be very careful, and that you may be so, observe these Rules.

1. Consider what the humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that humor, else will you weaken nature, not the disease.

2. Take notice, if the humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn, but if it be tough and viscous, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening the night before you would take the purge.

3. In purging tough humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking purges when your body is strigent, your best way is, first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking opening Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a light supper three or four hours before, and the next morning drinking a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take, *Lentive Electuary*, *Diacatholicon*, pulp of *Cassia* and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither *Diagrydium* nor *Colocynthis* in them. But all violent purges require a due ordering of the body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them, before they have done working, at least before night, two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm posset drink or broath, and six hours after, eat a bit of Mutton, often walking about the chamber, let there be a good fire in the chamber, and stir not out of the chamber till the purge have done working, or not till next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm, and in the time of your sweating, drink posset drink as hot as you can drink it, if you sweat for a Fever, boyl Sorrell and red Sage in your posset drink, sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit, then (the chamber being kept very warm) shift your self all but your head, about which (the cap which you sweat in being still kept on) wrap a napkin very hot, to repel the vapors back.

I confess these or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the book or other, and I delight as little to write tautology as another, but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and I considering it might make for the publick good, inserted them; if notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.





C A T A L O G V E  
O F T H E  
S I M P L E S  
C O N D U C I N G T O T H E  
D I S P E N S A T O R Y .

The TRANSLATORS PREFACE to the  
Catalogue of SIMPLS.



Efore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premise a few words to the Reader.

1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing for another, viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers : If he cast but his eye up to the top of the Page he shall there see which it is,

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all Simples; for which take these few Rules. All Roots are of most vertue when the Sap is down in them, viz. towards the latter end of the summer, or beginning of the spring, for happily in Winter many of them cannot be found; you may hang up many of them a drying, by drawing a string through them, and so keep them a whole year.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of juyce, before they run up to seed; and if you gather them in a hot sunshine-day, they will not be so subject to putrefie : the best way to dry them, is in the Sun, according to Dr. REASON, though not according to Dr. TRADITION : Such Herbs as remain green all the year, or are very full of juyce, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for present use, as Houfleeck, Scurvy-grass, &c.

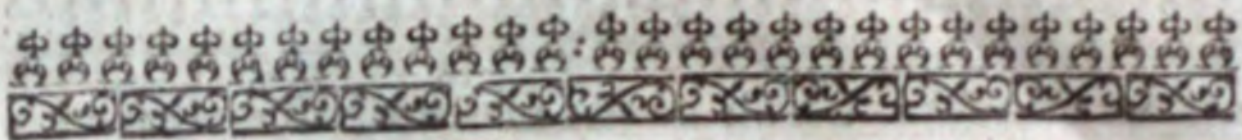
Let flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a sunshine-day, and dried in the sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moisture, though it be but a moist ayr, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the beames of the Sun will refresh them again.

4. Take notice, that only the Latin Names, were quoted by the Colledg, and are to be seen at the beginning of each Simple; in a different Letter; the English Name, together with the Temperature, and Vertues, were added by the Translator, (he hopes for the publick good.)

5. All the Latin Names to one Herb are not set down most of which are superfluous, some ridiculous, some Idolatrous; as to attribute one Herb to the *Virgin Mary*, another to *St. Peter*, and a third to *St. Paul*: Some blasphemous, as to call one, *the holy Ghost* another *Aleluia*, another, *an Herb of the Trinity* &c. So in the compositions, To call an Oyntment, *the Oyntment of the Apostles* - to call one Plaster *Divine*, another *Holy*, a third, *the grace of God*. The Colledge might have been ashamed of it if they had ever come where shame grew.





# ROOTS

**A** *Caulis, Franca usina.* Of bears-breech, or Branck-wine; it is meanelly hot and dry, it helps ach and numnels of the joynts, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Dioscorides* saith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burlten, or burnt with fire, a drachm of the root in powder being taken in the morning fasting in a decoction made with the same root and water.

*Aconi, Veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c.* See *Calamus, Aromatum.* I shall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is water-flag, or flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degre, binds, strengthens. Stop fluxes of the belly, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, a drachm being taken in red wine every morning.

*Allium.* Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all poysons, and such as are bitten by cold venomous beasts, *z. z.* Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urin, and expels wind.

*Alcanna.* O. Priver. See the leaves.

*Althea.* Of Marshmallows: are meanelly hot, of a digestion softning nature, ease pains, help bloody fluxes, the stone and grayell; being bruised and well boyled in Milk, and the milk drunk is a gallant remedy for the gripings of the belly, and the bloody flux.

*Angelica.* Of Angelica; is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a singular remedy against pestilence and poyson, half a drachm taken in the morning fasting,

*Archaea.* Of Alkanet, cold and dry, binding, good for old ulcers.

*Arthura.* An Outlandish root, the counterpoyson for Monkshood, it is an admirable remedy for the wind-cholick, and resists poyson. They that would know more of it, let them read *Onanemus*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew,

*Aspij.* Of Sinallage. See the Barks.

*Aristolochia.* Of Birthwort: of which

are three sorts, long, round, and climbing. All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in Wine, brings *Dioscorides* away both birth and after birth, and what-  
sides. *Gallen.* soever a carcle's Midwife hath left behind.

The round, being drunk with Wine, helps (besides the former) stuffings of the lungues, hardnets of the spleen, Ruptures, Convulsions; both of them resist poyson.

I never read any use of the climbing Birthwort.

*Artaxea, Cyclamnis, &c.* Of Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous; outwardly applyed to the place, it profits much in the bitings of venomous beasts, also being hung about women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance. See the Herb.

*Arundinis, Vallatoria, & Saccharina.* Of common Reeds and Sugar Reeds. The roots of common Reeds applyed to the place draw out thorns, ease sprains; The ashes of them mixed with Vinegar, take scurf or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Gallen.*

I would not have the Reader build to much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more properly intemperature) neither of this, or any other simple, because most of them are quoted by Outlandish Authors; and out of question the difference of the clymate may something alter the temperature in degree.

I never read any vertue of the root of Sugar Cane.

*Ari, &c.* Of Cuckow-pints, or Wake-Robin, hot and dry in the third degree. I know no great good they doe inwardly taken, unlesse to play the rogue withall, or make sport: outwardly applyed, they take off Scurf, Morpew, or Freckles from the face, and cleer the skin, and cease the paine of the Gour.

*Asclepiadis, Vincetoxic.* Of Swallow-wort, hot and dry, good against poyson, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of mad-dogs, taken inwardly.

*Asari.* Of Asara bacca: the roots are



a safer purge then the leaves and not so violent, I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skill in: they purge by vomit, stool, and urine, they are profitable for such as have agues, dropfies, stoppings of the liver, or spleen, green sicknesse.

*Asparagi.* Of Sparagus, or Sperage: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke urine, and cleanse the reins and bladder, being boyled in white Wine and the Wine drunk.

*Asphodeli, Hasta, Regia, Foem.* Of Kings Spear, or foemal Alphodel. I know no phycall use of the roots, probably there is: for I do not beleve God created any thing of noutle.

*Asphodeli, Albuca, Maris,* of male Alphodel. Hot and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, urine, and the terms in women: outwardly used in oyntments, they cause hair to grow, cleanse Ulcers, take away Morpew and Freckles from the face.

*Bardana, &c.* Of Bur, Clot-bur, or Bur-dog, temperatly hot and dry. Helps such as spit blood and matter, bruised and mixed with salt and applyed to the place, helps the birings of mad dogs. It expels wind eateth paines of the teeth, strengthens the back, helps the running of the reins, and the whites in women, being taken inwardly.

*Behen. Alb. Rub.* Of Valerian white and red. *Mesue, Serapio,* and other Arabians say they are hot and moist, in the latter end of the first or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the heart, stir up lust. The Gracians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop fluxes, and provoke urine.

*Bellidis.* Of Dacies. See the leaves.

*Beta, Nigra, Alba, Rubra.* Of Beets, black, white, red; as for black Beets I have nothing to say, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet root boyled and preserved in Vinegar makes a fine cool, pleasing, cleansing, digesting sawce. See the leaves.

*Bistorta, &c.* Of Bistort, or Snake-weed cold and dry in the third degree, binding, the quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, resist pestilence and poyson, helps ruptures, and bruises, staies fluxes, vomiting and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, helps inflamations and soreness of the mouth, and fastens loose teeth, being bruised and boyled in white Wine and the mouth washed with it.

*Borraginis.* Of Borrage, hot and moist

in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps drooping spirits.

*Brionis, &c.* Of Briony both white and black, they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and some say but in the first: they purge flegm and watry humors, but they trouble the stomach much, they are very good for dropfies; the white is most in use, and is admirable good for the fits of the Mother; both of them externally used, take away Freckles, Sun-burning, and Morpew from the face, and cleanse filthy Ulcers: It is but a churlish purge, and being let alone, can do no harm.

*Buglossi.* Of Bugloss: Its vertues are the same with Borrage, and the Roots of either seldom used.

*Bulbus, Vomitorius.* A vomiting-root I never read of it else whereby this general name.

*Calami, Aromatici.* Of Aromaticall-reed, or sweet garden flag: It provokes urine, strengthens the lunges, helps bruises, resists poyson, &c. being inwardly in powder, the quantity of half a drachm at a time. In beating of it be very speedy, for the strength will quickly fly out.

*Capparum.* Of Cappar Roots. Are hot and dry in the second degree, cutting and cleansing; they provoke the Terms, help malignant Ulcers, ease the Tooth-ach, aswage swellings, and helps the Rickets. See *Oyl of Cappar.*

*Cariophyllata, &c.* Of Avens, or Herb-Bennet. The roots are dry, and something hot, of a cleansing quality, they keep garments from being moth-eaten. See the leaves.

*Carlium.* Of Coleworts. I know nothing the roots are good for, but only to bear the herbs and flowers.

*Centaurij majoris.* Of Centaury the greater. The roots help such as are bursten, such as spit blood, shrinking of sinews, shortness of wind, Coughs, Convulsions, Cramps: half a drachm in powder being taken inwardly, either in Muschadel, or in a Decoction of the same roots.

*Cepa.* Of Onions. Are hot and dry, (according to *Gallen*) in the fourth degree: they cause dryness, and are extremely hurtfull for cholerick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little is naught; they are bad meat, yet good Physick for flegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke urine, and the terms, if cold be the cause obstructing; bruised and outwardly applyed, they cure the bitings of mad dogs; roasted and applied, they help Boils, and Aposthumes; raw, they take the fire out of burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cause

D

headach,

Diosco-  
rides.  
Apulcius.Diosco-  
rides.



headach, spoil the sight, dul the senses, and fill the body full of wind.

*Chameleontis, albi, nigri, &c.* Of Chameleon white and black. *Tragus* calleth the Carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; it provokes sweat, kils worms, resists pestilence and poyson, it is given with succets in pestilentiall feavers, helps the tooth-ach, by being chewed in the mouth, opensthe stoppings of the liver and spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the terms; give but little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, All Physitians hold it to have a kind of venemous quality, and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Gallen, Clusius, Nicander, Dioscorides, and Aegina*. Outwardly in Oyntments, it is profitable for Scars, Morpew, Tettars, &c. and all things that need cleansing.

*Celidoni, majoris, minoris.* Of Celondine the greater and lesser: The greater is that which we usually call Celondine: The root is manifestly hot and dry, cleansing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the liver: being boyled in white Wine and the Decoction drunk; and if chewed in the mouth it helps the tooth-ach.

Celondine the lesser is that which usually we call Pilewort, which though *Gallen, and Dioscorides* teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the Juyce of the root mixed with Honey and snuffed up the nose purgeth the head, helps the Hemorrhoyds or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one, being made into an Oyntment, helps the \*disease in the neck comonly called the Kings Evil.

*China.* Wonderfully extenuateth and dryeth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrifaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the Dropsie and malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch and the French-potch, and is profitable in diseases coming of fasting. It is comonly used in dyet drinks for the premises.

*Cicorii.* Of Succory; cools and dries in the second degree, strengthens the Liver and Veins, it opens obstructions, stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, being boyled in white Wine and the decoction drunk.

*Colchici.* Of Meadow-Saffron. The roots are held to be hurtful to the stom ach, therefore I let them alone.

*Consolida, majoris, minoris.* Consolida major, is that which wee ordinarily call Comfry; it is of a cold quality, yet pretty

temperate, of such a gluttenous quality that according to *Dioscorides* they will joyne meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boyled with it; it is excellent for all wounds both internal and externall, for spitting of blood, Ruptures or Burstness, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoyds. The way to use them is to boyl them in water and drink the decoction.

*Consolida minor* is that we call, Self-heal, and the Latins *Prunella*, See the Herb.

*Costi, utriusque.* Of Costus both sorts, being roots coming from beyond-Sea, hot and dry, break wind, being boyled in Oyl, it is held to help the Gout by annoynting the grieved place with it.

*Cucumeris a grestis.* Of wild Cucumer roots, or Cowcumber as the vulgar call them; they purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the Country man that knowes not how to correct them, to let them alone.

*Cinari, &c.* Of Artichokes. The root purgeth by urine, whereby the rank savor of the body is much amended.

*Cynoglosse, &c.* Of Houndstong. Cold and dry: being roasted and laid to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoyds, is also good against burnings and scaldings.

*Curcumæ.* Of Turmerick, hot in the third degree, opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distempers of the liver and spleen, half a drachm being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a roasted Apple.

*Cyperis, utriusque, longi, rotundi.* Of Cyperus grasse, or English Galanga, both sorts, long and round; is of a warming nature, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, provokes the Terms; the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

*Dauci.* Of Carrots. Are moderately hot & moist, breed but little nourishment and it is extream windy; I omit what vertues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident between them, that our Carrots will never answer those effects.

*Dentaria majoris, &c.* Of Tooth-wort, toothed Violets, or Coral-wort; they are drying, binding, and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels; also being boyled the decoction is said to be good to wash green wounds & ulcers with.

*Dictamni.* Of Dittany: It is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travell in women, provokes the Terms. (See the leaves)

*Doronici.* Of Doronicum, a supposed kind of Wolf-bane: I am of an opinion that

\* Scrophula.





that *Scrapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physicians did not intend that root we now use for *Doronicum* when they wrote so much against it. I shall adhere to the judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by daily experience; It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart, is a sovereign cordial, and preservative against the pestilence; It helps the Vertigo or swimming of the head, is admirable against the bitings of venomous beasts, and such as have taken to much Opium, as also for Lethargies, the juyce helps hot Rheums in the eyes; a scruple of the root in powder is enough to take at one time.

*Draconi, Draconculi.* Diverse Authors attribute diverse herbs to this name, it is most probable to me, that they mean Dragons; the roots of which cleane mightily, and take away proud or dead flesh, the very smell of them is hurtfull for women with child; outwardly in Oyntments they take away Scurf, Morpew, and sunburning; I would not wish any unless very well read in Physick, to take them inwardly.

*Ebuli.* Of Dwarf Elder, Wal-wort, or Danewort, hot and dry in the third degree, the roots are as gallant a purge for the dropsie as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never Dying Dr. Butler of Cambridge, as my self have it in a Manuscript of his. You may take a dram or two drams (if the patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

*Echij.* Of Vipers Bugloss, or wild Bugloss: I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this herb, the Colledge would have set down five or six names to have explained their meaning, as they usually doe where they need not: I have set down the most usuall name, and alwayes quote the vertues to what I set down: They say the root of this being carried in ones hand, no venomous beast will bite him, (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents; (but I believe you had best have a care you doe not tread upon them:) this root is cold and dry good for such as are bitten by venomous beasts, either being boyled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applyed to the place; being also boyled in Wine and drunk, it increaseth milk in Nurser.

*Elebori, Veratri, albi, nigri.* Of Hellebore, white and black. The root of white Hellebore, or Sneeze-wort, being grated & smuffed up the nose, causeth Sneezing, kills Rats and Mice, being mixed with their

meat: it is but a scurvy, churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. *Bright* commends it for such as are mad through Melancholly. Others are of opinion such harsh Medicines are not convenient for to lullen an humor, and of that opinion am I my self: If you will use it, for sneezing, let your head and neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Christmas-flower; both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former: Both *Galen*, and *Julius Alexandrinus*, report the roots of this boyled in Vinegar to be an admirable remedy against inveterate Scabs, Itch and Leprosie, the same helps the Tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, and dropped into the ears, help deafness comming of Melancholly, and noise in the ears; a correced with a litle Cinnamon (in powder) it purgeth Melancholly, resisteth Madnels. *Allo Pliny, Asyrus*, and *Columella*, affirm that a piece of root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poison, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel cattel withal.

*Enuli, Campana, Hellenij.* Of Elecampane. Is hot and dry in the third degree, wholesom for the stomach, resists poyson, helps old Coughs and shortness of breath, helps Ruptures and provokes lust: in Oyntments, it is good against Scabs and Itch.

*Endivia, &c.* Of Endive, Garden Endive which is the root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and cleansing as that which is wild, it cools hot stomachs, hot livers, amends the blood corrupted by heat and therefore must needs be good in Feavers; it cools the Reins, and therefore prevents the Stone, it opens obstructions and provokes Urine.

*Eringij.* Of Eringo, or Sea-holly: the roots are moderately hot, something drying and cleansing, bruised and applyed to the place, they help the *Scrophula*, or disease in the throat called the Kings Evil, they break the Stone, increaseth seed, stir up lust, provoke the Terms, &c.

*Esule, majoris, minoris.* Of Spurge the greater and lesser; they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use: outwardly in Oyntments they cleane the skin, and take away sun-burning.

*Filicis, &c.* Fearn, of which are two grand distinctions, viz. male and female; I suppose they intend the male here, because

4 You must boil them but very litle for the strength will soon fly out in Vapor.

Mathi-  
lus.  
Diosco-  
rides.

Drop



they adjoyn some other names to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male, the foemale is that which wee in *Sussex* call Brakes; both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in children, and diseales of the Spleen, but dangerous for women with child.

*Filipendula.* Of Dropwort. The roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening yet somewhat binding, they provoke Urine, ease paines in the bladder, and are a good preservative against the Falling sicknesse.

*Feniculi.* Of Fennel: The roots are hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening; it provokes Urine, and the Terms, strengthens the Liver, and is good against the Dropsie.

*Fraxini.* Of Ash-tree. I know no great vertue in Physick of the roots.

*Galanga, majoris, minoris.* Galanga commonly called Galingal, the greater and lesser: They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the lesser are counted the hotter, it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the smell of it strengthens the brain, it receyves faint hearts, takes away windinesse of the womb, heat the Reins, and provokes lust: you may take half a drachm at a time.

*Gentiana.* Of Gentian, called so from his name that first found it out, some call it Felwort, and Bald-money. It is hot cleansing, and scouring, a notable counter-poyson, it opens obstructions, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, and mad dogs, helps digestion, and cleanseth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgians use the root in form of a rent, to open the sore, they are also very profitable for Rupture, or such as are burst.

*Glycerhiza.* Of Liquoris; the best that is grows in England: it is hot and moylt in temperate, helps the roughnesse of the Wind-pipe, Horcnels, diseales in the Kidnies, and Bladder, & ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all salt humors; the root dried and beaten into powder and the powder put into the eye, is a speciall remedy for a Pin and a Web.

*Graminis.* Of Grass, such as in London they call Couch-Grass and Squitch-Grass in *Sussex* Dog-Grass. It gallantly provokes Urines, and easeth the Kidnies oppressed with Gravel, gripings of the belly, and difficulty of Urine. Let such as are troubled with these diseales, drink a draught of white Wine, wherein the roots (being bruised),

have been boyled, for their mornings-draught; if they find ease, let them thank God, if not, let them blame me. Bruised and applyed to the place, they speedily help green wounds.

*Hermodactyli.* Of Hermodactils. They are hot and dry, purge tegin, especially from the joynts, therefore are good for the Gout and other diseales in the joints. Their vices are corrected with Long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Maltick: I would not have unskilful people too busie with Purges.

*Hiacynthi.* Of Jacynths: The roots are dry in the first degree, and cold in the second; they stop looseness, bind the belly.

*Jridis, vulgaris, & Florentina, &c.* Orris, or flower-de-luce (after the French name) both that which growes with us, and that which comes from Florence. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, helps shortness of the breath, provoke the Terms; the roots being green and bruised, takes away blacknesse and blewnesse of a stroke being applyed thereto.

*Imperatoris, &c.* Of Master-wort. The root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps Dropsies, provokes Sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-sores being applyed to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

*Isaidis, Glasti.* Of Woad. I know no great Physicall vertue in the root. See the Herb.

*Labri, Veneris, Dispaci.* Fullers-Thistle, Teazle. The root being boyled in Wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by unction the clefts of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* saith, they are dry in the second degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

*Lactuca.* Of Lettice. I know no Physicall vertue residing in the Roots.

*Lauri.* Of the Bay-tree. The bark of the root drunk with Wine, provokes Urine, break the Stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides* is naught for women with child.

*Lapathi acuti, Oxylapathi.* Sorrel, according to *Galen*: but Sharp-pointed Dock according to *Dioscorides*: But which the Colledge intends, I know not. The roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of Sharp-pointed Dock; cleanse and help Scabs, and Itch.

*Levistici.* Of Loyage. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseales comming of wind.

*Lili albi.* Of white Lilies. The root is something

Mathio-  
lus.

\* Genitus  
a Prince.

Galen.  
Diosco-  
rides.

Stone  
Galen



Something hot and dry, helps Burnings, softens the Womb, provokes the Terms; it boyled in Wine, is given with good success in rotten Feavers, Pestilences, and all diseases that require suppuration: it (being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill colour of the face.

*Malva.* Of Mallows. They are cool, and digesting, resist Poyson, and help Erosions, or gnawing of the bowels, or any other part, as also ulcers in the bladder. See Marsh-mallows.

*Mandagora.* Of Mandrakes. A root dangerous for its coldness, being cold in the fourth degree, the root is scarce, and dangerous for the vulgar to use; therefore I leave it to those that have skill.

*Mechoachane &c.* Of Mechoacan. It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate, yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the head and joynts, it is good for old diseases in the head, and may safely be given even to feverish bodies, because of its temperature; it is also profitable against Coughs and pains in the Reins, as also against the French-Pox: the strong may take a dram at a time.

*Mei, &c.* Spignel. The Roots are hot and dry in the second and third degree, and send up unwholsome vapors to the head; and therefore seeing God hath allotted such plentiful remedy for those maladies, this root conduceth to the cure of: I passe it by with silence.

*Mezerai, &c.* Of Spurge-Olive, or Widdow-wail. See the Herb, if you think it worth a seeing.

*Merorum, Celci.* Of the Mulbery-tree. The bark of the root is bitter, hot and dry, opens stoppings of liver and spleen, purgeth the belly, and kills worms, boyled in vinegar, helps the Tooth-ach.

*Morsus, Diaboli, Succise, &c.* Devils-bit. See the Herb.

*Nardi, Spica, Indica, Celtica.* Of Spicknard, Indian, and Celtique. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondeletius* wonderfully provokes urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone till the Learned are agreed about it: The Indian also provokes urine, and stops fluxes, helps windiness of the stomach, resisteth the pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the stomach, and dries up rheums that molest the head. The Celtick Spicknard performs the same offices though in a weaker measure.

*Nenupharis, Nymphaea.* Of Water-Lilies. They are cold and dry, and stop lust: I never dived so deep to find any other virtue the roots have,

*Ononidis, Arresta, Bovis, &c.* Of Cammock, or Rest-Harrow: so called because it makes Oxen stand still when they are plowing. The roots are hot and dry in the third degree; it breaks the Stone, (*viz.* the bark of it) the root itself, according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling sicknesse, according to *Mathiolus*, helps Ruptures; you may take half a drachm at a time.

*Ostrutij.* Master-wort. Given once before under the name of *Imperatoria*, But I have something else to do then to write one thing twice as they did.

*Pastinata, Sativa, & silvestris.* Garden and wild Parsnips. They are of a temperate quality, enclining something to heat: the Garden Parsnips provokes lust, & nourish as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten: the Wild are more Physicall, (and so are usually all Wild Plants, I could give reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, cleansing, and opening; they resist the bitings of venomous beasts, ease paines and stiches in the sides, and are a Sovereign remedy against the Wind Chollick.

*Pentaphylli.* Of Cinkfoyl: Commonly called Five-leaved, or Five-fingered-grass; the root is very drying, but very moderately hot: It is admirable against all Fluxes, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungues, helps putrified ulcers of the mouth, the root boyled in Vinegar is good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores. You may safely take a dram at a time inwardly in any convenient liquor, the directions at the beginning of the Book shall furnish you with notions for that purpose.

*Petacita.* Of Butter-bur. The roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and pestilentiall Feavers, they provoke the Terms, expell Poyson, and kill Worms.

*Peucedani, feniculi porcini.* Of Sulphurwort, Hog-fennel, or Hore-strange. It is very good applyed to the navels of Children that stick out, Ruptures; held in the mouth it is a present remedy for the fits of the Mother; it being taken inwardly, gives speedy deliverance to women in travail, and brings away the after birth.

*Peonia, maris, femella.* Of Peony, male, and foemale. They are meanly hot, but more drying, the male is more effectual in operation than the foemale, the root helps women not sufficiently purged after travail, it provokes the Terms, and helps pains in the belly, as also in the Reins and



Bladder, Falling sicknesse, and Convulsions in children, being either taken inwardly or hung about their necks. You may take half a dram at a time, and let for children.

*Her. Valeriana majoris, minoris.* Valerian, or Setwal, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes urine and the Terms, helps the Strangury, staves Rheumes in the head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof. The lesser relieves Poyson, awageth the swellings of the Cords, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labor, Wind Cholick; outwardly it draws out thorns, & cures both wounds and Ulcers.

*Timpinella, &c.* Of Burnet. It doth this good to bring forth a gallant Physical herb.

*Plantaginis.* Of Plantane. The root is something dryer than the leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the liver, helps the Jaundice and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that one root helps a Quotidian ague, three a Tertian, & four a Quartan, which though our late Writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of, yet am I as loth to make superstition a foundation to build on as any of them, let experience be Judge, and then we weigh not modern Jury men. A little bit of the root being eaten, instantly staves pains in the head, even to admiration.

*Polypodi.* Of Polypodium, or Fearn of the Oak. It is a gallant, though gentle purge of Melancholly; Also in the opinion of *Mesue* (as famous a Physitian as ever I read for a Gallenist) it dries up superfluous humors, takes away swellings from the hands, feet, knees, and joynts, stiches, and pains in the sides, infirmities of the Spleen, Rickets: correct it with a few Anniseeds, or Fennelseeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach will not loath it. Your best way of taking it is to bruise it well, and boyl it in white Wine till half be consumed, you may put in much or little according to the age and strength of the diseased, it works very safely.

*Poligonati, sigelli, Solomonis, &c.* Of Solomons Seal. Let it be no dishonour to *Galen* nor *Dioscorides*, that English men have found out in late dayes that these roots may safely be given inwardly; In truth they may be excused if the difference of the climates they and we lived, and now live in, be but considered, neither I hope will my Countrey men blame me for following our *Dr. Experience* in the vertues of this root; stamped and boyled in Wine it speedily helps (being drunk I mean, for it will not

do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way; as also being stamped and applyed to the place, it soon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruited and applyed to the place, and for these, I am perswaded there is not a better medicine under the Sun, or (as *Copernicus* and *Kepler* will have it) above the Sun.

*Pari.* Of Leeks. They say they are hot and dry in the fourth degree, they breed but ill favoured nourishment at the best, they spoil the eyes, heat the body, cause troublesome sleep; and are noysom to the stomach, yet are they good for something else (then only to stick in Welchmens hats) for the juyce of them dropped into the ears, takes away the noise of them, mixed with a little Vineger and snuffed up the nose, it staves the bleeding of it; they are better of the two boyled than raw, but both wayes exceeding hurtfull for Ulcers in the bladder; and to are Onions and Garlick.

*Prunellorum Silvestrium.* Of Slobush, or Slow-tree. I think the Colledge set this amongst the roots onely for fashion sake, and I did it because they did.

*Pyrethri, Salivaris, &c.* Pelitory of Spain. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rewm in the Tooth-ach; bruised and boyled in oyl, it provokes sweat by unction; inwardly taken, they say it helps Palsies and other cold effects of the Brain and Nerves.

*Rhapontici.* Keupontick, or Reubarb of Pontus. It takes away windinesse, and weaknesse of stomach, tighings, sobbings, spittings of blood, diseases of the Liver and Spleen, Rickets, &c.

*Rhabarbari.* Of Reubarb. It gently purgeth Choller from the stomach & liver, opens stoppings, withstands the Dropsie, and Hypochondriack Melancholly; a little boyling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is best given by infusion only; If your body be any strong you may take two drams of it at a time being sliced thin and steeped all night in white Wine, in the morning strain it out and drink the white Wine; it purgeth but gently, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dryed a little by the fire and beaten into powder, it is usually given in Fluxes.

*Raphani, Domestica & sylvestris.* Of Radishes, Garden and Wild. Garden Radishes provoke Urine, break the Stone, and purge by urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offensive to the stomach, and hard of digestion, hot and dry in quality wild.



Wild, or Horse Radishes, such as grow in ditches, are hotter and dryer then the former, and more effectual in the premises.

*Rhodia, Rad.* Rose Root, called (I suppose) by that name because of its sweetness. Stamped and applyed to the head it mitigates the pain thereof, being somewhat cool in quality.

*Rhubarbi—Mora. horum.* Patience, Monks-Rubarb, or Battard-Rubarb. It also purged, cleanseth the blood, opens obstructions of the Liver.

*Rabia, tinctorum.* Of Maddir. In this were *Galen* and *Dioscorides* quite beside the custom, in saying this root was opening, and cleansing, when clean contrary; It is both drying and binding, yet not without some opening quality, for it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens the obstructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good success to such as have had bruises by falls, stops Looseness, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in women.

*Rufci.* Of Knee-holly, or Butchers-Broom, or Bruscus. They are meany hot and dry, provoke Urine, break the Stone, and help such as cannot pisse freely. Use them like grasse roots.

*Sambuci.* Of Elder. I know no wonders the root will do.

*Sarsa Pariglia.* Of Sarsa-Parilla, or Bindweed, somewhat hot and dry, helpfull against pains in the head, and joynts, they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying Dyets drinks.

*Satrij utriusque.* Of Satyrion, each sort. They are hot and moist in temper, provoke lust, & encrease seed; each branch beareth two roots, both spongy, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most vertue, and indeed only to be used, for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one encreaseth the other decreaseth; yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the most solid which is for use will sink, the other swim.

*Saxi fragie alba.* Of white Saxifrage; in *Sussex* we call them Lady-smocks. The roots powerfully break the stone, expell wind, provoke Urine, and cleanse the reins.

*Sanguisorba.* A kind of Burnet.

*Scabiosa.* Of Scabious. The roots either boyled or beaten into powder and so taken, helps such as are extremely troubled with Scabs and Itch, are medicinall in the French-Pocks, hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, densing, and healing faculty.

*Scordij.* Of Scordium, or Water-

Germander. See the Herb.

*Scilla.* Of Squils. See the Vinegar, and Wine of Squils in the Compounds.

*Scrophularia, &c.* Of Figwort. The roots being of the same vertue with the herb, I refer you thither.

*Scrozmora.* Of Vipers grass. The root checks the heart, and strenghtens the vitall spirits, resists poyson, helps passions and tremblings of the heart faintness sadnesse, and melancholly, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, provokes the Terms, easeth women of the fits of the Mother, and helps swimmings in the head.

*Seselas.* Of Sesele, or Hart-wort. The roots provokes urine, helps the Falling-sicknesse.

*Sisari saccul.* Of Skirrets. They are hot and moyst, of a good nourishment, something windy, as all roots are; by reason of which, they provoke lust, they stir up appetite, and provoke Urine.

I hope I may without offence forbear mentioning, Comfrey, and black Briony, twice, though the Colledg did not.

*Sonchi.* Of Sowthistles. See the herb.

*Spina Alba, Bedeguar.* I scarce know what name to give it, that will please the Colledg: Our English, both Physitians & Apothecaries, call that ball of threed that grows upon Bryars, Bedeguar; but the Arabians called our Ladies thistles, by that name; The roots of which are drying and binding, stop fluxes, bleeding, takes away cold swellings, & ease the pains of the teeth.

*Spatula foetida.* Stinking Gladon. A kind of Flower-de-luce, called so for its unsavory smell: It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evil, loosen hard swellings, draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help Convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, Infirmities of the Lungues.

*Tamarisci.* Of Tamaris. See the Herbs and Barks.

*Tanacet.* Of Tansie. The root eaten, is a singular remedy for the Gout: the rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

*Thapsie, &c.* A venomous root, outlandish: therefore no more of it.

*Tormemilla.* Of Tormentil. A kind of Sink-foil; dry in the third degree but moderately hot; exceeding good in pestilences, provokes sweat, staves vomiting, cheers the heart, expels poyson.

*Trifolij.* Of Tresfoil. See the Herb.

*Tribulis Aquatici.* Of Water-Cal-trops. The roots lie too far under water for me to reach to.

*Trachellij.* Of Throat-wort: by some called



called Canterbury Bels: by some Coventry Bels. They help diseases and ulcers in the throat.

*Trinitatis herba.* Hearts-ease, or Panfies. I know no great vertue they have.

*Turicis.* I shall tell you the vertues when I know what it is.

*Tripolisj.* The root purgeth flegm, expels poyson.

*Turbuk.* The root purgeth flegm, (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body: it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastick. Let not the vulger be to busie with it.

*Jaberum.* Of Toads-stools. Whether these be roots or no it matters not much: for my part I know little need of them, either in food or Physick.

*Victorialis.* An Outlandish kind of Garlic. They say, being hung about the neck of Cattel that are blind suddenly, it helps them; and defends those that bears it, from evill spirits.

Swallow-wort, and Teazles were handled before.

*Ulmaria, Regeprati, &c.* Mead-sweet. Cold and dry, binding, stopping fluxes, and the immoderat flowing of the terms in women: you may take a drachm at a time.

*Veica.* Of Nettles. See the Leaves.

*Zedoaria.* Of Zedoary, or Serwall: This and *Zurumbet*, according to *Rhazis*, and *Mesue*, are all one; *Arucenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Mesue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expell wind, resist poyson, stop fluxes, and the Terms, stay vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill worms; you may take half a drachm at a time.

*Zingiberis.* Of Ginger. Helps digestion, warms the stomach, clears the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable against the Gour, expels wind; it is hot and dry in the third degree.



## BARKS.

**A** *Pij Rad.* Of the Roots of Smallage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly, Fennel, &c. is all that of the root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the roots is used. It is something hotter and dryer than Parsly, and more medicinal; it opens stopings, provokes urine, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold stomach: use them like Grasse Roots.

*Avellanarum.* Of Hazel. The rind of the tree provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, the husks and shels of the Nuts, dryed and given in powder, stay the immoderat flux of the Terms in women.

*Aurantiorum.* Of Orrenge, Both these, and also Lemmons and Citrons, are of different qualities, the outward Bark, viz. what looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moist, the juyce colder than it, the seed hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better, but it strengthens not the heart so much.

*Berber, &c.* Barberries, The rind of the

tree according to *Clusius*, being steeped in Wine, and the wine drunk, purgeth Chollick, and is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boyl it in white Wine & drink it. See the Directions at the beginning.

*Cassia Lignea &c.* It is something more ooly than Cinnamon, yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

*Capparis Rad.* Of Caper roots. See the Roots.

*Castanearum.* Of Chestnuts. The bark of the Chestnut-tree is dry and binding, and stop Fluxes.

*Cinnamum.* Of Cinnamon, and *Cassia Lignea.* Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, causeth a sweet breath, resists poyson, provokes Urin, and the Terms, causeth speedy delivery to women in travell, helps Coughs and Defluxions of humors upon the Lungs, Dropsies, and difficulty of Urin. In Oyntments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities from the face. There is scarce a better remedy for women in labor, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into powder & taken in white wine.

*Citrij.* Of Pome Citrons. The outward pill, which I suppose is that which is meant here: It strengthens the heart, resists poyson,



ton, as amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

*Ebuli Rad.* Of the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort. See the Roots.

*Enula.* Of Elecampane. See the Roots.

*Enula Rad.* See the Roots.

*Fabarum.* Of Beans. Bean Cods (or Pods, as we in *Sussex* call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the joynts, old bruises, Gouts, and Sciaticae.

*Feniculi Rad.* Of Fennel Roots, See the Roots, and remember the observation given in *Smallage*, at the beginning of the Barks.

*Fraxini Rad.* Of the Bark of Ash tree roots. That the vertue lies only in the Bark of the root, I suppose it to be onely nicety: but the Bark of the tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, staies Vomiting; being burnt, the ashes made into an ointment, helps Leprosie, and other deformity of the skin, easeth pains of the spleen. You may lay the Bark in steep in white Wine for the Rickets, and when it hath stood so two or three dayes, let the diseased Child drink now and then a spoonful of it.

*Granatorum.* Of Pomegranates. The rind or Pill, cools, and forcibly binds, staves Fluxes, and the Terms in women, helps digestion, strengthens weak stomachs, fastens the teeth and are good for such whose gumswaft. You may take a drachm of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the same vertue.

*Gaujaci.* See the Wood.

*Juglandium Virid.* Of green walnuts. As for the outward green bark of walnuts, I suppose the best time to take them is before the walnuts be shelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and all (if they may properly be called Nuts at such a time) you shall find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist poyson, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferiour to none; they are admirable for such as are troubled with Consumptions of the lungues; the rich may keep them preserved; they that cannot do as they would, must be content to do as they may,

viz. dry them and so keep them.

*Lauri.* Of the Bay-tree. See the root.

*Limonum.* Of Lemmons. The outward pill is of the nature of Citron, but held not so effectuell; however let the poore Country man that cannot get the other, use this.

*Mandragora Rad.* Be pleased to look back to the Root.

*Myrobalanorum.* Of Myrobalans, See the Fruits.

*Macis.* Of Mace. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and helps concoction.

*Maceris, &c.* It is held to be the inner bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps Fluxes and spitting of blood.

*Petroselini Rad.* Of Parsly-roots, opens obstructions, provokes Urine and the Terms, warms a cold stomach.

*Prunelli sylvestris.* Of Slow-tree, I know no use of it.

*Pinearum putamina.* Pine-shucks, or husks. I suppose they mean of the cones that hold the seeds; both those and also the bark of the tree, stops Fluxes, and helps the Lungues.

*Querci.* Of Oak-tree. Both the bark of the Oak, and Acorn Cups are drying and cold, binding, stop Fluxes and the Terms, as also the running of the reins.

*Rhaphani.* Of Radishes. I could never see any bark they had.

*Suberis.* Of Cork. It is good for something else besides to stop bottles; being dry and binding, stancheth blood, helps Fluxes, especially the ashes of it being burnt.

*Sambuci, &c.* Of Elder Roots and Branches; purgeth water, helps the dropsie.

*Cort. Medius Tamaricis.* The middle Bark of Tamaris, easeth the Spleen, helps the Rickets.

*Tillie.* Of Line-tree. Boyled, the water helps burnings.

*Thuris.* Of Frankincense. I must plead *Ignoramus*.

*Vini.* Of Elm. Moderately hot and cleansing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones.

F



WOODS.



# WOODS AND THEIR CHIPS OR RASPIINGS.

(a) Scab,  
properly.  
signifies  
San dust.



*Gallochus, Lignum, Aloes.* Wood of Aloes, is moderately hot and dry: a good Cordiall: a rich Perfume: a great strengthener to the stomach.

*Aspalathus.* Rose-wood. There are divers Bushes called by the name of Aspalathus: But because the Colledge have set it down amongst the V Wood, (I suppose they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, stops loosnesse, provokes Urin, and is excellent to cleanse filthy Ulcers.

*Bresilum.* Brasil. All the use I knew of it is, to dye Cloath, and make red Ink.

*Buxus.* Box. Many Physitians have written of it, but no Physitral vertue of it: I suppose the Colledge quoted it only as a word of course.

*Cypressus.* Cypresse. The V Wood laid amongst cloathes, secures them from moths. See the Leaves.

*Ebenum.* Ebony. It is held by *Dioscorides*, to clear the sight, being either boyled in wine, or burnt to ashes.

*Gaujacum, Lignum vita.* Dries, attenuates, causeth sweat, resisteth putrifaction, is admirable good for the French pocks, as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosie,

*Juniperis.* Juniper. The smoke of the

V Wood, drives away Serpents; the ashes of it made into lye, cures Itch, and Scabs.

*Nephrucum.* It is a light wood, and comes from *Hispaniola*: being steeped in water, will soon turn it into a blew colour; it is hot and dry in the first degree, and so used as before, is an admirable remedy for the Stone, as also for the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

*Rhodum.* Encreaseth Milk in Nurfes.

*Santalum, album, rubrum, citrinum.* V White, red, and yellow Sanders: They are cold and dry in the second or third degree: The red stops defluxions from any part, and helps inflamations; the white and yellow (of which the yellow is best) cool the heat of Feavers, strengthen the heart, and cause cheerfulness.

*Sassafras.* Is hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions or stoppings, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, it it be weakened through cold, it breaks the stone, staies vomiting, provokes Urin, and is very profitable in the French-Pocks.

*Tamaris.* Is profitable for the Rickets, and Burnings.

*Xylobalsamum.* V Wood of the Balsam Tree. Is hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen*. I never read any great vertues of it.





# HERBS AND THEIR

## L E A V E S.

**A** *Erucanum, mas, famina.* Southern-wood male and foemale. It is hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, kills worms, provoke lust; outwardly in plasters, it dissolves cold swellings, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, makes hair grow: take not above half a drachm at a time in powder.

*Abjinthum, &c.* Wormwood. Its severall sorts, are all hot and dry in the second or third degrees, the common wormwood is thought to be hottest, they all help weaknesse of the stomach, cleanse Choller, kill Worms, open stoppings, help Surlers, clear the Sight, resists Poyson, cleanse the blood, and secures cloaths from Moths.

*Abugilissa, &c.* Alkanet. The Leaves are something drying and binding, but inferior in vertue to the Roots, to which I refer you.

*Acetosia.* Sorrel. Is moderately cold and dry, binding, cutteth rough humors, cools the brain, Liver and stomach, cools the blood in Feavers, and provokes a peute.

*Acanthus.* Bears-breech, or Branchurine. Is temperate, something moylt. See the Root.

*Adiantum, album, nigrum.* Maiden-hair, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair is that we usually call Wall-rue; they both open obstructions, cleanse the breast and Lungues of grosse slimy humors, provokes Urine, help ruptures and shortnesse of wind.

*Adiantum, Aureum, Poluricum.* Golden Maiden-hair; its temperature and vertues are the same with the former; helps the Spleen; burned, and Ly made with the Ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the head.

*Agrimonia.* Agrimony. *Galenus Epatorium*: it is hot and dry in the first degree; binding, it amends the infirmities of the Liver, helps such as pisse blood, helps inward woundes, opens obstructions; outwardly applied it helps old sores, ulcers, &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice and Spleen: You may either take a drachm of this or that following at a time inwardly in white Wine, or boyle the herb in white Wine and drink the decoction.

*Ageratum.* *Mesue his Epatorium.* Maudkin. Is hot and dry in the second de-

gree, provokes Urine and the Terms, dries the brain, opens stoppings, helps the green sicknesse, and profit such as have a cold, weak Liver; outwardly applyed, it takes away the hardnesse of the matrix, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh.

*Agnus Castus &c.* Chast-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expell wind, consume the seed, cause Chastity being only born about one, it dissolves swellings of the Cods being applyed to them, Headach, Lethargy. *Allo Dioscorides* saith a branch of it preserves a traveler from wearinesse.

*Alchusa, Lunula, &c.* Wood-Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial; cools the blood, helps Ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxions upon the Lungues, wounds, Ulcers &c.

*Alcea.* Vervain-Mallow. The root helps Fluxes and burtnesse.

*Allium.* Garlick. Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troublesome to the stomach, it dulcs the sight, spoils a cleer skin, resists poyson, ease the pains of the Teeth, helps the bitings of mad dogs and venemous beasts, helps Ulcers, Leprosies, provokes urin, is exceeding opening, & profitable for Droptics.

*Althea &c.* Marsh-Mallows. Are moderately hot and dryer than other Malloes; they help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the stone, and in the sides. Use them as you were taught in the roots whose vertues they have, and both together will doe better.

*Alfina.* Chick-weed. Is cold and moist without any binding, aswage swelling, and comforts the sinews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up, it dissolves Aposthumes, hard swellings and helps mangy hands and legs, outwardly applyed in a pulvis.

*Alchymilla.* Ladies-Mande: is hot and dry, some say in the second degree, some in the third: Outwardly it helps wounds, rednceth womens breasts that hang bagging: inwardly, helps bruises, and ruptures, staies vomiting, and the whites in women, and is very profitable for such women as are subject to miscary through cold and moisture.

*Alcanna.* Privet: hath a binding quality, helps Ulcers in the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cherisheth



the nerves or sinews: boyl it in white Wine to wash your mouth, and in hogs greafe for burnings and icaldings.

*Amaracus, Majorana.* Majoram. Some say, tis hot and dry in the second degree, some advance it to the third. Sweet Majorain, is an excellent remedy for cold diseases in the brain, being only smelled to: helps such as are given to much sighing; easeth pains in the belly, provokes Urine, being taken inwardly; see the directions at the beginning. You may take a drachm of it at a time in powder. Outwardly in oyles or salves, it resisteth sinews that are shrunk, limbs out of joynt, all aches and swellings comming of a cold cause.

*Angelica.* Is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth maketh thin, it strengthens the heart, helps fluxes, and loathsomenesse of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and pestilence, provokes the Terms in women, and brings away the after birth. You may take a drachm at a time in powder.

*Anagallis, mas, famina.* Pimpernel, male and fox male. They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality that they draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh, amend the sight, cleanse Ulcers, help infirmities of the Liver and reins.

*Anethum.* Dill, is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Galen* he denies it: Howsoever, it staies vomiting, easeth hiccoughs, alwayeth swellings, provokes Urin, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digests raw humors.

*Apium.* Smallage: So it is commonly used; but indeed all Parsly is called by the name of Apium, of which this is one kind. It is somewhat hotter and dryer than Parsly, and more efficacious; it opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold stomach to digest its meat, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. Both Smallage and Clevers may be well used in pottage in the morning in stead of Herbs,

*Aparine.* Goose-grasse, or Clevers, they are meanly hot and dry, cleansing; helps the bitings of venomous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing to fat, helps the yellow Jaundice, staies bleeding, Fluxes, and helps green wounds.

*Aspergula odorata.* Wood-roof: Cheers the heart, makes men merry, helps melancholly, and opens the stoppings of the Liver.

*Aquiligia.* Columbines; help sore throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

*Argentaria.* Silver-weed, or Wild Tansie: cold and dry almost in the third degree;

stops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good against Ulcers, the Stone, & inward wounds, it stops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in women, if it be but worn in their shoes: easeth gripings in the belly, fastneth loose teeth; Outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morpew, and Sunburning, it takes away Inflammations; and bound to the wrists, stops the violence of the fits of an ague.

*Artanita.* Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree; it is so dangerous a purge that I dare not take it my selfe, therefore would I not advise others: Outwardly in Oynments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, the marks which the Smal Pocks leave behind them: dangerous for women with child, yea so dangerous that both *Dioscorides* and *Plini* say, it will make a woman miscarry if she do but stride over it.

*Aristolochia, longa, rotunda.* Birth-wort long and round. See the Roots

*Artemisia.* Mugwort; is hot and dry in the second degree; binding: an herb appropriated to the foeminine sex, it brings down the Terms, brings away both birth and after birth, easeth pains in the matrix. You may take a drachm at a time.

*Asparagu.* See the Roots.

*Asarum, &c.* Alarabacca; hot and dry, provokes vomiting, and Urine, and are good for Dropsies; they are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

*Atriplex, &c.* Orach, or Arrach; it is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, saith *Galen*, and makes the belly soluble. *Dioscorides* saith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lycus Neop*, saith, they help such as have taken Cantharides. *Mathiolum* saith, (°) it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hypocrates* saith, it cools hot aposthumes, and St. *Anthones* fire. It is certainly an admirable remedy for the fits of the Mother and other infirmities of the matrix, & therefore the Latins call it *Vulvaria*.

*Auricula, muris, major.* Moule-ear, hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal any wounds, inward or outward, as also ruptures or burstnesse, Edge-tools quenched in the juyce of it, will cut Iron without turning the edg, and lastly it helps the swellings of the Spleen, Coughs, and Consumptions of the Lungues.

*Attractilis hirsuta.* Wild-bastard-saffron, Distaff-thistle, or Spindle-thistle, is dry and moderately digesting, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts. *Mesue* saith, it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and cleanseth the breast and Lungues of tough flegm: but if the Colledge do intend *Carduus Bened.* by this we shall talke

Galen.

o I doubt  
he was  
mistaken.

Diosco-  
rides.  
Plini.  
Galen.  
Tragus.

Galen.  
Diosco-  
rides.



talke with that by and by.

*Lallamita, &c.* Coltmary, Alecost : See Maudlin, of which I take this to be one sort or kind.

*Ba. ba, jovis, sedum, ma. us.* Housleek or Sengreen : cold in the third degree, profitable against the Shingles and other hot creeping Ulcers, inflammations, *St. Anthoriss* fire, fienzyes, it cools and takes away hot rheums in the eyes, it takes away corns from the toes being bathed with the juyce of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place, stops Fluxes, helps scalding and burning.

*Bardana.* Clot-bur, or Burdock, temperately dry and waisting, something cooling, it is held to be a good remedy against shrinking of the sinnewes, they ease pains in the bladder, provoke urine. Also *Miz. aldus* saith, that a leaf applyed to the top of the head of a woman draws the Matrix upwards, but applyed to the soles of the feet draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable remedy for suffocations, precipitations, and dislocations of the Matrix, if a wise man have but the using of it.

*Feta, alba, nigra, rubra.* Beets, white, black, and red. Black Beets, I have, as yet, as little skill in as knowledg of. The white are something colder and moyster than the red, both of them loosen the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simeon Sethi* tells a large story of severall diseases they breed in the stomach. I scarce beleve him. This is certain, the white, provoke to stool, and are more cleansing, open stopping of the liver and spleen, help the Vertigo or swimming in the head. The red stay fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the Terms in women, & are good in the yellow jaundice. *Benedicta Caryophyllata.* Avens; hot & dry help the cholick & rawness of the stomach, stiches in the sides, help bruises, & take away cloyed blood from any part of the body.

*Betonica vulgaris.* Common or wood Bettony; hot and dry in the second degree, helps the falling sicknesse, and all headaches coming of cold, cleanseth the breast and Lungs, opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, as the rickets, &c. procures a appetite, helps sour belchings, provokes urine, breaks the stone, mitigates the pains of the reins and bladder, helps cramps and convulsions, resists poyson, helps the Gout, such as pisse blood, madnesse and headach, kills worms helps bruises. and cleanseth women after their labor. You may take a drachm of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient liquor which the directions at the beginning of the book will tute you with.

*Betonica Pauli, &c.* Pauls Betony, or male Lluellin, to which ad *Elatine* or toe-

male Lluellin which comes afterwards; they are pretty temperate, stop defluxions of humors that fall from the head into the eyes, are profitable in wounds, help filthy fowl eating Cankers : *Pena* tells of one of her Country men a Shentleman of *Wales*, who had her nose almost eaten off with the pocks. yea it was so pittifully sore it had almost brought her to a Leprosie, and her was cured by only taking her own Country herb Lluellin inwardly, and applyed the herb outwardly to the place.

*Betonica, Coronario, &c.* Is Clove-Gillflowers. See the Flowers.

*Bellis.* Daisies, are cold and moyst in the second degree, they ease all pains, and swellings coming of heat, in Clysters they loose the belly, are profitable in Feavers, and inflammations of the stones, they take away bruises and blacknes and blewnesse : they are admirable in wounds, and inflammations of the Lunges or blood.

*Blitum.* Blites. Some say they are cold and moyst, others cold and dry, none mention any great vertues of them,

*Borrago.* Borrage : hot and moyst, comforts the heart, cheers the spirits, drives away sadnesse, melancholly, they are rather laxative than binding, help swooning and heart qualms, breeds speciall good blood, help consumptions, madnesse, and such as are much weakned by sicknesse.

*Bonus Henericus.* Good Henery, or all good; hot and dry, cleansing, and scouring, inwardly taken it loosens the belly, Outwardly, it cleanseth old sores and ulcers.

*Botrys.* Oak of Jerusalem : hot and dry in the second degree, helps such as are short-winded, cuts and waists grosse and tough slegm, laid amongst cloaths they preserve them from moths, and give them a sweet sinell.

*Branca ursina.* Bears-breech.

*Brionia, &c.* Briony, white and black : both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholesom Physick for such as have Dropsies, Vertigo or swimming in the head, Falling sicknesse &c. Certainly it is a scurvy strong troublesome purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskilfull; outwardly in Oynments, it takes away Freckles, Wrinkles, Morpew, Scars, Spots, &c. from the Face.

*Bursa pastoris.* Shepherds-purse; is manifestly cold and dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary; it is binding & stops blood, the terms in women, spitting and pissing of blood, cools inflammations.

*Buglosum.* Buglosse. Its vertues are the same with Borrage.

*Bugula.* Bugle, or middle Comfry; is

G

temperate

\* In *Suffea* (because they must be francified) called *Languedeboef*: in plain English Or *songu*



temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruises, for it dissolves congealed blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the Rickets and other stoppings of the Liver; Outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing Wounds and Ulcers, though festered, as also Gangreens and Fistulæ, it helps broken bones, and a dislocation. To conclude, let my Country men esteem it as a Jewell. Inwardly you may take it in powder a drachm at a time or drink the decoction of it in white Wine, being made into an Oyntment with hogsgrease, you shall find it admirable in green Wounds.

*Buphtalmum, &c.* Ox eye, *Mathiolus* saith they are commonly used for black Hellebore, to the vertues of which I refer you.

*Buxus.* Box-tree. The leaves are hot, dry, and binding, they are profitable against the bitings of mad dogs, both taken inwardly, boyled and applyed to the place, besides they are excellent to cure hortes of the bots.

*Calaminta, Montana, Palustris.* Mountain, and Water Galamint; For the water Calamint, see Mints, than which it is accounted stronger. Mountain Calamint, is hot & dry in the third degree provokes urin, and the Terms, hastens the birth in women, brings away the after-birth; helps Cramps, Convulsions, difficulty of breathing; kills worms, helps the leprosie; outwardly used it helps such as holds their necks on one side: half a dram is enough at one time.

*Calendula, &c.* Marigolds. The leaves are hot in the second degree, and something moist, loosen the belly, the juyce held in the mouth, helps the Toothach, & takes away any inflammations, or hot swellings being bathed with it mixed with a little Vinegar.

*Callitricum.* Maiden-hair. See *Adiantum*.

*Caprifolium.* Hony-suckles: The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for inflammations of the mouth and throat, for which the ignorant people often give them, and *Galen* was true in this, let modern Writers write their pleasure. If you chew but a leaf of it in your mouth, experience will tell you, that it is likelier to cause than to cure a sore throat, they provoke Urine, and purge by urine, bring speedy delivery to women in travell, yet procure barrenesse, and hinder conception; Outwardly they dry up foul Ulcers, and cleanse the face from Morpew, Sun-burning and Freckles.

*Carduncellus, &c.* Groundsel. Cold and moist according to *Tragus*, helps the Cholick, and pains or gripings in the belly, helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the reins, purgeth Ccoller and sharp humors,

the usuall way of taking it is, to boyl it in water with Currance and so eat it. I hold it to be a whollom and harmlesse purge. Outwardly it easeth womens breasts that are swollen & inflamed, (or as themselves say) have gotten an ague in their breasts, as also inflammations of the joints, nerves, or sinews.

*Carduus B. Maria.* Our Ladies Thistle They are far more temperate than *Carduus Benedictus*, open obstructions of the Liver, help the Jaundice and Dropsie, provoke Urine, break the Stone.

*Carduus Benedictus.* In plain English, *Blessed Thistle*; Though I confesse it be better known by the Latin name: it is hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, helps swimming and giddinesse in the head, deatnes, strengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kills worms provokes sweat, expels poyton. helps inflammations of the Liver, is very good in pestilencies, and the French pocks; Outwardly applyed, it ripens Plague-sores, and helps hot swellings, the bitings of mad-dogs, and venemous beasts, and foul filthy ulcers. Every one that can but make a *Carduus* posset knowes how to use it.

*Carlina.* See the Roots, under the name of white Chameleon.

*Corallina.* A kind of Sea-Mosse: cold binding, drying, good for hot Gouts, inflammations; also they say it kills worms, and therefore by some is called Maw-worm-seed.

*Cassutha, calcuta, potagra lini.* Dod-dar. See *Epithimum*.

*Caryophyllata.* Avens, or Herb Bennet. Hot and dry, they help the Chollick, Rawnesse of the Stomach, Stitches in the sides, Stoppings of the Liver, and bruises.

*Cataputia minor.* A kind of Spurge: See *Tubymalus*.

*Cattaria, Nepeta.* Nep, or Catmints. The vertues are the same with Calamint.

*Gauda Equina.* Hors-tail; is of a binding quality, cures wounds, and is an admirable remedy for sinews that are shrunk; yea, *Galen* saith it cures sinews though they be cut in sunder: but *Columbus* holds that it is incurable unlesse they be cut within the Muscle; well then we will take *Galen* in the charitablest sense. However this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the nose, or by wound, stops the Terms in women, Fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins or Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

*Caulis, Brassica hortensis sylvestris.* Coleworts, or Cabbages, Garden and Wild. They are drying and binding, help dimnesse of the sight, help the spleen, preserve

a Mem-  
bers out  
of joynt.

Galen.  
Diosco-  
rides.  
Apulejus.

Camera-  
rins.  
Arnoldus.  
villano-  
vanus

Aeneas.



serve from drunknesse, and help the evill effects of it, provoke the Terms; and if you will beleeve *Cato*, being laid on the top of the head, they draw the matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the womb. *Chrysippus* writes a whole treatise of them, and makes them a universall medicine for every disease in every part of the body.

*Centaureum, majus, minus.* Centaury the greater and lesser. They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: see the Root. The lesser is that which is commonly in *Suffex* known by the name of Centaury; a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the liver, gall, & spleen, purgeth Choller, helps the Gout, cleers the sight, purgeth the stomach, helps the Drop-sie and green sicknes. It is only the tops and Flowers which are usefull, of which you may take a dram inwardly in powder, or halt a dram boiled in posset drink at a time.

*Centinodium, &c.* Knotgrasse; cold in the second degree: helps spitting and pissing of blood, stops the terms and all other fluxes of blood, vomiting of blood, Gonorrhæa, or running of Reins, weaknesse of the back and joints inflammations of the privities, and such as pisse by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of *July* or beginning of *August*: at which time being gathered it may be kept dry all the year.

*Celestinum vulgare & Myrrhis.* Common and great Chervil: Take them both together and they are temperately hot and dry provoke Urine, they stir up lust and desire of copulation, comfort the heart, and are good for old people, help Pleuresies and pricking in the sides.

*Capaa, Anagallis aquatica.* Brooklime, hot and dry, but not so hot and dry as Water-crelles; *Tragus* saith they are hot and moist, they help mangy Horses: See Water-crelles.

*Ceterach, &c.* Spleenwort; moderately hot, wasts and consumes the spleen, in so much that *Vitruvius* affirms he hath known hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no spleens at all. It is excellent good for melancholy people, helps the strangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone in the bladder. Boyl it and drink the decoction; but because a little boyling will carry away the strength of it in vapours, let it boyl but very little, and let it stand close stopped till it be cold before you strain it out; this is the generall rule for all Simples of this nature.

*Chamepitia.* Ground-pine; hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice Sciatica, stoppings of the Liver, and spleen, provokes the Terms, clenseth the entrails, dissolves congealed blood, resists poyson, cures wounds & ulcers. Strong bodies may take a drachm, and weak bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

*Chamamelum, sativum, sylvestre.* Garden and Wild Chamomel. Garden Chamomel is hot and dry in the first degree, and as gallant a medicine against the stone in the bladder as grows upon the earth, you may take it inwardly, I mean the decoction of it, being boyled in white Wine, or inject the juyce of it into the bladder with a syringe, it expels wind, belchings, and potently provokes the Terms, used in bathes it helps pains in the sides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

*Chamaedrus, &c.* Germander; hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away tough humors, opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, helps coughs and shortnesse of breath, strangury and stopping of urine and provokes the Terms; half a drachm is enough to take at a time.

*Chelidonium utrumque.* Celondine both sorts: Small Celondine, is usually called Pilewort, it is something hotter and dryer than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* would have it; they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles by onely carrying it about one, (but if it will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it tooke its name. Celondine the greater is hot and dry, (they say in the third degree) any way nled, either the juyce, or made into an Oyl or Oyntment, is a great preserver of the sight and as excellent a help for sore eyes as any is.

*Cinara, &c.* Artichokes. They provoke lust, and purge by urine.

*Cichorium.* Succory, to which ad Endive which comes after. They are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, they cool the heats of the Liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, helps excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs; and outwardly applyed, help hot rheums in the eyes.

*Cicuta.* Hemlock: Cold in the fourth degree, poysonous; Outwardly applied, it helps *Priapismus*, or continuall standing of the Yard, the Shingles, *St. Antonies fire*, or any eating Ulcers.

*Clematis Daphnoides, Vi ca provinca.* Peruinkle. Hot in the second degree, something dry and binding, stops Lasks, spitting of blood, and the Terms in women,

urine

Brassano-  
lus.  
Camera-  
rius.



*Consolida major.* Comfry. I doe not conceive the Leaves to be so vertuous as the Roots.

*Consolidamedia.* Bugles, of which before  
*Consolidaminima.* Daizes.

*Consolida rubra.* Golden Rod : Hot and dry in the second degree; cleanse the Reins, provokes Urine, brings away the Gravel; an admirable herb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood, &c.

*Consolida Regalis, Delphinium.* Lark-beels: resists poyson, help the bitings of venemous beasts.

*Saracenic Soltdago.* Saracens Con-sound. Helps inward wounds, sore mouths, sore throats, wasting of the Lungs & Liver.

*Coronopus.* Buchorn-Plantane, or Sea-Plantane: cold and dry, helpeth the bitings of venemous beasts, either taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; helps the Cholick, breaks the Stone.

*Coronaria.* Hath got many English-names. Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaff-weed, and Petty-Cotton. Of a drying and binding nature; boyled in Ly, it keeps the head from Nits and Lice; being laid among Cloaths, it keeps them safe from Moths, kil's worms, helps the bitings of venemous beasts; taken in a Tobacco-pipe, it helps Coughs of the Lungues, and vehement headaches.

*Cinciata.* Crosswort, (there is a kind of Genitan called also by this name, which I passe by) Is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; and an excellent remedy for such as are bursten.

*Crassula.* Orpine. Very cool: Outwardly used with Vinegar, it cleers the Skin; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach & bowels, Ulcers in the Lungs, bloody-flux, and Quinsie in the throat: For which last disease, it is inferiour to none: take not to much of it at a time, because of its coolnesse.

*Cithamus, &c.* Sampier. Hot and dry, helps difficulty of Urine, the yellow Jaundice, provokes the Terms, helps digestion, openeth the stoppings of the liver & spleen.

*Cucumis Asininus.* VVild Cucumers. See *Elaterium.*

*Cyanus, major, minor.* Blew-bottle, great and small. A fine cooling herb, helps bruises, wounds, broken veins; the juyce dropped into the eye, helps the inflammations thereof.

*Cygneglossum.* Hounds-tongue, cold and dry, applied to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, healeth wounds, and Ulcers, and

is a present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings and scaldings. Some say if you put the herb under your soot, within your stockings, no dog will bark at you.

*Cypressus, Chama cyparissus.* Cypress-tree. The Leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures, and *Polipus*, or flesh growing in the Nose.

*Chama cyparissus.* Lavender Cotton. Resists poyson, kills worms.

*Dictamnus Creteris.* Dictamny, or Dittany of *Crete*, hot and dry, brings away dead children, haltens womens travail, brings away the after-birth, the very smell of it drives away venemous beasts, so deadly an enemy is it to poyson; it's an admirable remedy against wounds and Gun-shot, wounds made with poysoned weapons, it draws out splinters, broken bones, &c. They say, the Goats and Deers in *Crete*, being wounded with Arrows, eat this herb, which make the Arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tayl in *Virgil*, \* about *Aeneas*.

*Dipsacus, sativa, silv.* Teazks, Garden and wild: the leaves bruited and applied to the temples, alay the heat in Feavers, qualifie the rage in frensies; the juyce dropped into the ears, kills worms in them, (if there be any there to kill) dropped into the eyes, cleers the sight, helps rednesse and pimples in the face being anoynted with it.

*Ebulus.* Dwarf-Elder, or Wal-wort: hot and dry in the third degree, walls hard swellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the hair of the head being anointed with the juyce of it turns black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflammations, burnings, scaldings, the bitings of mad-dogs; mingled with Bulls suet is a present remedy for the Gour; inwardly taken is a singular purge for the Dropsie and Gour.

*Echium.* Vipers-buglosse, Vipers-herb, Snake-buglosse, Wall-buglosse, Wild-buglosse; severall Countries give it these severall names: it is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venemous beasts; Continuall eating of it makes the body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be administered; It comforts the heart, expels sadness, and melancholly: It grows abundantly about the Castle walls, at *Lewis* in *Suffex*. The rich may make the Flowers into a conserve, and the herb into a syrup; the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

*Emgetron, Calcisraga, Herniaria, &c.* Rupture-wort, or Burst-wort; the English name tells you it is good against Ruptures, and

Agineta.

Virgil.  
Aenad.  
lib. 12.

Galen.

Dr. Bur-  
ley.

Galen.

Dofco-  
rides.



and so such as are bursten shall find it, if they please to make tryall of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applyed to the place, or both. Also the Latin names hold it forth to be good against the stone, which who so tries shall find true.

*Enula Campana.* Elicampane. Provokes Urine: See the Root.

*Epihimum.* Dodder of Time, to which ad common Dodder, which is usually that which grows upon Flax: indeed every Dodder retains a vertue of that herb, or plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes Urine forcibly, and loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon Flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dryer than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obstructions, helps infirmities of the Spleen, purgeth melancholly, releevs drooping spirits, helps the Rickets; that which grows on Flax, is excellent for agues in young children, strengthens weak stomachs, purgeth choller, provokes urine, opens stoppings in the Reins and Bladder; that which grows upon Nettles, provokes urine exceedingly. The way of using it is to boyl it in white Wine, or other convenient decoction, and boyl it but very little, remembering what was told you before in Cetrach.

*Eruca.* Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth headach by its heat, procureth lust.

*Eupatorium.* See *Ageratum.*

*Euphrasia.* Eybright: something hot and dry, the very sight of it refresheth the eyes; inwardly taken, it restores the sight and makes old-mens eyes look young; a drachm of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and strengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place it helps sore eyes.

*Felix femina.*

*Filicula, poly-*

*podium.*

*Filipendula.*

} See the Root.

*Malabathrum.* Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes Urine, helps inflammations of the eyes, secures cloathes from Moths.

*Foeniculum.* Fenel. Encreaseth milk in Nurses, provokes urine, breaks the stone, easeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppings, breaks wind, provokes the Terms. You may boyl it in white Wine.

*Fragaria.* Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a singular remedy for inflammations in wounds, hot diseases in the

throat, they stop fluxes, and the terms, cool the heat of the stomach, and inflammations of the Liver. The best way is to boyl them in barley water.

*Fraxinus, &c.* Ash-trees: the leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (they say) there is between them, they stop loosness, & stay vomiting, help the rickets, opens stoppages of the liver & spleen.

*Fumaria.* Fumitory: Cold and dry, it openeth and clenseth by urine, helps such as are itchy, and scabbed, cleers the skin, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, hypocondriack melancholly, madnesse, Frenies, quartain Agues, looseth the belly, gently purgeth melancholly, and addult Choller: boyl it in white Wine, and take this one generall Rule. *All things of a cleansing or opening nature may be most comodously boyled in white Wine.* Remember but this and then I need not write one thing so often.

*Galega.* Goats-rue: Temperate in quality, resists poyson, kills worms, helps the Falling-sicknesse, resisteth the pestilence. You may take a drachm of it at a time in powder.

*Galion.* Ladies-bedstraw: dry and binding, stancheth blood: boyled in oyl is good to annoynt a weary traveller; inwardly it provokes lust.

*Gentiana.* See the Root.

*Genista.* Broom: hot and dry in the second degree, cleanse and open the stomach, break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, help the green sicknesse. Let such as are troubled with heart qualms or faintings, forbear it, for it weakeneth the heart and spirit vitall. See the Flowers.

*Geranium.* Granebil, the divers sorts of it, one of which is that which is called Muscata, and in *Sussex* barbariously Muscovy; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot swellings, & by its smel amends a hot brain.

*Geranium, Columbinum.* Doves-foot; helps the wind Chollick, pains in the belly, stone in the reins and bladder, and is singular good in Ruptures, and inward wounds, I suppose these are the generall vertues of them all.

*Gramen.* Grasse: See the Root.

*Gratiola.* Hedg-Hysop, purgeth water and Flegm, but works very churlishly. *Gesner* commends it in Dropsies.

*Asphodelus, foem.* See the Root.

*Hepatica, Lichen.* Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent for inflammations of the Liver, or any other inflammations, yellow jaundice.

*Hedera, Arborea, Terrestris.* Tree and Ground-

Aelius.  
Mefuc.  
Actua-  
rius.  
Serapio  
Avicenna.

Galien.



**Ground-Ivy.** Tree-Ivy, helps ulcers, burnings, scaldings, the bad effects of the spleen, the juyce snuffed up the nose purgeth the head, it is admirable for surfets or headach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenness, and therefore the Poets teined *Bacchus* to have his head bound round with them. Your best way is to boyl them in the same liquor you got your surfet by drinking.

**Ground-Ivy** is that which usually is called **Alehoof**, hot and dry, the juyce helps noise in the eares, **Fistulaes**, **Gouts**, stoppings of the liver, it strengthens the Reins and stops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other dileales coming of stopping of the liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

**Herba Camphorata.** Stinking Ground-pine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore stops defluxions, either in the eyes or upon the Lungues, the Cout, Cramps, Palsies Aches, strengthens the Nerves.

**Herba Moschata.** Mentioned even now, me thinks the Colledge should not have forgotten themselves so soon. How can a man that forgets himselfe remember his patient?

**Herba Paralysis, Primula veris.** Primroses, or Cowslips, which you will. The leaves help pains in the head and joynts. See the Flowers which are most in use.

**Herba Paris.** Herb True-love, or One-berry. *Pena & Lobel*, affirm it resists poison. *Mathioli* saith it takes away evill done by witchcraft, and affirms it by experience, as also long lingring sickness; however it is good for wounds, fells, bruises, Apopthumes, Inflammations, Ulcers in the privities. Herb True-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a drachm of it at a time in powder.

**Herba Roberti.** A kind of Crane-bil.

**Herba venti, Anemone.** Wind-flower, the juyce snuffed up the nose purgeth the head, it cleseth filthy Ulcers, encreaseth milk in Nurses, and outwardly by Oynments helps Leprosies.

**Herniaria.** The same with *Empetron*,

**Helxine.** Pelitory of the wall. Cold, moist clesing, helps the stone & gravel in the kidneys, difficulty of urine, sore throats, pains in the eares the juyce being dropped in them; Outwardly it helps the Shingles and St. *Antonies* fire.

**Hippoglossum.** Horstongue, Tongue-blade or Double-tongue. The roots help the strangury, provoke Urine, ease the hard labor of women, provoke the Terms; the herb helps Ruptures and the fits of the Mother: it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first, boyl it in white Wine.

**Hippolapathum.** Patience, or Monks Reubarb: See the Roots.

**Hippofelinum.** Alexanders, or Alifanders. Provoke Urine, expell the after birth, help the strangury, expel wind,

**Horminum.** Clary; hot and dry in the third degree; helps weaknesse in the back, stops the running of the reins, and the whites in women, provoke the Terms, and helps women that are barren through coldnesse, or moysture, or both, causeth fruitfulness, but is hurtfull for the memory, The usefull way of taking it, is to fry it with butter, or make a tanse with it.

**Hydropiper.** Arimart. Hot and dry, consumes all cold swellings, and blood congealed by bruises and stripes; applyed to the place, it helps that Apopthume in the joints, commonly called a Fellon: (but in *Sussex*, an *Andicom*) If you put a handfull of it under the saddle upon a tired horses back, it will make him travel fresh and lustily; strewed in a chamber kills all the Fleas there; this is the spotted or hottest Arimart, and is unfit to be given inwardly: there is a middle sort, called *Persicaria*, which is of a cooler milder quality, drying, excellent good for putrified ulcers, kills worms: I had almost forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the Gout, being rosted between two Tyles & applyed to the grieved place, and yet I had it from Dr. *Baile* too.

**Hyssopus.** Hyssop. Helps Coughs, shortnesse of Breath, Wheezing, Distillations upon the Lungues; it is of a clesing quality, kills Worms in the body, amends the whole colour in the body, helps the Dropsie and Spleen, sore Throats, and noise in the Ears. See Syrup of Hyssop.

**Hyoscyamus, &c.** Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree, the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth: They stupifie the senses, and therefore not to be taken inwardly; outwardly applyed, they help inflammations, hot Gouts; applyed to the temples, they provoke sleep.

**Hypericon.** St. Johns Wort. It is as gallant a wound-herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applyed to the wound; it is hot and dry, opens stoppings, helpeth spitting and vomiting of blood, it cleseth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the Stomach & Meseraick Veins, the Falling sickness, Palsie, Cramps, and Aches in the joynts; you may give it in powder, or any convenient decoction.

**Hypoglasis Laurus Alexandrina.** Laurel of Alexandria, provokes Urine, and the Terms, and is held to be a singular help



help to women in travail.

*Hypoglossum*, the same with *Hyppoglossum* before, only different names given by different Authors, the one deriving his name from the tongue of a horse of which form the leaf is, the other from the form of the little leaf, because small leaves like small tongues grow upon the greater.

*Iberis Cardamantice*. Sciatica cresses. I suppose so called because they help the Sciatica, or Huckle-bone gout.

*Inguinalis*, *Aster*. Starwort, or Sharewort: being bruised and applyed they help swellings, botches, and venerious buboes in the groyn, whence they tooke their name, as also inflammation and falling out of the fundament.

*Iris*. See the Roots.

*Isatis Glastrum*. VVoad. Drying and binding; the side being bathed with it, it easeth pains in the spleen, clenseth filthy corroding gnawing Ulcers.

*Iva Arthruisa*. The same with *Camapitis*.

*Juncus odoratus*. The same with *Schoenanthus*.

*Labrum veneris*. The same with *Dipsacus*.

*Lactuca*. Lettice. Cold and moist. cool the inflammation of the stomach commonly called heart-burning, provoke sleep, resist drunkenesse and take away the ill effects of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for chollerick bodies, and such as have a frenzy, or are frenitique, or as the vulgar say, tick. They are far wholsommer eaten boiled than raw.

*Lagobus*, *Herba Leporina*. A kind of Trefoil growing in France & Spain. Let them that live there look after the vertues of it.

*Lavendula*. Lavender: a hot and dry in the third degree; The temples and forehead bathed with the juyce of it, as also the smell of the herb helps swoonings, Catalepsis, falling sicknesse, provided it be not accompanied with a Fever. See the Flowers.

*Laureola*. Laurel. The leaves purge upward and downward, they are good for rheumatik people to chew in their mouths, for they draw out much water.

*Laurus*. Bay-tree: the leaves are hot & dry, resist drunkeness, they gently bind and help diseases in the bladder, help the stinging of Bees and Wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry & heal, open obstructions of the liver and spleen, resist the pestilence.

*Lappa minor*. The lesser Burdock.

*Lentiscus*. Mastick-tree: both the leaves & bark of it stop fluxes, (being hot and dry in the second degree) spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the fundament.

*Lens palustris*. Duckmeat: cold and moist in the second degree, helps inflammations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the fundament, being warmed and applyed to the place.

*Lepidium Piperites*. Dittander, Pepper-wort, or Scarwort: a hot fiery sharp herb, admirable for the Gout being applyed to the place, being onely held in the hand, it helps the Toothach, and withall, leaves a wan color in the hand that holds it.

*Levisticum*. Lovage: cleers the sight, takes away rednesse and Freckles from the Face.

*Libanotis Coronario*. See Rose-mary.

*Linaria*. Toad-flax, or Wild-flax: hot and dry, cleanse the Reins and Bladder, provoke urine, open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help diseases comming thereof: Outwardly they take away yellowesse and deformity of the skin.

*Lilium convallium*. Lilly of the Vally. See the Flowers.

*Lingua Cervina*. Harts-tongue: drying and binding, stops blood, the terms and Fluxes, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, and diseases thence arising. The like quantity of Harts-tongue, Knotgrass and Comfry roots being boyled in water, and a draught of the decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boyled, applyed to the place, is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

*Limonium*. Sea-buglosse, or Marsh-buglosse, or as some will have it Sea-Lavender: the seeds being very drying and binding, stop Fluxes and the Terms, help the Chollick and strangury.

*Lotus urbana*. Authors make some flutter about this herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet Trefoil, which is of a temperate nature, clenseth the eyes gently of such things as hinder the sight, cureth green wounds, Ruptures, or Burstnesse, helps such as pisse blood or are bruised, and secures garments from moths.

*Lupulus*. Hops. Opening, cleansing, provoke urine; the young sprouts opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, helps Scabs and Itch, help Agues, purge Choller: they are usually boyled and taken as they eat Sparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for these diseases, you may make them into a Conserve, (as you shall be taught hereafter) or into a Syrup.

*Lychnis Coronario*: Or as others, more properly from the Greek write it, *Lychnis*. Rose Campion. I know no great Physicall vertue it hath.

*Macis*. See the Barks.

H 2

*Magistrantia*



*Magistramia, &c.* Masterwort: Hot and dry in the third degree; it is singular good against poyson, pestilence, corrupt and unwholsome ayr, helps windinesse in the stomach, causeth an appetite to ones victuals, very profitable in falls and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad-dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanse the brain of superfluous humors, thereby preventing Lethargies, and Apoplexies.

*Malva.* Mallows. The best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best, and hold them to be cold and moist in the first-degree; they are profitable in the bitings of venomous beasts, the stings of Bees and Wasps, &c. Inwardly they resist poyson, provoke to stool; Outwardly they assuage hard swellings of the Privities or other places, in Clysters they help roughness & fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or fundament; and so they do being boiled in water and the decoction drunk, as I have proved in this present Epidemicall disease, the Bloody Flux.

*Majorana.* See *Amaracus.*

*Mandragora.* Mandrakes. Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Oyniments.

*Marrubium, album, nigrum, fatidum.*  
*Marrubium album,* is common Horehound. Hot in the second degree and dry in the third, openeth the Liver & Spleen, cleanseth the breast and lungs, helps old coughs, pains in the sides, Phuffsicks, or ulceration of the Lungs, it provokes the Terms, easeth hard labour in Child-bearing, brings away the after-birth. See the Syrups.

*Marrubium, nigrum, & fatidum.*  
Black and stinking Horehound: I take it to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad-dogs, waite and consume hard knobs in the Fundament and matrix, cleanse filthy Ulcers.

Unless by stinking Horehound the Colledge should mean that which *Fuchsius* calls *Stachys*, if they do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from inflammation.

*Marum.* Herb Matlich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps, and Convulsions.

*Matricaria.* Featherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, purgeth; a singular remedy for diseases incident to the matrix, and other diseases incident to women, easeth their travel, and infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or distincts of the head, Melancholly, sad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Treatise will furnish you;

applied to the wrests, it helps the Ague.

*Matrisylva.* The same with *Caprifolium.*

*Melilotus.* Melilot. Inwardly taken, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, cleanseth the Reins and Bladder, cutteth and cleneth the Lungs of tough Flegm; the juyce dropped into the eyes, cleers the sight, into the ears, mitigates pain & noise there; the head bathed with the juyce mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pains thereof: Outwardly in pultisses, it alwayeth swellings in the privities, and elle where.

*Millissa.* Bawm. Hot and dry; Outwardly mixed with salt and applied to the neck, help the Kings Evil, biting of mad-dogs, venomous beasts, and such as cannot hold their necks as they should do; inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist stomach, cheers the heart, refresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow, and care, instead of which it produceth joy and mirth. See the Syrup.

*Mentha sativa.* Garden Mints, Spear-Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholsome for the stomach, stay vomiting, stop the Terms, help sore heads in children, strengthens the stomach, cause digestion; Outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad-dogs: Yet they hinder conception, and are haught for wounded people, they stay by reason of an antipathy between them and Iron.

*Mentha aquatica.* Water-Mints. Ease pains of the belly, head-ach, and vomiting, gravel in the Kidnies and Stone.

*Methrastrum.* Horle-Mint. I know no difference between them and Water Mints.

*Mercurialis, mas, famina.* Mercury, male and foemale. They are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting they purge watry humors, and further conception. *Theophrastus* relates, that if a woman use to eat either the male, or foemale Mercury, two or three dayes after conception, she shall bring forth a child either male or foemale according to the sex of the herb she eats.

*Mezerion.* Spurg-Olive, or Widdow-wail. A dangerous purge, better let alone than medled with.

*Millefolium.* Yarrow. Meanly cold & binding, an healing herb for wounds, stancheth bleeding; and some say the juice snuffed up the nose, causeth it to bleed, whence it was called, Nose-bleed; it stoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the Reins, helps inflammations and excoriation of the yard, as also inflammations of wounds.

*Muscus.* Mosse. Is something cold and binding,

Galen.  
Avidenna,

Plini.  
Galen.

Galen.



binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the property of the tree it grows on, therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry & binding: *Serapio* saith that it being infused in Wine and the Wine drunk, it staves vomiting & Fluxes, as also the whites in women.

*Myrtus*. Mirtle-tree. The leaves are of a cold earthly quality, drying and binding, good for Fluxes, spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood, stop the Whites and Reds in women.

*Nardus*. See the Root.

*Nasturtium*, *Aquaticum*, *Hortense*. Water-creffes and Garden-creffes.

Garden-creffes are hot & dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, hard swellings, yet do they trouble the belly, ease pains of the spleen, provoke lust.

Water-creffes are hot and dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke Urine and the Terms, break the stone, help the green sicknesse, cause a fresh lively colour.

*Casturium Album*, *Thlaspi*. Treacle-mustard. Hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for women with child: Outwardly it is applyed with profit for the Gout.

*Nicotiana*. Tobacco. And in reciting the vertues of this herb, I will follow *Clusius*, that none should think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing nature, the leaves warmed and applyed to the head are excellent good, in \* inveterate head-aches and Negrims, if the diseases come through cold or wind, change them often till the diseases be gone, help such whose necks be stiff, it easeth the faults of the breast, Asthmaes or hard Flegm in the lappets of the Lungs, easeth the pains of the stomach and windiness thereof being heat hot by the fire and applyed to it, easeth the pains of the spleen being moistened in vinegar and applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly & (2) kill worms being applyed to it in like manner, they break the stone being applyed in like manner to the region of the bladder, help the rickets, being applyed to the belly and sides, applyed to the navail, they give present ease to the fits of the Mother, they take away cold ach in the joynts applyed to them, boiled, the liquor absolutely and speedily cures scabs & itch, neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds than may be made of it, for it cleanseth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the flesh from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily, it cures wounds made with poysoned weapons, and for this *Clusius* brings many experiences to tedious here to relate; It is

an admirable thing for Carbuncles, and Plague-fores, inferior to none; green wounds, will cure in a trice, Ulcers & Gangreens very speedily, not only in men but also in beasts: therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath almost as many vertues, it easeth wearinesse, takes away the sence of hunger and thirst, provokes to stool, he saith, the Indians will travail foure dayes without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this (made up like a Pill) in their mouths; It easeth the body of superfluous humors, opens stoppings. *Monardus* also confirms this judgment, and indeed a man might fill a whole Volumn with the vertues of it. See the Oyntment of Tabacco.

*Nummularia*. Money-wort, or Herb Twopence; cold, dry, binding, help Fluxes, stops the Terms, helps ulcers in the Lungs; Outwardly it is a speciall herb for wounds.

*Nymphaea*. See the Flowers.

*Ocimum*. Basil, hot and moist. *Simeon Sethi*, saith the smel of Basil is good for the head, but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Physician neither) saith the continuall smell of it hurts the brain & breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledge of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is: the truth is, it will quickly putrifie & breed worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venemous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it: The best use that I know of it, it gives speedy deliverance to women in travail. Let them not take above half a drachm of it at a time in powder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it causeth abortion.

*Olea folia*. Olive leaves; they are hard to come by here.

*Ononis*. Rest-harrow. See the Roots.

*Ophioglosson*. Adders-tongue: the leaves are very drying, being boyled in Oyl they make a dainty green Balsom for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

*Origanum*. Organy: A kind of VVild Majoram; hot and dry in the third degree; helps the bitings of venemous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes Urine, brings down the terms, helps old Coughs; in Oyntments it helps Scabs and Itch.

*Oxylapathum*. Sorrel. See *Acetosa*.

*Papaver*, &c. Poppies; white, black, or erratick. I refer you to the syrups of each.

*Parietaria*. Given once before under the name of *Helxine*.

*Pastinaca*. Parsnips. See the Roots.

*Periscaria*

Dioscorides.

Hobart

rebat 2ir. I know not what better name to give it, Old head-aches, continuall head-aches: take which ye will.

(4) This I know by experience even where many other medicines have failed.



*Perjcaria.* See *Hydropiper*: this is the milder sort of Arsmart I described there: If ever you find it amongst the Compounds take it under that notion.

*Pentaphyllum.* Cynkfoil: very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all, helps Ulcers of the mouth, roughness of the wind-pipe, (whence comes hoarsness and coughs, &c) helps fluxes, creeping ulcers and the yellow jaundies; they say on leaf cures a quotidian Ague, three a tertian, and foure a quartan: I know it will cure agues without this curiosity, if a wise man have the handling of it; Otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

*Petroselinum.* Parsly. See *Smalage*.

*Pes Columbinus.* See *Geranium*.

*Perficurum folia.* Peach-Leaves: they are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of cholker, and diseases coming from thence, fit for Children because of their gentleness. You may boyl them in white VVine, a handfull is enough at a time.

*Pilosola.* Mouslear: once before, and that's often enough.

*Pubysa.* A new name for Spurge, of the last Edition.

*Plantago.* Plantane. Cold and dry, an herb though common, yet let none despise it, for the decoction of it, prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriations of the guts, bloody Fluxes, it stops the Terms, and spitting of blood, Pleuricks, or Consumptions of the Lungs, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, pains in the head, and frenzies: Outwardly it cleers the sight, takes away inflammations, Scabs, Itch, the Shingles, and all spreading sores, and is as wholesome a Herbas can grow about a house.

*Polium, &c.* Polley, or Pella-mountain: all the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: helps Dropsies, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the spleen, and provokes Urine.

*Polygonum.* Knotgrasse.

*Polytrichum.* Maiden-hair.

*Portulaca.* Purslain: Cold and moist in the second or third degree; cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a child that) it is admirable for one that hath his teeth on edge by eating sour apples, it cools the blood, Liver, and is good for hot diseases, or inflammations in any of these places, stops Fluxes, and the Terms, and helps all inward inflammations whatsoever.

*Porrum.* Leeks. See the Roots.

*Primula veris.* See Cowslips, or the Flowers which you will.

*Prunella.* Self-heal, Carpenters-Herb, and in *Suffex* Sicklewort. Moderately hot

and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shall I not need to write on thing twice, the virtues being the same.

*Pulegium.* Pennyroyal: hot and dry in the third degree; provokes urine, breaks the Stone in the reins, (for I take it the herb is chiefly appropriated to those parts) strengthens womens backs, provokes the Terms, easeth their labour in Child-bred, brings away the after birth, stays vomiting, strengthens the brain, (yea the very smell of it) breaks wind, and helps the Vertigo.

*Pulmonari, arborea, & Symphytum, maculosum.* Lungewort. I confesse I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lungeworts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same, and helps infirmities of the Lungues, as Hoarsness, Coughs, wheezing, shortness of breath, &c. You may boyl it in Hytop water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungues.

*Pulicaria.* Fleabane; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the brings of venomous beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling sicknesse, and such as cannot pisse; it being burnt, the smoke of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the chamber, as also Serpents if they be there; it is dangerous for women with child.

*Pyrus sylvestris.* VVild Pear-tree. I know no virtues in the Leaves.

*Pyrola.* Winter-green. Cold and dry, and very binding, stops Fluxes, and the Terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

*Quercus folia.* Oak Leaves: are much of the nature of the former, stay the whites in women. See the Bark.

*Ranunculus.* Hath got a sort of English names: Crowfoot, King-kob, Gold cups, Godknobs, Butter flowers, &c. they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: If you bruise the Roots and apply them to a Plague-fore, they are notable things to draw the venom to them. Also *Apulicus* saith, that if they be hanged about the neck of one that is lunatick, in the wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus*, or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him out of his disease.

*Raparium folia.* It they do not mean Turnep-leaves, I know not what they mean: *Rapum* is a Turnep, but surely *Rapa* is a word seldom used; If they do mean Turnep-leaves: when they are young and tender, they are held to provoke urine.

*Rosmarinum.* Rosemary, hot & dry in the second degree, binding, stop fluxes, help stuffings in the head, the yellow jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind: See the Flowers.

*Rosa*

Tragus.  
Diosco-  
rides.

Diosco-  
rides.

Gerapio.  
Diosco-  
rides.





*Rosa Solis.* See the VVater.

*Rosa, Alba, Rubra, Damascena.* White, Red, and Damask Roses. The white are held to be good for the eyes, the Red bind & comfort the heart, refresh the spirits, the Damask purge: all are cool in temperature.

*Rumex.* Dock: all the ordinary sorts of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stop Fluxes; the leaves are seldome used in Physick.

*Rubus Idæus.* Raspis, Raspberries, or Hindberries: I know no great vertue in the Leaves.

*Ruta.* Rue, or Herb of grace; hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflammations of the Lungues, pains in the side, inflammations of the yard and matrix is naught for women with Child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides*. This I am sure of, no herb resisteth poyson more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his body against poyson with no other medicine. It strengthens the heart exceedingly, and no herb better then this in Pestilentiall times, take it what manner you will or can.

*Ruta Muraria.* See *Adiantum*.

*Sabina.* Savin; hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the Terms, expels both birth and after-birth, they (boyled in oyl and used in oynments) stay creeping ulcers, scour away spots, Freckles, and sunburning from the face, the belly annoynted with it kills worms in Children.

*Salvia.* Sage: hot and dry in the second or third degree, binding, it staves abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singular good for the brain, strengthens the senses and memory, helps spitting and vomiting of blood; outwardly heat hot with a little Vinegar and applyed to the side, helps stiches and pains in the sides.

*Salix.* Willow-leaves; are cold, dry, and binding, stop Fluxes; the boughs stuck about a chamber wonderfully cool the ayr and refresh such as have Feavers, the leaves applyed to the head, help hot diseases there, and Frenzies.

*Sampsonium.* Marjoram.

*Sanicula.* Sanicle: hot and dry in the second degree, cleneth wounds and ulcers.

*Saponaria.* Sope-wort, or Bruise-wort; vulgarly used in bruises and cut-fingers, and is of notable use in the French pocks.

*Satureia.* Savory. Winter-savory is hot and dry in the third degree. Summer-savory is not so hot, both of them expel wind

gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boyled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: 'tis a good fashion and pittie it should be left.

*Saxifraga alba.* White Saxifrage; breaks wind, helps the Chollick and Stone.

*Scabiosa.* Scabious; hot and dry in the second degree cleneth the breast & Lungs helps old rotten Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes urine and cleneth the bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Apotthumes, and cures Scabs and Itch. Boyl it in white VVine.

*Scariola.* An Italian name for Succory.

*Schoenanthus.* Scharnanth, Squinanth, or Charnelstay; hot and binding. *Galen* saith it causeth headach, beleve him that list; *Dioscorides* saith it digests and opens the passages of the vains: surely it is as great an expeller of wind as is.

*Scordium.* Water-germander; hot and dry, cleneth ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine and the Terms, opens stoppings of the liver, spleen, reins, bladder, and matrix, it is a great counterpoyson, and caletch the breast opprested with flegm. See *Dialcordium*.

*Scrophularia.* Figwort, so called of *Scrophala* the Kings Evil, which it cures, they say by being only hung about the neck, if not, bruised and applyed to the place it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the neck, preserves the body in health.

*Sedum.* And all his sorts. See *Barba Jovis*.

*Senna.* In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an imparaleld Author: it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, cleneth purgeth, and digesteth, it carries downwards both choller, flegm, and melancholly, it cleneth the brain, heart, Liver, Spleen, it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, takes away dulnesse of the sight, preserves youth, helps deafness (if purging will help it) helps melancholly & madnes, keeps back old age, resists resolution of the Nerves, pains in the head. Scabs, Itch, Falling sickness, the windinelle of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boyl half an ounce of it at a time, in water or white Wine, but boyl it not to much; half an ounce is a moderate dose, to be boyled for any reasonable body.

*Serpillium.* Mother-of-Time. VVild Time; it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the terms gallantly, as also helps the strangury or stoppage of urine, griping in the belly, Ruptures, Convulsions, inflammations of the liver, lethargy, and infirmities of the spleen, boyl it in white Wine.



*Sigillum Solomonis.* Solomons Seal. See the Root.

*Smyrniacum.* Alexanders of Crete.

*Solanum.* Night-shade: very cold and dry, binding, it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unless by a skilfull hand, outwardly it helps the Shingles, St. *Antonies* fire, and other hot inflammations.

Galen.

*Soldanella.* Bindweed, hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in Dropsies, it is very hurtfull to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Anniseeds, &c. Yet the *German* Physicians affirm that it cures the Dropsie being onely bruited and applyed to the navil and something lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all.

*Sonchus levis Afer.* Sowthistles, smooth and rough; they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for frenzies, they encrease milk in Nurles, and cause the Children which they nurse to have a good color, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause; outwardly they help inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the Fundament and Privities.

*Sophia Chyrurgorum.* Flix-wood: drying without any manifest heat or coldness, it is usually found about old ruinous buildings, it is so called because of its vertue in stopping Fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it, nay elevates it up to the skies for curing old Wounds and Fistulaes; which though our modern Chyrurgions despise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

*Spirachia.* Spinage, I never read any physycall vertues of it.

*Spina alba.* See the Root.

*Spica.* See *Nardus*.

*Stabe.* Silver-Knap-weed: The vertues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herbstoo; though I am of another opinion.

*Stachas.* French Lavender, Cassidony, is a great counterpoyson, opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, clenseth the matrix & Bladder, brings out corrupt humors, provokes urine. There is another *Stachas* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in English, Golden flower, or Flower-gentle: the Flowers of which expels worms, being boyled, the water kills Lice and Nits.

*Succisa, Morsus Diaboli.* Devils-bit: Hot and dry in the second degree: Inward-

ly taken, it easeth the fits of the Mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth, and slimy flegm that sticks to the jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the neck, which the vulgar call, the Almons of the cares, than this herb bruited and applyed to them.

*Suchaka.* An Egyptian Thorn, Very hard, if not impossible to come by here.

And here the Colledg make another racket about the severall sorts of Comfryes, which I passe by with silence, having spoken to them before.

*Tanacetum.* Tanse: Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; the very smell of it staies abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruited and applyed to their navils, provokes urine, and easeth pains in making water; and is a special help against the Gout.

*Taraxacon.* Dandelion, or to write better French, Dent-de-lyon, for in plain English it is called Lyons-tooth; it is a kind of Succory; and thither I refer you.

*Tameriscus.* Tamaris. It hath a dry cleansing quality, and hath a notable vertue against the Rickets, and infirmities of the spleen, provoke the Termes.

*Telephium.* A kind of Orpine.

*Thlaspi.* See *Narsturtium*.

*Thymbra.* A Wild Savory.

*Thymum.* Tyme. Hot and dry in the third degree; helps Coughs and shortnesse of breath, provokes the Termes, brings away dead children and the after-birth, purgeth flegm, clenseth the breast and Lungues, Reins and matrix, helps the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the body, resisteth fearfulness and melancholy, continuall pains in the head, and is profitable for such as have the falling sickness to smell to.

*Thymalea.* The Greek name for Spurge Olive: *Mezereon* being the Arabick name.

*Tithymalus, Esula, &c.* Spurge. Hot and dry in the fourth degree; a dogged purge, better let alone than taken inwardly; hair anoynted with the juyce of it will fall off; it kills Fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: Outwardly it clenseth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sunburning and Morpew from the Face.

*Tormentilla.* See the Root.

*Trinitatis herba.* Pansies, or Hearts-ease: They are cold and moist both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against inflammations of the breast or Lungues, Convulsions, and Falling sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pocks.

*Trifolium*

Galen.  
Diosco-  
rides



*Trifolium.* Trefoil : dry in the third degree, and cold. The ordinary Meadow Trefoil, (for their word comprehends all sorts) cleneth the guts of slimy humors that stick to them, being used either in Drink or Clysters; Outwardly they take away inflammations: *Plini* saith the Leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftner than once or twice, and that in a clear day, 24. hours before the storm came.

*Tussilago.* Colts-foot : something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflammations, they are admirable good for Coughs, and Consumptions of the Lungues, shortness of breath, &c. It is often used and with good success taken in a Tobacco-pipe, being cut and mixed with a little oyl of Anis-seeds. See the Sirup of Colts-foot.

*Valeriana.* Valerian, or Serwall. See the Roots.

*Verbasum, Thapsus Barbatas.* Mullin, or Higtaper. It is something dry, and of a digelting, clensing quality. It stops fluxes and the Hemorrhoids, it cures hoarcensse, the Cough, and such as are broken winded; the Leaves worn in the shoes provokes the Terms, (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, & the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutuall Antiscions, helps such of the Falling-sicknesse as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the Mother.

*Verbena.* Vervain : hot and dry, a great opener, clenser, and healer, it helps the yellow Jaundice, defects in the Reins and Bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised and hung about the neck; all diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an Oyntment it is a soveraign remedy

for old head-aches, called by the name of *nocturnia*. as all frenzies, it cleers the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

*Veronica* : See *Betonica Pauli*.

*Viola*. Violet Leaves : They are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat, and frenzies, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applyed, heat of the stomach, or inflammation of the Lungues.

*Vitis Vinifera.* The Manured Vine. The Leaves are binding and cool withall; the burnt ashes of the sticks of a Vine, scour the teeth and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleeding, Fluxes, heart-burnings, vomitings, as also the longing of women with child.

*Vincetoxicum.* Swallow-wort. A pultis made with the Leaves helps sore breasts, and all soreness of the matrix.

*Virga Pastoris* A third name for Teazles. (Thus you see the Colledge will be surer than the Miller who took histoll but twice) See *Dipsacus*.

*Virga Anicia.* See *Consolida*.

*Ulmaria.* See the Root *Meadsweet*.

*Umbilicus Veneris.* Navel-wort; Cold dry and binding, therefore helps all inflammations; they are very good for kib'd heels; being bathed with it, and a leaf laid over the sore.

*Urtica.* Nettles; an herb so well known, that you may find them by the feeling in the dark night: they are something hot, not very hot; the juyce stops bleeding; they provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, Pleurisies, inflammations of the Lungues, that troublesome Cough that women call the Chin-cough; they exceedingly break the Stone, provoke Urine, and help such as cannot hold their necks upright. Boyl them in white Wine.

*Usnea.* Moss; once before.

a Vines of different climates, have different operations. I write of English Vines.

**K FLOWERS.**



FRUIT. ...



# FLOWERS

**C**ourteous Reader, being now passed over the Roots, and Herbs, and arrived safely at the Flowers; I thought it best, and most advantageous for the publick good, to abbreviate the rest of the Simples, and only note such as may be easily gotten, or are familiarly known to the Commonalty of this Land; the Curious may satisfy themselves with what hath been written, being the names of all, or almost all the Herbs, Plants, Roots, &c. used in the Dispensatory: In truth I am loth the curiosity of any should make the Book swell to that bignesse that it should be out of the command of a poor mans purse. So much for the Prologue: Now to the Purpose.

**B**orage, and Buglosse Flowers, strengthen the heart and brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

Chamomel flowers, heat and aswage swellings, inflammations of the bowels, dissolve wind, are profitable given in Chylsters or drink, to such as are troubled with the Chollick, or Stone.

Stachas, opens stoppings in the bowels, and strengthens the whole body.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and sends out whatever humor offends the body, drives back inflammations, being applyed outwardly, encreaseth lust, provokes Urine.

Clove-Giliflowers, resist the pestilence, strengthen the Heart, Liver, and Stomach, and provoke lust.

Schoenanth, (which I think I touched slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes Urine powerfully, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit blood, easeth pains of the Stomach, Reins, and Spleen, helps Dropsies, Convulsions, and inflammations of the womb.

Lavender-flowers, resist all cold afflictions of the brain, Convulsions, Falling-sickness, they strengthen cold stomachs, and open obstructions of the Liver, they provoke Urine and the Terms, brings forth the birth and after-birth.

Hops, opens stoppings of the bowels, and for that cause Beer is better than Ale.

Bawm-flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the stomach.

Rosemary-flowers, strengthen the brain exceedingly, and resist madnesse, clear the sight.

Winter-Giliflowers, or Wall-flowers (as some call them) help inflammations of the womb, provoke the Terms, and help Ulcers of the mouth.

Hony-suckles provoke Urine, ease the pains of the spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, help Coughs.

Red Roses, cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animall vertue, restore such as are in Consumptions, strengthen: there is so

many Compositions of them which makes me the briefer in the Simples.

Violets, (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no use of the white in physick) cool and moisten, provoke sleep, loosen the belly, resist Feavers, help inflammations, correct the heat of choller, ease pains in the head, help the roughnesse of the wind-pipe, discafes in the throat, inflammations in the breast and sides, pluresies, open stoppings of the liver, and help the yellow Jaundice.

Cichory, (or Succory as the vulgar call it) cools & strengthens the liver: so doth Endive

Water-lilies, ease pains of the head coming of choller and heat, provoke sleep, cool inflammations, and the heat in Feavers.

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and binding, stop Fluxes, and the Terms in women.

Cowslips, strengthen the brain, senses, and memory, exceedingly, resist all diseases there, as Convulsions, Falling sickness, Palsies, &c.

Century, purges choller and grosse humors, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions of the liver, helps pains of the spleen, provokes the Terms, brings out the birth and after-birth.

Elder-flowers, help Dropsies, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, open stoppings of the Liver and Spken, and discafes arising therefrom.

Bean-flowers, clear the skin, stop humours flowing into the eyes.

Peach-tree-flowers, purge choller gently.

Brom-flowers, purge water, and are good in Dropsies.

The temperature of all these differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs. And now I think I have done full out as well as the Colledge, that named three times as many and gave the vertues of none.

The way of using the Flowers I did forbear, because most of them may, and are usually, made into Conserves, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg, in the morning; all of them may be kept dry a yeer, and boyled with other herbs, conducing to the cures they do.

FRUITS.



# FRUITS AND THEIR VIRTUES.

**F**reen Figs, are held to be of ill ioyce, but the best is we are not much troubled with them in *England*; dry Figs help coughs, cleanse the breatt and help infirmities of the Lungues, shortnesse of wind, they loose the belly, purge the Reins, help inflammations of the liver and Spleen; outwardly they dissolve swellings; some say the continuall eating of them makes men lousie.

Pine-Nuts, restore such as are in Consumptions, amends the failings of the lungs, concoct slegm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the head-ach.

Dates, are binding, stop eating Ulcers being applyed to them, they are very good for weak stomachs, for they soon digest, and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb.

Sebetens, cool Choller, violent heat of the stomach, help roughnesse of the tongue and wind-pipe, cool the reins and bladder.

Raisons of the Sun, help infirmities of the Breast and Liver, restore Consumptions, gently cleanse and move to stool.

Walnuts, kill worms, resist the Pestilence, (I mean the green ones, not the dry.)

Capers, eaten before meales, provoke hunger.

Nuemgs, strengthen the brain, stomach, and Liver, provoke Urine, ease the pains of the spleen, stop loosnesse, ease pains of the head, and pains in the joynts, add strength to the body, take away weaknesse coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

Cloves, help digestion, stop loosnesse, provoke lust; and quicken the sight.

Pepper, binds, expels wind, helps the chollick quickens degestion oppressed with cold, heats the stomach, (for all that old women say, 'tis cold in the stomach.)

Quinces, see the Compositions.

Pears, are gratefull to the stomach, drying, and therefore helps Fluxes.

All Plums that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosening.

Cucumers, or (if you will) Cowcumbers, cool the stomach, and are good against ulcers in the bladder.

Gauls, are exceeding binding, help Ulcers in the mouth, waltling of the gums, ease the pains of the Teeth, helps the falling out of the Womb and Fundament, makes the hair black.

Pompions are a cold and moyst fruit, of small nourishment, they provoke urine; outwardly applyed, the flesh of them help inflammations and burnings, being applied to the forehead they help inflammations of the eyes.

Melones, called in *London* Musk-millions, have a few other vertues.

Apricocks are very gratefull to the stomach, and dry up the humours thereof. Peaches, are held to do the like.

Cubebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expell wind, and cleanse the stomach of tough and viscus humors, they ease the pains of the Spleen, and help the cold diseases of the womb, they cleanse the head of slegm and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach, and provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse and cut thick humors, cleanse the Lungues; and eaten every morning they are held to preserve from drunkenesse.

Bay-berries, heat, expell wind, mitigate pain, are excellent for cold infirmities of the womb, and Dropsies.

Cherries, are of different qualities according to their different tast, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour are most pleasing to a hot stomach, and procure appetite to ones meat.

Medlers, are strengthening to the stomach, binding, & the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

English Currance, cool the stomach, and are profitable in acute Feavers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of Choller, provoke appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, or (as we in *Suffex* call them) Checkers, are of the nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberries, quench thirst, cool the heat of Choller, resist the pestilence, stay vomiting



ting and fluxes, stop the Terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums.

Strawberries, cool the stomach, Liver, and Blood; but are very hurtfull for such as have Agues.

Winter-Cherries, potently provoke Urine, and break the Stone.

Cassia-fistula, is temperate in quality, gently purgeth Choller and Flegm, clarifies the blood, resists Feavers, clenseth the breast and lungues, it cools the Reins, and thereby resisteth the breeding of the stone, it provokes urine, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women.

All the sorts of Mirobalans, purge the stomach, the Indian Myrobalans are held

to purge melancholly most especially, the other Flegm; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the heart, brain, and sinnews, strengthens the stomach, releves the fences, take away tremblings and heart-qualmes. They are seldome used alone.

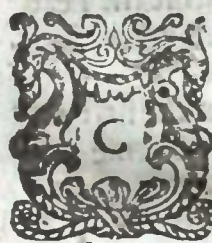
Prunes, are cooling and loofning.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge Choller, cool the blood, stay vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot Livers.

I omit the use of these also, as resting confident a child of three years old, if you should give it in Raisons of the sun or Cherries would not ask how it should take them.



## SEEDS OR GRAINS.



Oriander seed, heat and dry expels wind, but is hurtfull to the head, send up unwholsome vapours to the brain, dangerous for mad people; therefore let them be prepared as you shall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fenugreek seeds, are of a softening dissolving nature, they cease inflammations be they internal or external, bruised and mixed with Vinegar they ease the pains of the spleen; being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the matrix: being boyled, the decoction helps scabby heads.

Linseed, hath the same vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel seed, provokes Urine, helps the Chollick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white Wine, but bruise them first.

Lupines, easeth the pains of the spleen, kills worms, and cast them out; Outwardly, they cleanse filthy ulcers, and Gangrenes, helps Scabs, Itch, and inflammations.

Dill seed, encreaseth milk in Nurses, expels wind, staies vomitings, provokes Urine; yet it dulseth the sight and is an enemy to generation.

Smallage seed, provokes urine, and the

Terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtfull for such as have the Falling-sicknesse, and for women with child.

Rocket seed, provokes urine, stirs up lust, encreaseth seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the Spleen: use all these in like manner.

Basil seed: if we may beleeve *Dioscorides* and *Crescentius*, cheers the heart, and strengthens a moist stomach, drives away melancholly, and provokes Urine.

Nettle seed, provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflammations of the sides and Lungs, purgeth the breast: Boyl them (being bruised) in white Wine also.

The seeds of *Ammi*, or Bishops-weed, heat and dry, help difficulty of urine, and the pains of the chollick, the bitings of venomous beasts, they provoke the Terms, and purge the womb.

Annis seeds, heat and dry, ease pain, expell wind, cause a sweet breath, help the Dropsie, resist poyson, breed milk, and stop the whites in women, provoke lust, and ease the head-ach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill worms, cleanse the Reins, and provoke Urine.

Fennel seeds, break wind, provoke urine, and



and the Terms, encreaseth milk in Nurses.

Commin seeds, heat, bind and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venemous beasts: Outwardly applyed (*viz.* in playsters) they are of a discussing nature.

Carrot seeds, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and encrease seed, provoke Urine and the Terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travel, and bring away the after-birth. All these also may be boyled in white Wine.

Nigella seeds, boyled in Oyl and the forehead anointed with it, ease pains in the head, take away Leprosie, Itch, scnrff, and helps scald-heads: inwardly taken they expell worms, they provoke urine, and the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the smoke of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venemous beasts.

Stavesager, kills Lice in the head, I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

The seeds of Water-creffes, heat, yet trouble the stomach and belly, ease the pains of the spleen, are very dangerous for women with child, yet they provoke lust; Outwardly applyed, they help Leprosies, scald-heads, and the Falling off of hair, as also Carbuncles, and cold Ulcers in the joynts.

Mustard seed, heats, extenuates, and draws moysture from the brain; the head being shaved and anointed with Mustard, is a good remedy for the lethargy, it helps filthy Ulcers, and hard swellings in the mowth, it helps old aches coming of cold.

French Barly, is cooling, nourishing, and breeds milk.

Sorrell seeds, potently resist poyson, helps Fluxes, and such stomachs as loath their meat.

Succory seed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguisheth lust, openeth stoppings of the liver and bowels, it allaieth the heat of the body, and produceth a good colour, it strengthens the stomach, liver and Reins.

Poppy seeds, ease pain, provoke sleep. Your best way is to make an Emulsion of them with Barly-water.

Mallow seeds, ease paines in the bladder.

Cich-Pease, are windy, provoke lust, encrease milk in Nurses, provoke the Terms; Outwardly they help Scabs, Itch, and inflamations of the stones, Ulcers, &c.

White Saxifrage seeds, provokes urine, expel wind, and break the stone. Boyl them in white Wine.

Rue seeds, helps such as cannot hold their water.

Lettice seed, cool the blood, restrains lust.

Also Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons, Purslain, and Endive Seeds, cool the blood, as also the stomach, spleen and reins, and allay the heat of Feavers. Use them as you were taught to do Poppy seeds.

Wormseed, expels wind, kills worms.

Ash-tre Keyes, ease paines in the sides, help the Dropsie, releeve men weary with labour, provoke lust, and make the body lean.

Peony seeds, help the *Ephialtes*, or the disease the vulgar call the Mare, as also the fits of the Mother, and other such like infirmities of the womb, stop the Terms, and help Convulsions.

Broom-seed, potently provokes Urine, breaks the stone.

Citron seeds, strengthen the heart, cheer the vital spirit, resist pestilence and poyson

WINE

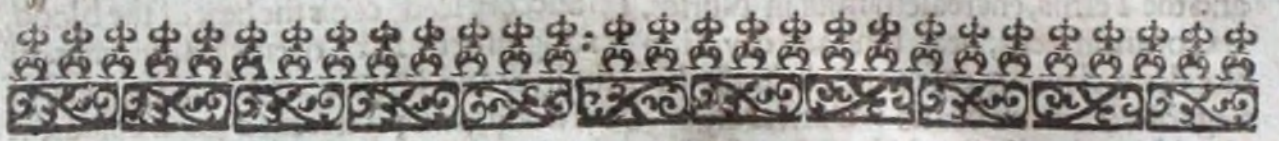


L

TEARS,







## TEARS, LIQVORS, AND ROZINS.

**L** *Adannm.* is of a heating molifying nature, it opens the mouths of the veins, staves the hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and hardnesse of the womb. It is used only outwardly in Plaisters,

*Asa fetida.* Is commonly used to alleve the fits of the Mother by smelling to it, they say, inwardly taken, it provokes lust, and expels wind.

*Benzoin,* or *Benjamin,* makes a good perfume.

*Sanguis Draconis,* cools and binds exceedingly.

*Aloes,* purgeth Choller and Flegm, and with such deliberation that it is often given to withstand the violence of other purges, it preserves the senses and betters the apprehension, it strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice. Yet it is naught for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See Aloe Rosata.

*Manna,* is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, clenseth Choller gently, also it clenseth the throat and stomach. A child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the drosse strained out, it is good for them when they are sic abby

*Scamony,* or *Diagridium,* call it by which name you please, is a desperate purge, hurtfull to the body, by reason of its heat, windnesse, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working, therefore let it be well prepared according to the directions in the latter end of the book, and administered by a skillfull hand.

*Opopanax,* is of a heating, mollifying digesting quality.

*Gum Elemi,* is exceeding good for fractures of the skul as also in wounds, and therefore is put in plaisters for that end. See Ar-

cus his Liniment.

*Tragacanthum,* commonly called Gum Traganth, and Gum Dragon, help coughs, hoariness, and distillations upon the Lungs.

*Bdellium,* heats and softens, helps hard swellings, Ruptures, pains in the sides, hardnesse of the sinnews.

*Galbanum,* hot dry, discussing, applyed to the womb, it hastens both birth and after-birth, applied to the navil, it staves the strangling of the womb, commonly called the fits of the mother, helps pains in the sides, and difficulty of breathing, being applied to it, and the smell of it helps the Vertigo or dizziness in the head.

*Mirrh,* heats, and dries, opens and softens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth; Inwardly taken, it helps old Coughs, and hoarsnesse, pains in the sides, kills worms and helps a stinking breath, helps the wastings of the gums, fastens the teeth; Outwardly it helps wounds, and fills up Ulcers with flesh. You may take half a drachm at a time.

*Mastich,* strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the teeth and strengthens the gums, being chewed in the mouth.

*Frankinsence* and *Olibanum,* heat and bind, fill up old Ulcers with flesh, stops bleeding, but is extream bad for mad people

*Turpentine* purgeth, clenseth the Reins, helps the runnings of them.

*Styrax calamitis,* helps Coughs and distillations upon the Lungs, hoarsnesse, want of voice, hardnesse of the womb, but it is bad for head-aches.

*Anoniacum,* applyed to the side, helps the hardnesse and pains of the spleen.

*Camphire,* easeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflammations, and cools any place it is applyed to.







## J V Y C E S.

**T**HAT all Juyces have the same vertues with the Herbs, or Fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few or none will deny; therefore I shall only name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the Lungues, takes away the roughnesse from the Throat, succours the Reins and Bladder.

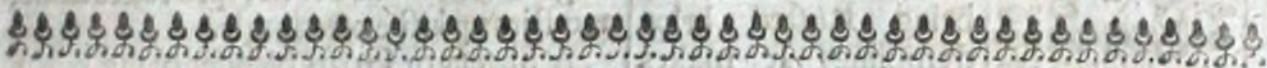
The Juyce of Citrons cools the Blood,

strengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat of Feavers.

The Juyce of Lemmons works the same effect, but not so powerfully (as Authors say.)

Juyce of Liquoris strengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loth to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I passe to.



## THINGS BRED OF PLANTS.

**O**F these, the Colledge names but few, and all of those few have been treated of before, only two excepted; the first of which is,

*Agaricus*. Agrick, it purgeth Flegm, Choller, and Melancholly, from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles; Marrow, (or more properly Brain) of the Back, it clenseth the Breast, Lungues, Liver, Stomach, Spleen,

Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine, and the Terms, kills VVorms, helps pains in the Joynts, and causeth a good Colour: It is very seldome or never taken alone. See Syrup of Roles with Agrick.

Lastly, *Viscus Quincinus*, or Mistletoe of the Oak, helps the Falling-sicknesse, being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones neck.



## LIVING CREATURES.

**M***illepedes* (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand,) Sows, Hoglice, (in *Sussex* they call them Woodlice:) being bruised and mixed with Wine, they provoke urine, help the yellow Jaundice; Outwardly being boiled in Oyl, help pains in the ears, a drop being put into them.

The flesh of a Vipers being eaten, cleer the sight, help the vices of the Nerves, resist poyson exceedingly, neither is there any better remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the head of the Viper that bit you, bruised and applyed to the place, and the flesh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you shall be taught in Troches of Vipers. Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. than the same which stung you, bruised and applied to the place.

Land Scorpions, cure their own stings by the same means, the ashes of them (being burnt) potently provokes urine and breaks the stone.

Earth-Worms, (the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the

Book) are an admirable remedy for cut Nerves being applyed to the place, they provoke urine, see the Oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, that the powder of them put into a hollow Tooth, makes it drop out.

Els, being put into Wine or Beer, and suffered to die in it, he that drinks it will never endure that sort of liquor again.

Oysters, applyed alive to a pestilentiall swelling, draw the venom to them.

Crab-fish, burnt to ashes, and a drachm of it taken every morning helps the biting of mad-dogs, & all other venomous beasts.

Swallows, being eaten, cleer the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserves from drunkenesse, helps sore throats being applyed to them, and inflamations.

Grashoppers, being eaten, ease the Chollick, and pains in the bladder.

Hedg-Sparrows, being kept in salt, or dried, and eaten raw, are an admirable remedy for the stone.

Young Pidgeons being eaten, help pains in the reins, & the disease called Tenasmus.

I take our English Ad-der to be the true Viper, though happily not so venomous as they are in hotter Countries



# PARTS OF LIVING CREATVRES AND EXCREMENTS.



THE brain of Sparrows being eaten provoke lust exceedingly.

The brain of an Hare being Rosted helps trembling, It makes children breed teethe easily, their gums being rubbed with it, it also helps scald heads and falling off of hair the head being anoynted with it.

The head of a cole black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, and some of the ashes blown into the eye every day, helps such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there happen any inflammation, moylten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye. *Mizaldus* saith (by this one only medicine) cured such as have been blind a whole year.

The head of a young Kite, being burnt to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout.

\* Some Countries calls them Glead, and others Puttocks.

Crabs-eyes, breaks the stone, and open the stoppings of the bowels.

The Lungues of a Fox well dryed (but not burned) is an admirable strengthener to the Lungs: See the Lohoch of Fox lungs.

The Liver of a Duck, stops Fluxes, and strengthens the Liver exceedingly.

The Liver of a Frog, being dryed and eaten, helps Quartan Agues, or as the vulgar call them third-day Agues.

Cocks stones nourish mightily, and refresh and restore such bodies as have been wasted by long sickness, they are admirable good in Hectick feavers, and (*Galen* supposed incurable) Marasmus, which is a Consumption attending upon a Hectick Feaver; they encrease seed, and help such as are weak in the sports of *Venus*.

Castorium resists poyson, the bitings of venomous beasts, it provokes the Terms, and brings forth both birth and after-birth, it expels wind, easeth pains and Aches, Convulsions, Sighings, Lethargies, the smell of it allaias the fits of the Mother; Inwardly given, it helps tremblings, Falling-sickness, and other such ill effects of the Brain and Nerves: A scruple is enough to take at a

time, & indeed spirit of Castorium is better than Castorium raw, to which I refer you.

The yard of a Stag, helps Fluxes the bitings of venomous beasts; provokes urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

A Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the *Diabetes*, or continuall pissing.

Unicorns horn, resists poyson and the pestilence, provokes Urine, restores lost strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivery, or Elephants tooth, binds, stops the whites in women, it strengthens the heart and stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes women fruitfull.

The vertues of Harts-horn, are the same with Unicorns-horn.

The bone that is found in the heart of a Stag is as soveraign a Cordial, and as great a strengthner to the heart as any is, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, also it resists pestilences and poyson.

The skull of a man that was never buried, being beaten to powder and given inwardly, the quantity of a drachm at a time, in Bettony water, helps Palsies, and Falling sickness.

That small Triangular bone in the Scull of a man, called *Os triquetrum*, so absolutely cures the Falling sickness that it will never come again (saith *Paracelsus*.)

Those small bones which are found in the fore feet of a Hare being beaten into powder and drunk in Wine, powerfully provokes Urine.

A Ring made of an Elks Claw, being worn helps the Cramp.

The fat of a man is exceeding good to anoint such limbs as fall away in Flesh.

Goose grease and Capons greate are both softning, helps gnawing sores, stiffness of the womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the Suet of a Goat, mixed with a little Saffron is as excellent an Oyntment for the Gout, especially the Gout in the knees as any is.

Bears grease staies the falling off of the hair,



**Fox Grease** helps pains in the eares.

**Elks Claws** or Hoofs are a Sovereign remedy for the Falling sicknesse, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly, but (saith *Mizaldus*) it must be the Hoof of the right foot behind.

Milk is an extream windy meat, therefore I am of the Opinion of *Dioscorides*, viz. that it is not profitable in head-aches, yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward Ulcers in any part of the body, or any corrosions or excoriations, pains in the Reins and Bladder, but it is very bad in diseases of the Liver, Spleen, the Falling sicknesse, Vertigo, or distiness in the head, Feavers and head-aches: Goats milk is held to be better than Cows for Hectick Feavers, Phtisicks, and Contumption, and so is Asses also.

Whey, attenuateth and clenseth both Choller and Melancholly, wonderfully helps melancholly and madnesse coming of it, it opens stoppings of the bowels, helps such as have the Dropsie, and are troubled with the stoppings of the Spleen, Rickets, and hypocondriack melancholly:

for such diseases you may make up your Physick with Whey. Outwardly it clenseth the skin of such deformities as come through Choller or melancholly, as Scabs, Itch, Morpew, Leprosie, &c.

Honey, is of a gallant clenning quality, exceeding profitable in all inward Ulcers, in what part of the body soever, it opens the Veins, clenseth the Reins and Bladder: he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him read *Butler* his Book of Bees, a gallant experimentall work. I know no vices belonging to it, but only it is soon converted into Choller.

Wax, softens, heats, and meanly fills sores with flesh, it suffers not the milk to curdle in womens breasts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) against bloody-fluxes.

Raw-Silk, heats and dries, cheers the heart drives away sadnesse, comforts all the spirits, both Naturall, Vital, and Animal.

As for excrements there the Colledge makes shitten work and paddle in the turds like Jakes Farmers, I will let them alone for fear the more I stir them the more they stink.

## BELONGING TO THE SEA.

**S**perma Cæti, is well applyed outwardly to eating Ulcers, the marks which the small pocks leave behind them, it cleers the sight, provokes sweat; Inwardly it troubles the stomach and belly, helps bruises, and stretchings of the Nerves, and therefore is good for women newly delivered.

Amber-grease, heats and dries, strengthens the Brain and Nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, resists pestilence.

Sea-sand, a man that hath the Dropsie being set up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Corral, is cold, dry and binding, stops the imoderate flowing of the Terms, bloody fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in women, helps such as spit and piss blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the Falling sicknesse. Also if ten grains of red Corral be given to a child in a little breast-milk so soon as it is born, before it take any other food, it will never have the Falling-sicknesse, nor Convulsions. The common

dose is from ten grains to thirty.

Pearls, are a wonderful strengthner to the heart, encrease milk in Nurses, and amend it being naught, they restore such as are in Consumptions, both they and the red Corral preserve the body in health, and resist Feavers. The dose is ten grains or fewer; more I suppose because it is dear, than because it would do harm.

Amber, (viz. yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails against moist diseases of the head, it helps violent Coughs, helps Consumptions of the lungues, spitting of blood, the whites in women, it helps such women that are out of measure unwealdy in their going with child, it stops bleeding at the nose, helps difficulty of urin: You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The Froath of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, scald heads &c. it clenseth the skin, helps difficulty of urine, makes the teeth white, being rubbed with it, the head being washed with it, it helps baldnesse, and trimly decks the head with hairs.

M

METALS



# METALS MINERALS, AND STONES.

**G**OLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully strengthens the heart and vital spirits; which one perceiving very wittily inserted these verses.

*For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reason,  
Your raking Misers live so long a season.*

However this is certain, in Cordials, it resists melancholly, faintings, swoonings, Feavers, Falling sicknesse, and all such like infirmities incident, either to the vital or animal spirit. What those be, see the directions at the beginning.

*Alum*, heats, binds, and purgeth, seours filthy ulcers, and fastens loote teeth.

*Brimstone*, or flower of Brimstone, which is Brimstone refined, and the better for Physicall uses, helps Coughs and rotten Flegm; Outwardly in Oyntments it takes away Leprosies, Scabs, and Itch, inwardly it helps the yellow Jaundice, as also worms in the belly, especially being mixed with a little Salt-peter, it helps Lethargies being snuffed up into the nose, the truth is I shall speak more of this, and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oyls of them.

*Litharge*, both of Gold and Silver, binds, and dries much, fills up Ulcers with flesh, and heals them.

*Lead*, is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing nature, applied to the place it helps any inflammations, & dries up humors.

*Pompholix*, cools, dries, and binds.

*Jacynth*, strengthens the heart being either beaten into powder and taken inwardly, or only worn in a Ring; *Cardanus* saith it encreaseth riches and wisdom.

*Sapphire*, resisteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the senses, helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts, Ulcers in the guts. *Galen*, *Diocorides*, *Garfias*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

*Emerald*, called a Chast stone, because it resisteth lust, and will break (as *Cardanus* saith) if one hath it about him when he deflowers a Virgin; moreover being worn in a Ring, it helps or at least mittigates the Falling sicknesse, and Vertigo, it strengthens the memory, and stops the unruly passions of men, it takes away vain and foolish fears, as of Devils, Hobgoblins, &c: It takes a-

way folly anger, &c. and causeth good conditions; and if it do so bring worn about one, reason will tell him that being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, it will do it much more.

*Rubi* (or *Carbuncle*, if there be such a stone) restrains lust, resist pestilence, takes away idle and foolish thoughts, makes men cheerfull. *Cardanus.*

*Granate*, strengthens the heart, but hurts the brain, causeth anger, takes away sleep. *Cardanus.*

*Diamond*, is reported to make him that bears it infortunate, it makes men undaunted (I suppose because it is a stone of the nature of *Mars*) it makes men more secure or fearlesse than carefull, which it doth by over-powering the spirits; as the Sun though it be light it self, yet it darkens the sight in beholding its body. *Gracius. Cardanus.*

*Ametnist*, being worn, makes men sober and staid, keeps them from drunkennesse, and too much sleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings and fightings, and repels vapors from the head.

*Bezoar*, is a notable restorer of nature, a great Cordial, no way hurtfull nor dangerous, is admirable good in Feavers, Pestilences, and Consumptions, viz. taken inwardly, for this stone is not used to be worn as a Jewel; the powder of it being put upon wounds made by venomous beasts, draws out the poyson.

*Topas*, (if *Epiphanius* spake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth so cool it that you may presently put your hands into it without harm, if so, then it cools inflammations of the body by touching of them.

*Toadstone*, being applyed to the place helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and quickly draws all the poyson to it, it is known to be a true one by this, hold it neer to any Toad, and she will make proffer to take it away from you, if it be right, else not. *Lemnius.*

There is a stone of the bignesse of a bean found in the Gizzard of an old Cock, which makes him that bears it, beloved, constant, and bold, valiant in fighting, beloved by women, potent in the sports of *Venus*. *Lemnius.*

*Nephrus lapis*, help pains in the stomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the stone and gravell; concerning the powerfull operation of which I shall only quote you one story of many, out of *Monardus*, a Physitian of note. A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known

\* The stone  
not the  
herb.

Garcins.



known to me, by only bearing this stone tyed to his arm, voided such a deal of gravel, that he feared the quantity would do him hurt, by avoiding so much of it, wherefore he laid it from him, and than he avoided no more gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the stone, he ware it as before, and presently the pain eased, and he avoided gravel as before, & was never troubled with the pain of the stone so long as he ware it.

*Jasper*, being worn stops bleeding, easeth the labour of women, stops lust, resist Feavers and Dropics.

*Arites*, or the stone with child, because being hollow in the middle, it contains another little stone within it, it is found in an Eagles nest, and in many other places; this stone being bound to the left arm of women with child, staies their miscarriage or abortion, but when the time of their labor comes remove it from their arm, and bind it to the inside of their thigh, and it brings forth the child, & that (almost) without any pain at all.

Young Swallows of the first brood, if you cut them up between the time they were hatched, and the next full Moon, you shall find two stones in their ventricle, one reddish, the other blackish, these being hung about the neck in a piece of Stags leather, help the Falling sicknesse and Feavers. The truth is, I have found the reddish one my self without any regard to the luration, but never tried the vertues of it.

*Lapis Lazuli*, purgeth melancholly being taken inwardly; Outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate, and rich.

And thus I end the Stones, the vertues of which if any think incredible, I answer: 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them, 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as possible as the sound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to valor, or of a Fidle to dauncing; and if I have added a few Simples which the Colledg left out, I hope my fault is not much, or at least wile, venial.

Albertus.

Florentine  
Physicians.  
Diosco-  
rides.

Mathio-  
lus.

Diosco-  
rides.  
Pliny.

A CONCLVSION TO THE CATALOGVE OF SIMPLES.

**T**HUS Courteous Reader have I led thee by the hand through the Catalogue of Simples contained in this Dispensatory: and have quoted not only the English names and vertues, but also the way to use them: For what intent the Colledg quoted them, I cannot tell; considering they quoted neither English names nor Vertues; and the Latin names (most part of them) may be found here and there throughout the Dispensatory: It is true, I willingly omitted the Vertues of many of them, partly because I would not have the Book too big, partly because they are not easily gotten, and many of the operations I buried in silence for fear Knaves should put them in practice to do mischief: Remembring a Speech once in a Sermon of Bishop Latimers, I could (saith he) reprove other sins from this text, but I will not; for fear you knowing what they be, should practice them. Thus I send this Treatise of Simples this second time, into the mercilesse world, being not carefull of the Slanders, or Envy of traducing tongues, or brains of ill Common wealths men; my own Conscience bearing me witness that I sincerely aimed at the Publick good of my Country in it; and to all ingenious people shall never cease to remain theirs whilst my own.

NICH. CULPPER

COMPOVNDVS CONTAINED IN THE DISPENSATORY.

A PREFACE.

I Shall desire to give the Reader notice:

1. That I left out all the Simple distilled waters, quoted by the Colledge; many of which were ridiculous, the Simple being not to be obtained green in this Land: And sure none in Bedlam are so mad, as to go about to distil Simple waters out of dry things.

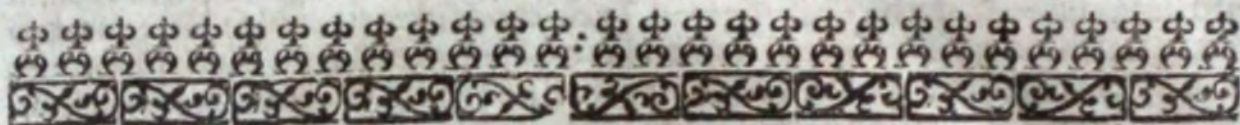
2. If any desire to know the vertues of Distilled Waters, let them repair to the Herbs themselves, part of the vertues of which the Waters have (though I am of opinion) not so much as people think they have.

3. The best way (that I know) to distil Simple waters, is, To bruise the Herbs and Flowers, of what you would distil, and having pressed out the Iuyce, distil it in a glass Stil in sand; and so will the water be better by odds than if distilled in a Pewter Stil, as usually they are.

4. Only and barely the Receipts themselves were quoted by the Colledge; the Vertues of them, as also the Marginal Notes, and whatsoever sentences are marked with a capital A. are Additions. The Colledg when they made this Dispensatory, never intending their Country so much good as to quote the Vertues.

5. And lastly, The way and manner of using the Compounds is also set down, as also how you should order your Body after every purging, or sweating Medicine, together with the Quantity to be taken at one time.





AN INTERPRETATION OF CERTAIN COMMON NAMES.

*The five Cordial Flowers.*

Of Roses, Violets, Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, or Bawm-flowers.

*The five Emollient Herbs,*

Of Marshmallows, Mallows, Beets, or Brank-Vrsine, Mercury, Violets, or Pellatory of the wall.

*The four greater hot Seeds.*

Of Annis, Fennel, Carraway, Commin.

*The four lesser hot Seeds.*

Of Bishops-Weed, Amomum, Smal-lage, Carrots.

*The four greater cold Seeds.*

Of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons.

*The four lesser cold Seeds.*

Of Endive, Succory, Lettice, Purslain.

*The five greater opening Roots.*

Of Smallage, Sparragus, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus.

*The two Roots.*

Of Fennel, Parsly.

*The five lesser opening Roots.*

Of Grass, Eringo, Capers, Rest-barrow, Maddir.

*The five Capillary Herbs.*

The four sorts of Maiden-hair, Cetrach.

*The four Pleuretical Waters,*

Of Our Ladies Thistle, Dandelion, Cardus Benedictus, Scabios.

*Common hot Flowers.*

Of Chemomel, Melioc, Orris.

*Three stomach Oyls.*

Of Wormwood, Quinces, MaRich.

*Four hot Oynments.*

Of Agrippa, Althea, Aregon, Martiacum.

*Four cold Oynments.*

Album Camphoratum, Populion, Refrigerans Galeni, Rosacum.

*Four Oynments fit for Chyrurgions.*

Basilicon, to digest.

Viride Apostolorum, to cleanse.

Vnrium, to breed flesh.

Allam, to skin.

*Precious Fragments.*

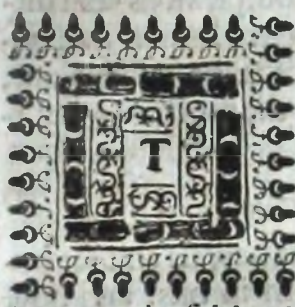
Of Sapphire; Granite, Emerald, Iacinth, Sardine, Ruby, Pearls, Amethyst.

COMPOVND



# COMPOUND WATERS.

## *Wormwood Water, the lesser Composition.*



TAKE of dryed <sup>a</sup> Worm-wood two pound, Annis seeds bruised, halfa pound infuse them in six <sup>b</sup> Congies of <sup>c</sup> small Wines for four and twenty hours, then draw out the spirit with an Alembick, adding to the distillation so much Sugar as is sufficient.

After the same manner is drawn VWater of Agelica Roots, Annis-seed Water, Orange-pill Water, Lemmon-pill VWater, Bawm Water, Mint Water, Rosemary VWater, Sage Water, &c.

A. If you desire the vertues of these VVaters, see the vertues of the Herbs, and Pills, &c. and then your reason will tell you the Waters have the same operations, and may happily produce a better effect upon cold Stomachs.

<sup>c</sup> A Strong-water-stiller will tell you what it is.

## *Wormwood Water, the greater Composition.*

Take of Roman and Common Worm-wood, of each a pound; Sage, Mints, Bawm, of each two handfulls; Galanga, Ginger, Aromaticall Reed, Alecampane Roots, of each three drachms; Liquoris, an ounce; Raisons of the Sun three ounces; Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each six drachms; Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drachms; Cardamoms, Cubebs, of each one drachm. Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things bruised that are to be bruised, all of them infused in 24. pints of Spanish Wine for the space of 24. hours, and then distilled in an Alembick according to art, and sweetned with Sugar.

A. This water is excellent good for cold Stomachs, and (taken with discretion) helps

digestion in such in whom it is weak, it kills worms in the belly, easeth pains in the teeth, and given in convenient mixtures, is profitable in Feavers.

## *Angelica Water, the greater Com- position.*

Take of <sup>d</sup> Angelica two pounds, Annis-seed half a pound, Corriander and Carrawaies of each four ounces, Zedoary bruised three ounces; infuse them twenty four hours in six Congies of spirit of smal wines, then draw out the spirit, and sweeten it with Sugar.

<sup>d</sup> To wit the leaves

A. It comforts the heart, cherisheth the vital spirits, resisteth the Pestilence and Infection, if there be such a thing. This water is not fitting to be taken alone, neither is the former, unlesse by such whole bodies are very cold, such may take a spoonfull of them a little before meat.

## *Langius his Bezoar Water.*

Take of <sup>e</sup> Celondine with the Roots, three handfulls and an half, Rue a handfull, Scordium two handfulls, Dittany of Creet, Carduus Benedic<sup>us</sup> of each one handfull and an half, Zedoary and Angelica Roots of each three drachms, Citron & Lemmon Pils of each two drachms and an half, Clove-giliflowers, Roses of each two drachms, Cinnamon, Cloves of each five drachms and an half, Venus Treacle three ounces, Mithridate one ounce and an half, Camphire two scruples, Troches of Vipers, Mace of each a drachm and an half, Wood of Aloes two scruples, yellow sanders a drachm and an half, Conterves of Clove-giliflowers two ounces Carduus seeds an ounce, Powder of Electuary <sup>f</sup> Liberantis five scruples, Filings of Unicorns-horn, or Harts-horn, a drachm and an half: Let these Ingrediencies, (being cut and bruised) be infused for three dayes in the spirit of VVine and Malaga Wine, of each three pound, then distil'd in a Glasse-Still in <sup>g</sup> Balneo Maria according to art.

<sup>e</sup> Sudden-lye commonly called by the vulgar.

<sup>f</sup> See the way to make it which the Table at the latter end of the book will direct you to.

<sup>g</sup> What that is, see the directions at the beginning of the Book.

After it is half stilled, that which remains in the Stil may be strained through a linnen cloath

<sup>a</sup> Take common Worm-wood, but you may use which you will; for their prescrips gives you latitude enough. <sup>b</sup> Congies among the Romans contained about five pints and an half; but our Physitians use the word for six Sextaries; the meaning of which you shal find in the beginning of this Book.



cloath, and by evaporation reduced to the thicknesse of Honey, and called by the name of *Bezoartick Extraction*.

After the same manner may Extractions be made of almost all Compound waters.

*A.* Extracts have the same vertues with the waters they are made from, onely the different form is to please the quaint palates of such whose fancy loaths any one particular form.

*A.* This Bezoar water strengtheneth the heart, Arteries and Spirit vital: It provoketh sweat, and is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers, in health it withstands Melancholly and Consumptions, & makes a merry blith cheerfull creature. Of the Extract you may take ten grains at a time or somewhat more if your body be not feaverish, half a spoonfull of water is sufficient at a time & that mixed with other cordials or medicines appropriated to the disease that troubles you, which the Table at the end of the Book will direct you to. And take this for a generall rule, when any thing is too hot to take by it selfe, resort to the Table of diseases which will amply furnish you with what to mix it.

*Mathiolus, his Bezoar Water.*

Take of *Mathiolus* his great Antidote, Syrup of Citron Pills, of each one pound, spirit of Wine distilled five times over, five pound, put all these in a glasse that is much to big to hold them, stop it close that the spirit fly not out, then shake it together, that the Electuary may be well mingled with the spirit, so let it stand a month, shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary will settle to the bottom) The month being ended, powr off the cleer water into another glasse to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and parchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.

*A.* *Mathiolus* is very large in commendation of this water, for (quoth he) four drachms (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other cordial water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of any venomous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger or death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost all the rest of his senses, yet will he be roused up like a man out of his sleep, to the wonderfull admiration of the beholders, which he saith he hath proved a *h thousand times*. It draws away poyson from the heart, and cures such as have drunk poyson, it casts poyson out of

h If it  
want 900  
of it, it  
matter not  
much, it is  
but a figure  
called an  
Hyperbole:  
which is as  
much as to  
say in Eng-  
lish, an E-  
loquans ly.

the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the pestilence.

*A.* For my own particular part, thus much I can testifie by experience in the commendations of it; I have known it given in acute, in peracute Feavers with gallant succels, as also in Consumptions, yea, in He Sticks, and in *Galen* supposed incurable *Marasmos*, neither hath it missed the desired effects, and therefore out of question it strengthens the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. It helps in the Falling sicknesse, Apoplexies and Convulsions.

And then your own genius will tell you, this is fittest for cold complexions, cold diseases, & such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone, and half a drachm is the most may be taken at a time.

*Capon Water.*

Take a Capon, (the bowels and fat being taken away) cut him in bits, and boyl him sufficiently in a sufficient quantity of water, according to art.

Take of this broth being strained, two pound and an half, Borrage, and Buglosse water, white Wine, of each one pound and an half, Flowers of Roses, Violets, Borrage, and Buglosse, of each two drachms, Crumbs of new Bread, half a pound, bruised Cinnamon an ounce, distill it in a glasse Still according to art.

*A.* Divers Physitians have written severall Receipts of this water, as *Gesner*, *Andr. Lacuna*, *Med. Florent.* and *Coloniens.* But the truth is this receipt (although our Physitians conceal it) was borrowed from the *Augustan Physitians*, and only because they thought (as I suppose) a Capon must not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the rest is verbatim from the *Augustan Physitians*.

*A.* The Simples are most appropriated to the heart, and in truth the Composition greatly nourishes and strengthens such as are in Consumptions, & restoreth strength lost, either by Feavers or other sicknesse, It is a sovereign remedy for He Stick Feavers, and *Marasmos* which is nothing else but a Consumption coming from them, let such as are subject to these diseases hold it for a Jewel.

*Cinnamon Water.*

Take of bruised Cinnamon one pound and an half, Spanish Wine twelve pints: Infuse the Cinnamon in the Wine twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick, draw out three pints of strong Waters;

(and

i which  
had it been  
so, my selfe  
had not  
been alive  
to have  
written  
this book.

le Her's  
latitude  
beyond the  
Todiack.  
In this case  
I can advise  
you no bet-  
ter than to  
make the  
broath  
strong or  
weak accor-  
ding to the  
strength or  
weakness  
of the pa-  
tient.



(and small as much as you think sufficient) sweeten it with Sugar sufficiently, and so keep it for your use.

A. The vertues are the same that Cinnamon it self hath, to which I refer you.

*Mathiolus his Cinnamon Water.*

Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound, put it into a glasse Still, powring upon it four pints of Rose-water, a pint and an half of Spanish Wine, stop the Still body close, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours; then put on the Still-head, lute it well, and distill it according to art.

A. *Mathiolus* appoints Wine of *Creet* four pints, and that is all the alteration.

A. The Authors own judgment is, That it strengthens the Brain, Heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungues, Spleen, and Nerves, quickens the sight, resisteth Poyson, helpeth bitings by venomous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the Terms in women, and hath vertue, attenuating, opening, digesting, and strengthening.

A. The truth is, I believe it prevails in cold diseases, being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the disease, the age and strength of the patient, and the season of the year; have a care of taking to much of it in Feavers.

*Cinnamon Water made by Infusion.*

Take of Cinnamon bruised four ounces Spirit of Wine, two pints, infuse them together four daies, in a large glass close stopped with Cork and a Bladder, shaking the Glasse twice a day.

Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar Candy, in a quart of Rose-water, then mix both these liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a scruple of Amber-grease tyed up in a fine rag and hung to the top of the Glasse.

A. In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualmes, & faintings than *Mathiolus* his, neither is it half so hot- therefore more safe.

*Aqua Coelestis Mathiolus.*

Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, white, red, and yellow Sanders, of each six drachms, Cloves, Galanga, Nutmegs, of each two drachms and an half; Mace, Cubebs of each one drachm, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nigella seeds, of each three drachms, Zedoary half an ounce, seeds of Annis, sweet Fennel, Wild Parsnips, Basil, of each a drachm and an half, Roots of Angelica, Avens, Calamus, Aromaticus, Liquoris, Valerian the less, the leaves of Clary, Time, Calamint, Penny-

royal, Mints, Mother of Time, Majoram, of each two drachms, the Flowers of Red Roses, Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Stoechas, Buglots, Borrage, of each one drachm and an half; Citron Pils, three drachms: Let the things be bruised that are to be bruised and infused fifteen dayes in twelve pints of the best Spirit of Wine in a Glasse body well stopped, and then let it be distilled in *Balneo Maria* according to art. Adding to the distilled water, Powders of *Diambra*, *Diamoscum dulce*, *Aromaticum*, *Rosatum*; *Diamargariton frigidum*, *Diarbodon*, *Abbatis*, powder of *Electuary de gemmis*, of each three drams; yellow Sanders bruised two drams; Musk, Amber greese, of each a scruple tyed up in a fine rag, cleer Julip of Roses a pound; shake them well together, stopping the Glasse close with wax and parchment till it grow cleer to be kept for your use.

A. It comforteth and cherisheth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits, prevaieth against the Plague and all malignant Feavers, preserveth the senses, and restoreth such as are in Consumptions: It is of a hot nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a drachm.

A. Only take this Caution, both concerning this and all other strong Waters; They are not safely given by themselves in Feavers, (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood and add fuel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, complexion, habit, age, and sex of the patient; for my own part, I aimed sincerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Physitians domineer; so I would not have fools turn Physitians.

*A Cordial Water.*

Take of *Angelica* Leaves half a pound, *Cardus* Leaves six ounces, Bawm, and Sage of each four ounces, *Angelica* seeds, six ounces, sweet Fennel seeds nine ounces; let the Herbs (being dry) and the Seeds be bruised grossly, to which add, the powder of *Aromaticum*, *Rosatum*, and *Diamoscum Dulce* of each an ounce and an half; Infuse these two dayes in thirty two pints of Spanish Wine, then distill them according to art. Draw out ten pints of strong Spirit, which sweeten (after two dayes standing) with a pound and an half of Sugar, dissolved in <sup>b</sup> Rose-water over the fire.

Of the smaller Spirit you may draw out six pints or more if you please, for <sup>b</sup> Me thinks they might have taken the pains to the<sup>m</sup> have prescribed what Rosewater, both in this and other Receipts; but out of question it is Red Rosewater.



m I know  
not what  
better word  
to give it;  
for their  
word  
Vehicu-  
lum, signi-  
fies any  
thing to  
carry in,  
even from  
a Chariot  
to a wheel-  
barrow  
Oxyla-  
pathum  
Galen.  
calls Sorrel  
by that  
name by  
reason of  
its sharp  
sall: but  
Diosco-  
rides, Fu-  
chius and  
Mathiolus  
derive the  
names from  
the sharp  
point of  
the leaf,  
whom it  
seemes one  
Physicians  
follow, be-  
cause here they joyn Sorrel with it, for the Greek word  
⊙ σαταρον signifies only sharp Dock

the<sup>m</sup> mixtures of other Cordials.

A. The chief end of Composing this Medicine, was to strengthen the heart, and resist infection, and therefore is very wholesome in pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking airs.

*Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxonie.*

Take of the juyce of Borrage, Buglosse, Bawm, Bistort, Vervain, <sup>n</sup> sharp-pointed Doek, Sorrel, Goats-Rue, *Murhis*, or sweet Chervil, Blew-bottle great and smal, or the double quantity of the small; Roses, Marigolds, Lemmons, Citrons of each six ounces, Juyce of Burnet, and Cinkfoyl of each three ounces, white Wine Vinegar a pint, Purslain seeds, Water Lily-flowers of, each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Silecia, and Samos, of each an ounce & an half: powder caled *Diatrion Santalon* six drams: Pearl prepared with juyce of Citrons three drachms: Infuse all the Powders, Flowers and Seeds (the Earths and Pearls excepted) in the Juices and Vineger for three dayes, then distill it in water in a glasse Still, and add to the distilled Water, the Earths, and Pearls in fine powder, shake it, together, and let it stand till it be cleer, and keep it for your use.

A. It mightily cools the blood, & therefore profitable in Feavers, and all diseases proceeding of heat of blood; it provokes sleep: You may take half an ounce at a time, or two drachms if the party be weak.

cause here they joyn Sorrel with it, for the Greek word

*Langius his Ant-Epileptical Water.*

Take of Flowers of \* Line tree three handfulls, Lilies of the vally five handfulls, Pcony seeds half an ounce; infuse them eight daies, in five pints of the best white Wine, then distill them in *Balneo Mariae*, with a gentle fire. Afterward,

Take of the flowers of Rose-mary half an handfull, Rue a handfull. of the flowers of Lavender an handfull, Betony half an handfull, Stoechas of Arabia one pugil, Pcony roots two drachms and an half, Dictamny two drachms, Squils prepared one drachm and an half, Pellitory of Spain half a drachm Mistleto of the Oak two drachms Castorium one drachm, Cubebs, Cardamoms of each one scruple, Mace half a drachm, Cloves two scruples, Nutmegs one scruple: let all these being bruised, be infused in water aforelaid, (and shaken well together) for six dayes, then distilled again in *Balneo Mariae*, and the VWater kept in a

Glasse stopped.

You may with one and the same labour, prepare an Extract which will be very efficacious.

A. If the Authority of *Erastus*, or daily experience will serve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the Convulsion fits, but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the falling sicknesse also, for *καταρσις* in Greek, signifies the Falling sicknesse; and indeed *Erastus* and experience pleads for this also: It is true, the Composition of *Erastus* differs from this, and so doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*; but it seems our Physitians (for some reasons best known to themselves) esteemed this the best.

A. VVell then, having now learned the vertues of the Water, a word or two of the Use will not be amisse. *Erastus* was of opinion that both these diseases were caused by the Moon (and so am I of that opinion also; for I know some at this time that are constantly troubled with the Falling sicknesse, only at the new and full Moons; I could give reasons for this judgement of *Erastus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then saith he, if the disease come daily, let a spoonful of it be taken morning and evening, if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her quartiles to the Sun, if it begin to wear away, then onely twice a month *viz.* at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in the time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and jaws with it.

*Aqua Hysterica.*

Take of the Juyce of Briony roots four pints, the Juyce of Rue and Mugwort of each one quart, dryed Savin Leaves three handfulls, Featherfew, <sup>o</sup> Nep, P. nyroyal of each two handfulls, Basil, Dictamny of *Creet* of each one handfull and an half, fresh <sup>p</sup> Orrenge Pils four ounces, Mirrh two ounces, Castorium one ounce, Canary VVine twelve pints: Infuse the Simples in the wine four daies, then distill them in a Bath, and keep the distilled water for your use. VVhen it is half stilled, you may prepare an Extraction of the residue, for the same use the water is.

A. It wonderfully prevaileth against the fits of the Mother, and such like diseases incident to women, and is a most excellent remedy to bring away dead children, and the after-birth, a spoonfull or two of it being given; therefore let Midwives make much of it.

*Imperial Water.*

Take of Citron Pills dryed, Orrenge Pils Nutmegs,

⊙ Catmints  
p The out-  
ward bark  
of the pill,  
take it in  
that sense  
always,  
both in  
Orrenge,  
Lemmon,  
and Citron  
Pills, un-  
lesse the o-  
ther be ne-  
sed.

\* Tilia.



Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each two ounces; *Cyperus*, Orris Florentine, Calamus, Aromaticus of each one ounce, Zedoary, Galanga, Ginger of each half an ounce, Tops of Rose-mary, Lavender of each two handfulls, The Leaves of Bay, Majoram, Hyfop, Bawm, Mints, Sage, Time, of each one handfull; fresh Roses white & Damask of each half an handfull; Rose water four pints, of the best white Wine eight pints. The things to be bruised, being bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in a Glasse Still over hot ashes, and then distilled according to art.

Or sand, which is more used.

A. You must distill it in a Bath, and not in sand: It seems the Colledge were but mean practioners in Alchymy, but in this, and many other Receipts, trusted to that monster called *Tradition*; therefore take this for a generall Aphorism, *All grosse bodies stilled in sand, will stinke egregiously.*

A. It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against Faintings, and Swoonings, and it is held to be a preservative against Consumptions and Apoplexes. You may take half a spoonful at one time.

Bawm Water: *The greater Composition.*

Take of Bawm a pound, Time, Pennyroyal, of each three drachms, Cinnamon, two drachms, Cardamoms the lesse one dram: Grains of Paradise, half an ounce: Sweet Fennel seeds and ounce, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each a drachm, Galanga, six drachms, Calamus, Aromaticus, *Cyperus*, of each a drachm and an half, Dictamni, half a drachm, let all of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish wine and six pints of strong Ale, for 24. hours together, & then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

And they are the greater Cardamoms; as most of the Arabian Physicians held.

A. The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion; besides Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens all the senses, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengtheneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lispings of the tongue, easeth the pains of the teeth, and causeth a sweet breath,

*Aqua Maria.*

Take of Sugar Candy a pound, Canary Wine six ounces, Rose-water four ounces, boyl them to a syrup, to which add *Aqua Celestis* two pound, Amber-greese, and Musk, of each eighteen grains, Saffron fifteen grains, yellow Sanders two drachms, make of them a cleer water.

Swix, Tye up the Ambergreese, Musk, Saffron, Sanders in a rag and hang it in the water by a string.

A. It is of more vertue than *Aqua Celestis* to resist Feavers, to strengthen the Heart, to releve laguishing nature.

*Aqua Mirabilis.*

Take of Cloves, Galanga, Cubebs, Mace, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger of each one drachm, Juyce of Celondine, half a pound, *Aqua vita*, a pound, white wine three pints (or three pound which you please) Infuse them 24. hours & then draw a quart of water from them, by Alembick.

t A pint weighs just a pound.

A. The Simples also of this regard the stomach, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs, besides Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

*Ros-fa-Solis.*

Take of Nutmegs, Annis seeds, Coriander seeds, of each an ounce, Galanga, Ginger, Cloves, of each half an ounce, Red Rose leaves an handfull, Ros-solis six handfulls, Liquoris two ounces, Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradise, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each a dram, Yellow Sanders two drachms, Red Sanders, Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half, Of the best *Aqua vita*, twelve pints; make an infusion of them for eight dayes, then strain it & add to the liquor a pound and an half of Sugar.

A. The Basis of this medicine, seems to be the Herb Ros-solis, which is of a drying and binding quality and appropriated to the Lungues, and therefore must needs be available for Phisicks, or Consumptions of the Lungues, and because this Herb provokes lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose Leaves were added, which according to Authors resist lust.

Dr. Stephens Water.

u Schol. Salern.

Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Galanga, Cloves, Nutmegs, grains of Paradise, seeds of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one drachm Herbs of Time, Mother of Time, Mints, Sage, pennyroyal, pellitory of the wall, Rosemary; Flowers of red Roses, Chamomel, Origanum, lavender of each one handfull, infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gascoign wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong Water from it.

A. Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it provokes the Terms, and brings away the after-birth.

*Aqua Protheriacalis.*

Take of the Leaves of Scordium, Scabius, Carduus Benedictus, Goats Rue, of each two handfulls, Citron Pills, & Orange pills dryed, of each two ounces, the seeds of Citron, Carduus, w Hartwort, Treacle Mustard, of each one ounce, The flowers of Marigolds and Rosemary, of each an handfull: Let the things be cut, be cut, the things to be bruised be grossly bruised, & infused in four pints of white Wine, and a quart of Carduus water, and (being put into a convenient glass) distilled either by the heat of the Sun,

w Sefeli. x Thlaspt.



or of the Fire certain daies, often shaking it, then distilled in *Balneo Maria*. Reserve the two first pints by it self, and the remainder by it self: at last with every pound mix an ounce of *Julapium Alexandrinum* and a spoonfull of Cinnamon water.

*It is not hid from our eyes that there are very many Simples in the Composition of Treacle, the vertues of which cannot be exactly drawn out by distillation in Balneo Maria, and therefore we of purpose subscribed this, that the rational Physician may at the time of giving it, appoint Treacle, or Diascordium, or any convenient Syrup: notwithstanding lest we should seem different from all, we have added one Receipt of Treacle Water by distillation.*

**A.** *Aqua Protheriacalis*, signifies a water for Treacle, so then if you put Diascordium to it, it is a Water for Diascordium: well then, we will take it for a generall VWater for all Physick.

*Aqua Theriacalis* by Infusion

Take of the best distilled wine, Wine of Creet, sharp Vinegar (in which half an ounce of Rue seeds have been boyled) of each two pound, Venus Treacle, and Methridate, of each half a pound, mix them altogether and warm them a little either in the Sun or in a Bath, and keep the tincture for your self.

*Aqua Theriacalis*: distilled.

Take of the Juyce of green Walnuts four pound, the juyce of green Rue three pound, Juyces of Carduus Benedictus, Marigolds, Bawm, of each two pound, The Roots of *Patasites*, or butter Burs fresh and green, a pound and an half, The Roots of Burs one pound, Roots of Angelica and Masterwort green, of each six ounces, Scordium four handfuls, old Venis Treacle, Methridate of each eight ounces, Canary wine 12. pints, white Wine vineger six pints, Juice of Lemmons a quart; Digest them for two dayes in Horse dung, or else in a bath, let the vessel be well stopped, then distil it in sand, and in the distillation you may make an Extract, called *Extraction theriacale*.

**A.** That this latter water far exceeds the former, in vertues every way, I think no man that is well in his wits will deny, therefore I quote only the vertues of this, if any will use the former, I will not burden their conscience

**A.** This water is exceeding good in all Feavers, especially pestilential, it expelleth venomous humors by sweat, it strengtheneth the heart & vitals, it is an admirable counterpoyson, speciall good for such as have the Plague, or are poysoned, or are bitten by venomous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French Pocks, if you desire to know more vertues of it,

see the vertues of Venus Treacle. The dose is from a spoonfull to an ounce.

Ordinary *Aquavite*.

Distil Ale and lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into small VVine, in ten Congies, of which infuse a pund of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours, then distill it again into strong water.

*Aquavite* Compound.

Is made of smal Wines, in six congies of which, infuse Annis seeds half a pound, seeds of Fennel, and Carraway, of each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon & Ginger, of each one ounce, and then draw the strong spirit from it.

**A.** This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

*Spirit of Castorium*,

Take of Castorium four ounces, Lavender flowers, one ounce, the Tops of Sage & Rosemary, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon six drachms, Mace, and Cloves, of each two drams, spirit of wine rectified six pints: Digest all these in a Glass being filled only to the third part, stopped close with cork & bladder, in warm ashes or sand, then distil it in a Glass alembick in *Balneo Maria* well luted, and let it be kept close stopped.

**A.** It resisteth poyson and helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts, it causeth speedy delivery to women in travel, & casteth out the after birth, it provokes the terms in women, & helpeth the fits of the Mother, it helps lethargies, convulsions, and in some cases is profitable for mad people; but in all let it be mixed with convenient medicine for the purpose, & not above a dram at a time.

*Usquebach*.

Take of strong *Aqua vitæ* twenty four pints, in which for four dayes infuse a pound of Liquoris, Raisons of the Sun half a pound Cloves half an ounce, Mace, Ginger, of each two drams, strain it and keep it for your use.

**A.** It strengthens the stomach, and helps digestion coming of flegm and cold.

Fallopious his *Allum Water*.

Take of Plantane and Red-rose water, of each a pound, viz. a pint, Roch Allum, Quick-silver, and Sublimatum of each two drams; grind the Allum and the Sublimate very fine, then let them boyl altogether in a y Glass with anarrow mouth till half be consumed, then let it stand five daies that the Sublimate, and the drosse of the Allum may sink to the bottom, then powr of the cleer water and keep it for your use.

**A.** Fallopious invented this for an unction for the French pocks, but in my opinion it is but a childish Receipt, for the Quick-silver, will most assuredly fly out in the boyling.

PHYSICAL

The Doctors Apology, which how wise it is, let others judge.

you must sit the Glass in water and so boyl it, else the glass will break.



# PHYSICAL VVINES.

## *Wormwood Wine.*

**P**ut an handful of dried wormwood into every Congie of wine, stop the vessel close, and so let it stand in infusion.

*A.* It helps cold stomachs, breaks wind, helps the Wind Chollick, strengtheneth the stomach, kills worms, and helps the green sicknesse.

Rosemary-flower-wine is made after the same maner that wormwood wine is made.

*A.* It is good against all cold diseases of the head, consumeth flegm, strengtheneth the gums and teeth.

Eyebright Wine is made after the same manner.

*A.* It wonderfully cleers the sight being drunk, and revives the sight of ancient men. A cup of it in a morning is worth a pair of Spectacles.

All other Wines are prepared in the same manner, when the Physitian shall see fit [quoth the Colledge.]

*A.* But what if there be never a Physitian worth a rush in 20, 30, 40, or 50 miles, (as some such places may be found in this Nation) must the poor Country man lose his cure; truly this charity is according to vulgar *Fervent cold*: in such cases let them view the vertues of the Simple the wine is made of, and then let them know the wine of that Simple is far better & fitter for cold bodies and weak stomachs, then the Simple it self.

*A.* The best way to take any of these Wines is, To drink a draught every morning. You may if you find your body old or cold, make wine of any other herb, the vertues of which you desire, and make it and take it in the same manner.

*A.* And now I have viewed the next Receipt a little, you shal have first the Receipt, 1. my opinion of it, 2. the vertue of it.

## *Galens Wine of Squils,*

Take of white Squils of the <sup>a</sup> mountains, gathered about the rising of the Dog-star; and cut in thin pieces, one pound; dry them in the shadow for ten dayes, and put them in a Glasse, and put to them twelve <sup>b</sup> Sexaries of old French Wine, let it stand so fourty dayes, then take out the Squils and throw them away.

*A.* If admiration were not the daughter of ignorance I should most assuredly have admired at two things in this Receipt. 1. At the time of gathering this same Squill: It seems the whole Colledge laid all their Learned heads together to hammer out the time when this Squill must be taken out of

the earth; and the Result of their Consultations was, That it must be gathered [*circiter Canis ortum*] about the rising of the Dog star: But which of the two Dog stars they mean, whether *Synius* or *Procion*; or what rising of either, whether *Cosmical*, *Acronyct*, or *Heliacal*, I know not, nor I think themselves neither. A child in Astronomy cannot chuse but smile at their Learned Ignorance. It seems they well observe that excellent maxim of *Hippocrates*, in his *Prefat ad Astron, Nemo debet, &c.* *No man ought to commit his life to the hands of that Physitian, who is ignorant of Astrologie: because he is a Physitian of no value.* Indeed the truth is, the Roots are brought to us from beyond Sea, and we must be content with such as we can get.

*A. 2.* It seems something strange to me why this Squill must be dried in the shade: Certainly I cannot but wonder at the folly, not only of the Physitians of our times, but also of the Ancient, who build their faith upon tradition, though as opposite to the truth, as the East is to the West, *viz.* That all Herbs must or ought to be dried in the shadow, because they suppose the Sun draws away their vertue. Were it not (I pray) a notable piece of policy for a Farmer to dry his Hay in the shadow, for fear the Sun should draw away the vertue of it? Doth not Experience (a master worth ten of Tradition) teach, that the hotter Sun the Hay is dried in, the more vertue is in it? And is Hay any thing else but a confusion of herbs; He who drieth his Herbs in the Sun shall find them, 1. Of a better colour, 2. Of a better tast, 3. To yeeld more salt, & therefore must needs be best.

*A.* Now a word or two to the Vertues, according to *Galen*, from whence this Receipt was taken.

*A.* It conduceth wonderfully to health, for it attenuateth the humors, chiefly flegm, neither doth it suffer it to remain in the stomach, Head, Belly, Liver, Spleen, Nerves, or Bones, it suffers no obstruction to be in the body, it purgeth the Head, loosens the Belly, and provokes Urine; it is given with good successe to such as have the Gout, or the Falling sicknesse. Thus *Galen*.

*A.* It is true, our Physitians have written the Receipt verbatim out of *Galen*; but yet me thinks they that boast they have taken so much pains in compiling this Book, might have taken a little more, to have corrected the Authors failings.

<sup>a</sup> Some hold they grow by the Sea: & so do I.  
<sup>b</sup> See the meaning of the word in the Measures at the beginning of the book.





# PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

## Distilled Vineger.

**F**ILL a Glasse body to the third part with the best Vineger, still in land, at first with a gentle fire, till the flegm be drawn off, then encrease the fire, and draw out the spirit.

## Vineger of Roses. Mesue.

Take of Rose buds (the whites being cut away, gathered in a cleer bright day, and dried in the shade three or four dayes) one pound, Vineger eight sextaries, let them forty dayes in the Sun, then strain them, and keep the Vineger, if you then put in fresh Rose-leaves, and set it in the Sun forty dayes longer it will have the better finell.

After the same manner is prepared Vineger of Elder flowers, Rosemary flowers, Sage flowers, Marigold flowers, Clove-gilliflowers, &c. let all the flowers be dried.

A. For the vertues of all Vinegers take this one only observation, they carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold bodies than the bare Simples whereof they are made, so are Vinegers for hot bodies. Besides Vinegers are often, nay most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the Simples, and see what place of the body the Simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what Vineger to use, and to what place to apply it.

## Treacle Vineger. Norimb.

Take of the roots of Celondine the greater, an ounce and an half, of the roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, Dictamni, Elicampane, Zedoary, of each a drachm, of Plantane the greater one drachm and an half; the Leaves of Moulear, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Dictamni of Creet, Carduus Benedictus of each half an handtul; Pills and seeds of Citrons, of each a drachm and an half, Bole Armenick one dram, Saffron three drams, Harts-horn a drachm and an half: of these, let the Saffron, Dictamni, Harts-horn, and Bole Armenick be tied up in a linnen cloath, and infused with the things prescribed, in five pints of strong Vineger for certain dayes, in a Glasse well stop'd, and by a temperate heat: then strain them out, and dissolve in the Vineger, five drachms of the best Treacle, shake them often together,

and so keep them for your use.

## Treacle Vineger.

But the best Treacle Vineger is prepared. If you add to the Confection of Treacle Water, described in its proper place, Cloves two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, powr to it, Vineger of Roses, and of Elder flowers of each four pints, digest it in Horle-dung eight dayes, and then strain it through \* Hypocrates his Sleeve.

A. If you desire the vertues of these, look both Treacle it self, and Treacle-water. Only take notice that this is cooler.

\* what it is, see the directions in the beginning.

## Vineger of Squills.

Take of the flakes of Squill which are between the outward bark and the root, cut them into smal pieces, either with a wooden or Ivory knife, and lay them in the Sun or other remise heat for 30. or 40. dayes then put a pound of them into a Glasse, and put six pound of strong Vineger to them, stop the Glasse close that nothing exhale out, and let it in the Sun 30. or 40 dayes, then strain it and keep it close stopped for your use.

There the Colledg hit the nail at head.

A. Although they say they borrowed the Receipt of Mesue, yet be pleased to accept the vertues of it from Galen.

A. A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extream old age, (as Samius tryed, who using no other Medicine but this, lived in perfect health till an hundred and seventeen years of age) it maketh the digestion good, a long wind, a cleer voyce, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung nor urine, but brings them forth, it brings forth filth though it lies in the bones, it takes away salt and four belchings, though a man be never so d licentious in diet, he shall feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Phtisick, that have been given over by all Physitians: It cures such as have the Falling-sickness, Gouts, and diseases and swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardnesse of the Liver and Spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine; Therefore we commend it, as a wholesome Medicine for soundness of body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind: thus Galen.

d I could not have Galens judgment tryed in this particular, it is far safer to take it upon his word.

## DECOCTIONS.



# DECOCTIONS.

## A Carminative Decoction.

You must brnise the seeds, else the Decoction will be but little the better for them.

**T**AKE of the seeds of Annis, Carrots, Fennel, Comin, and Carraway, of each three drachms; Camomel flowers, half a handfull; Raisons of the Sun an ounce and an half; boyl them in two pints of water, till almost half be consumed.

A. It is commonly used in Clysters, to such whose bodies is molested or oppressed with wind.

## The common Decoction for Clysters.

Understand the herb called Mercury alwayes, except the contrary be specified. If you know not what is a

Take of Mallows, Violets, Pelitory of the wall, Beets, Mercury, of each a handfull, Fennel seeds half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water to a pound.

A. This is the common decoction for all Clysters, according to the quality of the humor abounding, so you may add what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you please.

sufficient quantity, take a quart.

## A common Decoction for a Medicine Guaynerius.

Early husk'd is usually called by that name. If you can get any such: all those that ever I tast-ed were sower. See Directions at the beginning.

Take of French Barly a pugil, six sweet Prunes, Raisons of the Sun, Tamarinds, Liquoris, of each half an ounce; Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each two drachms; in Summer time ad of the four greater cold seeds, of each two drachms; of each of three of the cordial Flowers, a pugil and an half: boyl these in two pints of water till half be consumed.

A. This was Guaynerius his receipt, whose works I neither have, nor know where to borrow, and therefore I can give you no other vertues of this Medicine than what the title affords, it is a composition, which with addition of other Medicines is fit for every thing, but in it self it is good for little.

## A Decoction of Epithim: Melue.

Take of Indian Myrabolans, Stachas of Arabia, Raisons of the Sun, Epithimum or Dodder of Time, of each an ounce; Myrabolans, Chebs, Fumitory, of each half an ounce; Senna, an ounce; Polypodium of the Oak, six drachms; white Turbith half an ounce; Eupatorium five drachms; Whey made of Goats or Heifers milk, three pints, let them all (the Epithimum excepted) boyl to the consumption of two pints, then add the Epithimum, let it boyl a little together, and having taken it from the fire, and add to it black Hellebore a drachm, Agrick half a drachm, Sal Indi a drachm and an half, let it stand close stopped in infusion eight or ten hours, then strain it for your use.

A. It purgeth melancholly gallantly, as also addult choller, It resisteth madness, and all diseases coming of melancholly, and therefore let melancholly people esteem it as a Jewel.

A. I cannot but commend it to such of my Country men as abound with melancholly humors: let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep by the fire side all day; imagine they take it at six of the Clock, then let them drink a draught of possit-drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong, (for people oppressed with Melancholly usually go hardly to stool, by reason it is a retentive humor) Let them mix those Syrups (which I shall quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that small credit I have in Physick, that it shall in a few mornings fetch them out of their melancholly dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man.

The Eupatorium of Melue. for so you must take this, the receipt being his; is the herb we call Mandin, and not Agrimony, the Greeks call it γαργαρον; that is, not growing old: because the flowers gathered in due time, decay not by age. You had not best boyl the Senna altogether so much, lest it lose its purging quality. If you lack Sal. Indi, you may take Sal. Gen.

## A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

Take five Figs, fifteen Prunes, Jujubes and Sebestens, of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roses, Violets, Borrage,



Borage, Buglosse of each a drachm; Maidenhair, Hops, Endive of each half an handfull, Liquoris two drachms: being cut and bruised, boyl them in three pints of Spring water to the consumption of the third part.

A. It strengtheneth the Lungues, and helps obstructions.

*A Pectorial Decoction.*

Take of Raisons of the Sun, stoned, an ounce; Sebesten, Jujubes of each fifteen, Dates six, Figs four, French Barly an ounce, Liquoris half an ounce, Maiden-hair, Hypop, Scabious, Colts-foot, of each half an handfull: cut them, and boyl them in three pints of spring water, till one pint be consumed.

A. The Medicine is chiefly appropriated to the lungues, and therefore causeth a cleer voice, a long wind, resisteth Coughs, hoarsnesse, Asthmaes, &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any dyet, for it purgeth not. I shal quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Syrups.

*A Decoction of Senna.*

Take of Senna two ounces and an half, Ginger a drachm, the flowers of Bortage, Violets, red Roses, and Rosemary flowers of each two drachms, Polipodium of the Oak half an ounce, Sebestens, Prunes, of each twelve, Raisons of the Sun stoned two ounces: Make a Decoction of them in four pints of spring water, uill half be consumed, yet so as the Senna may boyl but little, let it stand off from the fire close stopped six hours after it is boyled, then strain it out for your use.

A. It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in it self

it chiefly purgeth melancholly. I shal quote it when I come at such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

*Lac Virginens.*

Take of Allum four ounces, boyl it in a quart of spring water, to the third part: Afterwards,

Take of <sup>d</sup> Litharge half a pound, white Wine Vineger a pint and an half; boyl it to a pint, strain both the waters, then mix them together, and stir them about till they are white.

A. It takes away Pimples, Rednesse Freckles, and Sunburning, the Face being washed with it,

*A Drink for wounded men.*

Take of Crabs of the River <sup>e</sup> calcined, and beaten into very fine powder, two drachms; the roots of round <sup>f</sup> Aristolochiah, and of Comfry the greater, <sup>g</sup> Selfheal, Bay-berries lightly bruiled of each one dram; ty them all up in a linnen cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white Wine till the third part be consumed, adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil of <sup>h</sup> Perewincles, then strain it for your use.

This Decoction must be prepared only for the present when the Physitian appoints it, as also must almost all the rest of the Decoctions.

A. And therefore lest my poor wounded Country man should perish for want of an *Angel* to Fee a <sup>i</sup> Physitian, or if he have it, before the Physitian (which in some p'aces is very remote) can come at him: I have taken the pains to write the Receipt in his own Mother tongue; he may get any friend to make it: He may drink half a pint of it in the morning; or if he please to boyl it in smal Ale in stead of Wine; He would be well the sooner if he drunk no other drink.

<sup>d</sup> Beaten into very fine powder.

<sup>e</sup> Burnt.

<sup>f</sup> Birthwort.

<sup>g</sup> A sort of Comfry.

<sup>h</sup> The herb not the fish,

<sup>i</sup> Too many Physitians in England being like Balaams Asses, they will not speak unless they see an Angel: yet I accuse not all.



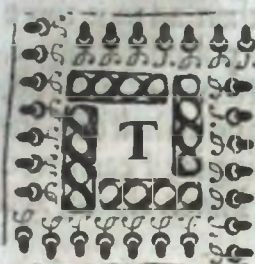
CYRVPS





# CYRUPS BOTH SIMPLE AND COMPOUND WHICH ARE IN USE.

## Syrup of Vinegar Simple, of London.



TAKE of white Sugar five pound, white Wine Vineger a quart, melt them into a Syrup according to art.

A. That is, Only melt the Sugar with the Vineger over the fire, scum it, but boyl it not.

## Syrup of Vineger Simple, Mesue.

Take of white Sugar five pound, Cleer water four pints, boyl it into a Syrup, scumming it well, then put a quart of Vineger to it, and boyl it again to a Syrup.

A. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little, I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reason for it, but that I fear the Book will swell to big: They both of them cut flegm, as also tough, hard, viscos humours in the stomach; they cool the body, quench thirst, provoke Urine, and prepare the stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you vomit the easier, but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a Liquoris sticks

## Syrup of Vineger Compound, Mesue.

Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Endive, of each three ounces; the seeds of Smallage, Fennel, and Annis, of each one ounce, Endive seeds half an ounce; Cleer water six pints; boyl them in a vessel well glazed over a gentle fire, till half the water be consumed, then strain it, and ad to it, three pound of Sugar, clarify it, and then add a pint and an half of white Wine Vineger to it, and boyl it to a Syrup.

A. This in my opinion is a gallant syrup for such whose bodies are stuffed either with flegm or tough humors, for it opens obstructions or stopings both of the stomach, liver, spleen, and reins, it cuts and brings a-

way tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a stuffing at their stomach. Mesue prescribes ten pints of Water, and a quart of Vineger, let every one use which Dr. Experience tells him is best.

## Syrup of the juyce of Citrons. Mesue.

Take of the juyce of Citrons strained without expression, and clarified, a pint; Sugar two pound and an half, melt it into a syrup over the fire.

A. It prevails against all diseases proceeding from choller, or heat of blood, feavers, both pestilential and not pestilential, it resisteth poyson, cools the blood, quen-eth thirst, cureth the Vertigo, or distinnesse in the head.

After the same manner is made, syrup of <sup>b</sup> lowr Grapes, <sup>c</sup> Cherries, <sup>d</sup> Quinces, <sup>e</sup> Pomgranates, Lemmons, Wood-sorrel, Sorrel, <sup>f</sup> English Currance, and other four juyces clarified.

<sup>b</sup> That is, Grapes not ripe.  
<sup>c</sup> Ribes.

A. If you look the Simples you may see the vertues of them, they all cool and comfort the heart and strengthen the stomach; syrup of Quinces stayes vomiting, so doth also syrup of Grapes.

## Syrup of betony Simple.

Take of the Juyce of Betony clarified three pound, white Sugar three pound, boyl them to a syrup.

After the same manner is made, syrup of the juyces of Borrage, Buglosse, Carduus Benedictus, Chamomel, Endive, succory, Strawberries, Fumitory, <sup>d</sup> Alehoof. Saint Johns-wort, Hops, Mercury, Plantane, Apples, Scabious, Clots-foot, <sup>e</sup> Sped-wel or Pauls Betony,

<sup>d</sup> This is the right ground Ivy; It may be I may use the word per-miscuously  
<sup>e</sup> Called also Liuelin by some welchmen.  
<sup>f</sup> Animi.

A. Reader, before we passe any further I thought good to advertise thee of these few things, which indeed I had inserted at the beginning of the syrups, had I not forgotten it.

A. 1. A syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juyce, with Sugar or Honey, and brought

a To the liquor I mean, not the sugars:



brought by the heat of the fire, into the thicknesse of Honey.

A. 2. Because all Honey is not of a thicknesse, understand new Honey which of all other is most thinnest.

A. 3. The reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juyces are thus used is, because thereby,

1. They will keep the longer.

2. They will tast the better.

A. 4. In boyling syrups have a great care of their iust consistence, for if you boyl them too much, they will candy, if to little, they will sower.

A. 5. All Simple syrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and queazy stomachs.

#### Syrup of Betony Compound.

Take of Betony three handfulls, Marjoram a handfull and an half, Time, Roses of each a handfull, Violets, Stachas, Sage, of each half a handfull, the seeds of Fennel, Annis, \* Bishops weed of each half an ounce, The Roots of Peony, Polipodium and Fennel, of each five drams, boyl them in six pints of Water, till half be consumed, strain it, and add to the Decoction, Juyce of Betony, a quart, Sugar three pound and an half, boyl them into a syrup according to art.

A. It helps diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach, as also such as come of wind, vertigoes, madnesse, it concocts melancholly, It provokes the terms in women, and so doth the Simple syrup more then the Compound.

A. This Composition was borrowed word for word from the *Agustan* Physicians, though our Physicians absconded it, contrary to their promise in the Epistle to the Reader.

#### Syrupus Bizantinus Simple

Mesue

Take of the juyce of Endive and Smalage, of each a quart, Juyce of Hops and Buglosse, of each a pint, boyl them and clarify them; then to four pints of Juyces remaining, add four pound of the best Sugar, boyling it to a syrup over a gentle fire.

#### Syrupus Bizantinus Compound

Mesue.

In four pound of the same Juyces as they are set down in the Simple syrup, boyl red Rose leaves two ounces, Liquoris half an ounce, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Smalage of each three drachms, Spicknard two drachms, strain it, and ad to the Decoction a quart of Vineger, Sugar four pound, boyl

it to a syrup according to art.

A. They both of them (*viz.* both Simple and Compound) opens stoppings in the stomach, Liver, & spleen, help the Rickers in children, cuts and brings away tough flegm, and helps the yellow jaundice: *Mesue* saith the Compound syrup is of more effect than the Simple for the same uses. You may take them with a Liquoris stick, or take a spoonful in the morning fasting.

#### Syrup of Quinces. Mesue.

Take of the Juyce of Quinces six pound, boyl it over a gentle fire till half be consumed, scumming it well, then ad to it three pints of red Wines, four pound of Sugar, boyl it again to the consistence of a syrup, into which put a drachm and an half of Cinnamon, Cloves, and Ginger of each two scruples, tyed up in a fine linnen cloath, and hung into the tyrup.

A. It strengthens the stomach, and retains the food in it, It stayes vomiting, it stops the loosenesse of the belly, and helps bloody Flux, it stoppeth the immoderate flux of the terms in women, and is a gallant astringent medicine, no lesse pleasant than profitable. You may take a spoonfull of it at a time, and withall take this one general rule, *Whatsoever you would take for fluxes, take it before meat half an hour, but for vomiting take it after meat.*

#### Syrup of Fumitory the Compound.

Fernelius,

Take of Endive, Roman Wormwood, Hops, 2 Dodder, Hartstongue, of each a handfull, Epithimum or Dodder of Time. an ounce & an half, boyl them in four pints of Water, till half be consumed; to the liquor being strained out, ad of the Juyce of Fumitory clarified, a pint and an half, of the juyce of both sorts of Buglosse, of each half a pint, white Sugar four pound, boyl it into a tyrup according to art.

A. The Receipt is a pretty concocter of melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal & external, It helps diseases of the skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Corns. Itch, Tetter, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, *for in my experience, I could never find a violent medicine do good, but ever harm in melancholly disease.* It also strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, and is a sovereign remedy for Hypochondriack melancholly. You may ad an ounce of this to the Decoction of Epithimum before mentioned & order your body as you were taught there.

Syrup



*Syrup of Purslain.* Mesue.

Take of the seeds of Purslain grossly bruised, half a pound. of the Juyce of Endive boyled and clarified two pound, Sugar two pound, Vineger nine ounces; infuse the seeds, in the juyce of Endive twenty four hours, afterwards, boyl it half away with a gentle fire, then strain it and boyl it with the Sugar to the consistence of a syrup, adding the Vineger, towards the latter end of the Decoction.

A. It is a pretty cooling syrup, fit for any hot diseases incident to the stomach, Reins, Bladder, Matrix, or Liver, it thickens flegm, cools the blood and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

*Compound Syrup of Clotsfoot*  
Renodæus.

Take six handfulls of green Clotsfoot, two handfulls of Maiden-hair, one handfull of Hysop, and two ounces of Liquoris, boyl them in four pints, either of rain or spring water, till the fourth part be consumed then strain it and clarify it, to which add three pound of white Sugar, boyl it to the perfect consistence of a syrup.

A. The Composition is appropriated to the Lungues, and therefore helps the infirmities, weakneses, or failings thereof, as want of voyce, difficulty of breathing, Coughs, Hoarsness, Cathars, &c. The way of taking it is with a Liquoris stick, or if you please you may ad an ounce of it to the pectorial Decoction before mentioned.

*Julep of Alexandria.*

Take of red Rose Water four pints, Sugar two pound, make a Julep of them according to art.

*Julep of Roses.* Mesue.

Ad three pound of Rose-water to three pound of Sugar, and boyl them to a Julep according to art.

Julep of Violets is made after the same manner.

A. It is confessed both Arabian & Graecian Physitians have written of these Juleps, they are fine cooling drinks in the heat of Summer for such as are rich and have nothing else to do with their money.

*Oxyfacccharum simplex.* Nich.

Take of white Sugar a pound, of the juyce of Pomegranates eight ounces, white Wine Vineger four ounces, boyl them into a syrup with a gentle fire.

A. Whether it were *Nicholaus Monardus*, or *Nicholaus Myrepsus* that wrote this Receipt, or any other *Nicholas*, I know

not, neither have I time to look; but if you would know the vertues of it, look the vertues of Pomegranates, amongst the Simples and you have it.

*Syrup of Maiden-hair.* Mesue.

Take of Liquoris two ounces, Maiden-hair five ounces, infuse them into four pints of spring Water, boyl them gently, strain the Decoction strongly, and with a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl it unto a syrup according to art.

A. It opens stoppings of the stomach, strengthens the Lungues, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also either with a Liquoris stick, or mixed with the pectorial Decoction like syrup of Clotsfoot.

*Syrup of Cinnamon.*

Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised, four ounces, infuse it in a pint of white Wine for three dayes in a glasse, by a gentle heat, then having strained out the Cinnamon ad to it, a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl it gently to a syrup.

A. It hath the same vertues with Cinnamon water, and being not so hot, must needs be far better for hot bodies.

A. The *Augustan* Dispensatory hath another maner of syrup of Cinnamon than this, this being no more able to perform the effects that will, than a Hoppy-horse is to carry a man a journey. To that I refer the studious.

After the same manner may be made syrup of Annis-seeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, Ginger, Cloves, Nutmegs, &c.

A. If any will be so nice to make such, 'tis but viewing the Simples and there you have the vertues of them.

*Syrup of Corral Simple.*

Take of red Corral finely powdered as much as ye will, dissolve it in a Glasse in *Balneo Mariae* in such a quantity of the clarified juyce of Barberries, that the juyce may swim above it the bredth of four fingers, stopping the Glasse close with Cork and wax, when it hath stood in the Glasse three dayes, powr off what is dissolved, & powr in fresh juice of Barberries clarified, let it in the bath again till all the Corral be dissolved: then to one pound of this juyce, add one pound of Sugar, and boyl it to the consistence of a syrup: But in the preparation of this Syrup it requireth a great deal of skill and dexterity, lest you er.

*Syrup of Corral Compound.*

Take of red Corral six ounces, bring it into

a You may do it in warm water, or a Bath.

b The dros excepted, which will never dissolve while the world stands.

c If I durst spend paper about it, I could easily prove spring-water to be the best by far.



c I know  
not what  
fitter term  
to give  
that Ara-  
bick word  
Alkool,  
d you must  
first beat it  
into pow-  
der, else  
you may  
grind till  
your heart  
aehs, before  
you obtain  
your pur-  
pose.  
c Make  
the paper  
handjomly  
in form of  
a Funnel,  
and so stick  
it in a Fun-  
nel, & put  
the Funnel  
in another  
glass: this  
is that they  
call fil-  
tring.

into a powder by grinding it upon a Marble with a little Rose-water: Then add to it juyce of Lemmons clarified from the flegm in *Balneo Mariae* 16. ounces, Juyce of Barberries clarified eight ounces, sharp Wine Vinegar, Juyce of wood Sorrel clarified, of each six ounces; digest them in a Bath, or else in Horse-dung eight daies, in a large Glasse, stopped close with cork and bladder, shaking it every day, then let it run through a brown paper, of which take a pound and an half, Juyce of Quinces half a pound, Sugar of Roses twelve ounces; mix them all together, and with the gentle heat of a Bath, draw off the superfluous liquor, till it be left of the consistence of a Syrup, to which add syrup of Clove-giliflowers sixteen ounces, together with half a drachm of Ambergreete, and four Grains of Musk, tyed up in a cloath and hung into the Glasse by a string.

A. Syrup of Corral, both Simple and Compound, restore such as are in consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, and very cordial, special good for Heetic Feavers, it stops Fluxes, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the Falling sicknesse, it staves the terms in women: And indeed it had need be good for something, for it is exceeding costly. Half a Spoonful in the morning is enough for the body, and it may be too much for the pulse.

#### Syrup of the Infusion of Clove-Giliflowers.

Take a pound of Clove Giliflowers, the white being cut off, infuse them at three times in three pints of spring water all night; afterwards with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

A. Which if you do, it will scarce be worth your labour, but will lose both colour and tast, and by consequence vertue in boyling, and then the Colledge themselves would say, 'Tis naught: For in all Syrups which you would have keep colour, of which this is one, ad two pound of Sugar to each pint of infusion, and only melt it over the fire, in a Peuter vessel; and I assure you, if in prescribing this and many other Medicines, the Colledge did make use of the ablest Apothecaries for the manner of compositions of the Medicines, either the ablest were very weak, or very negligent.

A. The syrup is a fine temperate syrup, it strengbns the heart, liver, and stomach, it refresheth the vital spirits, and is a good cordial in Feavers; and usually mixed with other cordials, you can hardly err in taking

it, it is so harmlesse a Syrup.

#### Syrup of Citron Pills. Mesue.

Take of the thin outward Pills of Citrons, dried, five ounces; of the Berries of Kermes, or the juyce of them brought over from beyond sea two drams; spring water four pints: set them in infusion all night, and the next morning boyl it till half be consumed, strain it, and add to the Decoction, two pound and an half of very good Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art: which perfume with six Grains of the best Musk, wrapped up in fine linnen and hung into a Syrup by a string,

A. It strengthens the stomach, resists poyson, strengthens the heart, and resists the passions thereof, palpitations, faintings, swoonings; it strengthens the vital spirits, restores such as are in Consumptions, and Heetic Feavers, and strengthens nature much. You may take a Spoonful at a time.

#### Syrup of Water-Lili-flowers Simple. Nich.

Take of the whitest part of white Water-Lilly-flowers a pound, infuse them for seven hours in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little, and strain it, and add the like quantity of fresh flowers, use them in like manner as you did the former; repeat this infusion three times, then clarify the infusion, and having added the like quantity of Sugar to it, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

#### Syrup of Water-Liliflowers, the Compound. Fernel.

Take of water-Lili-flowers half a pound the flowers of Violets two ounces, Lettice, two handfuls, the seeds of Lettice, Purslain, and Gourds of each half an ounce: boyl all these in four pints of water to the consumption of one pint, and having strained it, add to the Decoction, red Rose water half a pint, white Sugar four pound, boyl it to a Syrup according to art.

A. They both are fine cooling syrups, they allay the heat of Choller, and provoke sleep, they cool the body, both head, heart, Liver, Reins, and Matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot diseases in either: you may take an ounce of it at a time when your stomach is empty.

#### Syrup of Meconium. Mesue.

A. Meconium: The bluish of which this Receipt carries in its frontispiece, is nothing else but the juyce of English Poppies boyled till it be thick: As I am of opinion that Opium is nothing else but the juyce of Poppies



For such Opium as Authors talk of, comes from *Vtopia*. Poppies growing in hotter Countries (and therefore in all reason is colder in quality; and therefore (I speak purely of *Mecumum* and *Opium*, not of these Syrups) though they be no edge-tools, yet 'tis ill yestling with them.

In Spring water is better. In a conscience (especially as conscience goes now at daies) here is to little Sugar by the half.

Take of the heads of white Poppies meanly ripe and green, eight ounces; of the heads a black Poppies meanly ripe and green, six ounces; Rain-water four pints, boyl them in the water till half of it be consumed, then strain it, and with sixteen ounces of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art; and when you have done so, you may use it (if you please) for *Diacodium*.

*Syrup of Poppies, the lesser Composition.*

Take the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each six ounces; the seeds of Lettice, the flowers of Violets, of each one ounce, boyl them in eight pints of water, till the vertue is out of the heads, then strain them, and with four pound of Sugar boyl the Liquor to a syrup.

*Syrup of Poppies, the greater Composition. Mesue.*

Take of the heads of both white & black Poppies, seeds and all, of each fifty drams, Maiden-hair, fifteen drachms, Liquoris five drachms, Jujubies thirty by number, Lettice seeds fourty drachms; of the leeds of Mallowes and Quinces (tyed up in a thin linnen cloath) of each one drachm and an half, boyl these in eight pints of VWater till five pints be consumed; when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them, Penidies and white Sugar of each a pound, boyl them into a syrup according to art.

A. All these former Syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and warinesse, such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physitians*. Yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rhewins, you may safely give them; & note this, the last, which borrowed from *Mesue* is appropriated to the Lungues, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these, It prevails against dry Coughs Phtisicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rhewins, and provokes sleep. It is a usuall fashion for Nurses when they have heat their milk by exercise or strong liquor, (no marvel then if their children be stoward) then run for syrup of Poppies to

make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.

*Syrups of Red, or Erratick Poppies: A. by many called Corn-Rotes.*

Take of flowers of Red Poppies two pound, infuse them twenty four hours in four pints of Spring Water, and with three pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup.

k Let the water be warm, else you may chance to lose your labor.

A. Some are of opinion that these Poppies are the coldest of all other; beleeve them that list: I know no danger in this syrup, so it be taken with moderation; and bread immoderately taken, hurts; the syrup cools the blood, helps surfets, and may safely be given in Frenzies, Feavers and hot Agues.

*Syrup of Peach-flowers.*

Take of fresh Peach-flowers one pound, infuse them in three pints of warm Water for the space of twelve hours, then let them boyl a little and presse them out, adding the like quantity of Peach-flowers, & use them as the former, do so five times; at last, to three pound of the infusion add two pound and an half of Sugar, boyl it to a syrup.

A. It is a gentle purger of Choller and may be given even in Feavers to draw away the sharp chollerick humors according to the opinion of *Andernacus* whose Receipt (all things considered) differ little from this.

*Syrup of dried Roses. Mesue.*

Take four pound of Spring Water, in which being warm, infuse a pound of dried red Rose leaves for the space of twenty four hours, then presse them out, and with two pound of white Sugar, boyl the Infusion to a syrup.

A. I pray take a caution or two along with you, concerning this syrup, and there is need enough unless it were penned more wisely than it is.

A. 1. You cannot infuse all the Rose leaves at one time because there will hardly be water enough to wet them, you must then infuse them at diverse. A man had need have a head as deep as a Coalpit to reach their meaning in some of their Receipts.

A. 2. If you boyl it, it will lose both colour and vertue, and then who but the Colledge would first cry out against such paltry stuff, I am weary with noting this in every Receipt, therefore be pleased to accept of this one generall rule, It is not best to boyl

l In Syrups made of Decoctions, the colour is not so material.



any Syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (viz. two pound of Sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only.

A. Syrup of dried Roses strengthens the heart, comfort the spirits, bindeth the body, helps Fluxes and corrosions or gnawings of the guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staies vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for Fluxes, after, if for vomiting.

*Syrup of Roses Solutive. Mesue.*

Take of the infusions of Roses made with fresh <sup>" Pick the</sup> Damask Roses, let the infusion be repeated nine times, (let it be made in that proportion, that one pound of Rose-flowers may be infused in four pints of water, and those being taken out, infuse as many more in the same water, so do nine times,) six pound, with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup.

A. It loosneth the belly, and gently bringeth out Choller and Flegm.

*Syrup of Roses with Agrick.*

Take of choice Agrick sliced thin, an ounce, Ginger sliced two drams, Sal. Gem. one drachm, Polipodium grossly bruised two ounces; sprinkle them with white Wine, then infuse them two daies in such infusion of Damask Roses, as you were taught to make the former Receipt, a pound and an half, warm by the fire, then presse it out, and with one pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

A. You had better add twice so much Sugar as is of the infusion, for fear the strength of the Agrick be lost in the boiling.

A. It purgeth flegm from the head, releeveth the senses oppressed by it, it provokes the terms in women, it purgeth the stomach and liver, and provoketh urine. Some hold it a univesal purge for all parts of the body: a weak body may take an ounce at a time, and a strong, two ounces, guiding himself as he was taught in Decoction of Epithimum.

*Syrup of Roses Solutive with Hellebore. Montanus.*

Take of the bark of all the Myrobalans, of each four ounces, bruise them grossly, and infuse them in twelve pints of the infusion of Roses before prescribed, twenty four hours, adding of Senna, Epithimum, and Polypodium of the Oak, of each four ounces, Cloves an ounce, Citron seeds, Liquoris, of each four ounces; of the bark of black Hellebore roots, six drachms; boyl them all to the consumption of the fourth part, to which ad five pound of white Sugar, choice

Take the roots themselves, for if the bark be to be had it is very rare.

Rhubarb tyed up in a linnen cloath, sixteen drachms; boyl them into a syrup according to art.

A. You must not boyl the black Hellebore at all, or but very little, if you do you had as good put none in; me thinks the Colledg should have had either more wit or honesty, then to have left Receipts so woodenly penned to posterity, or it may be they wrote as they say only to the Learned, or in plain English for their own ends, or to satisfie their covetousnesse, that a man must needs run to them every time his finger akes.

A. The Syrup rightly used purgeth melancholly, resisteth madnesse. I wish the ignorant to let it alone.

*Syrup of Violets.*

Take of pick'd a Violet flowers a pound, a Blew Violet, not white. Spring Water heat hot a pound and an half or else a sufficient quantity, infuse the Violets, in the Water, and let it stand warm which is 3. pints, if your violets be good. and close stopped twenty four hours, then presse them very hard out, and to one pound of the expression ad two pound of fine Sugar, only dissolve the Sugar, and so keep the syrup for your use.

*Syrup of the Juyce of Violets.*

Make it up with just so much Juyce of the flowers of Violets as will dissolve the Sugar into a syrup without boiling.

A. Which is two pound of Sugar to one pound of Juyce.

A. This latter syrup is far more chargeable than the former, and in all reason the better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moysten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpnesse of Choller, and gives ease in hot vices of the breast; they quench thirst in acute Feavers, and resist the heat of the disease, they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and heart, and resist putrefaction, pestilence and poyson. It is so harmlesse a syrup you shall hurt your purse by it sooner then your body.

COMPOUND SYRVPS  
WHOSE SIMPLES  
ARE NOT IN USE.

*Syrup of Wormwood. Mesue.*

Take of Roman Wormwood half a pound, red Rose leaves two ounces, Indian Spicknard three drachms, old white Wine, Juyce of Quinces, of each two pound and an half; infuse them twenty four hours in an earthen vessel, then boyl them till half be consumed, strain out the Decoction, and with



with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

A. *Mesue* is followed verbatim in this; and the receipt is appropriated to cold and flegmatick stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable remedy for it, for it strengthens both stomach and Liver, as also the instruments of concoction; a spoonful taken in the morning is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by Urine,

*Syrup of March-Mallows.*  
Fernelius.

Take of March-Mallow Roots, two ounces, red <sup>b</sup> Cicers an ounce, the Roots of Grasse, Sparagus and Liquoris, Railons of the Sun stoned, of each half an ounce; the Branches of Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory of the wall, Burnet, Plantane, Maiden-hair both white and black, of each a handful, of the <sup>c</sup> four greater and four lesser cold seeds of each three drachms; boyl them in six pints of water, till only four remains, to which add four pounds of Sugar and boyl it to a syrup.

A. It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery syrup, and chiefly commendable for the Chollick, Stone, or Gravell, in the Kidnies or Bladder.

A. I shall only give you a caution or two concerning this syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent.

A. 1. Be sure you boyl it enough; for if you boyl it never so little to little, it will quickly be sower.

A. 2. For the chollick, (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the gut called Colon, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in Clysters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient medicines, or by it self; If both of them afflict you use it both wayes: I assure you this medicine will save those that are subject to such diseases, both mony and pain.

*Syrup of Mugwort.* Matheus de Grad.

Take of Mugwort two handfuls, Penyroyal, Chamomel, Origanum, Bawm, *Arf-mart*, Dittany of Creet, Savin, Marjoram, Germander, St. Johns Wort, <sup>d</sup> Chamepittis; <sup>e</sup> Featherfew with flowers, Centaury the lesse, Rue, Bettony, Buglosse, of each one handful; the Roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly, Sparagus, Bruscus, Saxifrage, Alicampane, Cyperus, Maddir, Orris, Peony of each an ounce; Juniper berries, the seeds of Lovage, Parsly, Smallage, Annis, Ni-

gella, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Costus or Zedoary, the Roots of Asarabacca, and Pelitory of Spain, Cassia, Lignea, Cardamoms, Calamus, Aromaticus, Valerian, of each half an ounce; Let these being bruised be infused for twenty four hours in twelve pints of water, afterwards boyled till half the water be consumed; when it is pretty cool, strain it and ad to the decoction, Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, sharp Vinegar four ounces, boyl them into a syrup, perfuming it with Cinamon & Spicknard of each three drachms, tied up in a rag, and boyled a little in the syrup.

A. It helps the passions of the matrix, & retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldnesse, wind, and pains thereof, it strengthens the Nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the terms in women. You may take a spoonfull of it at a time. I wonder the Colledge should for *Arf-mart* put in *Persicaria five Hydropiperis*, which though we call them both *Arf-mart*, yet is there a vast difference between them, *Persicaria* being very mild and gentle, which their Authors quotes here to be used, and so doth *Rhazis* and the *Augustan Physitians*; *Hydropiper* on the other side, is hot and biting, it will make ones tongue smart if one do but break a leaf cross it: they would be loth a man should mistake so and give them but twelve pence in stead of an Angel.

*Syrupus Augustanus:*

Or,  
*Syrup of Rhubarb of the Augustan Physitians.*

Take of the best Rhubarb, of Senna, of each two ounces and an half; Violet flowers a handful, Cinnamon a drachm and an half, Ginger half a drachm, the water of Bettony, Succory, and Buglosse of each one pound and an half, infuse <sup>\*</sup> them all night, in the morning strain it, and boyl it into a syrup, with two pound of white Sugar, adding to it four ounces of the tyrup of Roses solutive following.

A. It clenseth Choller and Melancholly very gently, and therefore is fit for children, old people, and weak bodies. You may ad an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimnm or to the Decoction of Senna,

*Syrup of Roses solutive, without Helibore.*

Take of all the Myrobalans of each two ounces, bruise them grossly, and rub them with a little oyl of sweet Almonds, then infuse them in fifteen pound of infusion of Roses for the space of 24. hours, then ad to them

<sup>\*</sup> Hot, or else you do washing.

R

<sup>b</sup> Some call them in English Sick Pease.

<sup>c</sup> See in the beginning of the Book what they are.

<sup>d</sup> Ground-pine.  
<sup>e</sup> Mettricia. Let others translate it by what name they will, I give it that name I suppose to be true.



them Polypodium two ounces and a half, the seeds of *Cart hamus*, or bastard Saffron an ounce and an half, Annis, and sweet Fennel seeds, of each six drachms, Senna three ounces, Epithimum an ounce and an half, Citron pills an ounce, Cloves half an ounce, Nutmegs three drams; infuse them again 24. hours, which being elapsed, strain them hard, and add one pound of Sugar to every two pound of the Liquor, boyl it into a syrup. This is the syrup which should be added to the former tyrup of Rhubarb,

*Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.*

*a Viz. not husked.*

Take of whole Barly, the roots of Smal-lage, Fennel, Sparagus, of each two ounces; Succory, Dandelion, Endive, smooth Sow-Thistle, of each two handfuls; Lettice, Liver-wort, Fumitory, tops of Hops of each an handful; both sorts of Maiden-hair, Cetrach, Liquoris, winter-Cherries, Dodder, of each six drachms: boyl them in twelve pints of spring-water till the third part be consumed, then strain it, & with six pound of Sugar boyl it to a syrup; in which, whilst it is boyling, hang by a string six ounces of Rhubarb, six drachms of Spicknard, tyed up in a rag, let it boyl a walm or two, pressing it often, and let it hang into the tyrup perfectly boyled.

*A.* This Receipt (without a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is only in the quantity of the Rhubarb, and Spike, besides the order inverted, whose own aprobatation of it runs in these terms.

*A.* It clenseth the body of venemous humors, as Boyles, Carbuncles, and the like; it prevails against pestilential Feavers, it strengthens the heart and nutritive vertue, purgeth by stool and Urine, it makes a man have a good stomach to his meat, and provokes sleep.

*A.* But by my Authors leave, I never accounted purges to be proper physick in pestilential Feavers; this I beleeve, the syrup clenseth the Liver well, and is exceeding good for such as are troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholly. The strong may take two ounces at a time, the weak one; or you may mix an ounce of it with the decoction of Senna.

*Syrupus Diaceros. Andernacus.*

Take of Endive and Succory of each an handful, Maiden-hair both white & black, Agrimony, Cetrach, Hops, Fumitory of each half a handful, winter Cherries, Dodder of each three drachms; the Roots of Smal-lage, Fennel, Sparagus of each half an ounce, Polypodium of the Oak an ounce, Liquoris

fix drachms, the seeds of bastard Saffron, or *Cart hamus* an ounce, the four greater cold seeds of each two drachms, French Barly a pugil, of seeds of Endive, and Succory of each a drachm and an half, Raisons of the Sun an ounce, Damask Prunes twenty, the flowers of Borrage, Buglofs, Violets of each a pugil, Myrobalans, Citrons, and Chebs, of each an ounce and an half: boyl them all in water till the third part be boyled away; then in a pint and an half of this decoction, infuse all night, Rhubarb two ounces and an half, Agrick trochiticated an ounce, Senna an ounce and an half, Ginger, Cinnamon of each a drachm, strain it the second time, and with a pound of the best Sugar, and three ounces of syrup of Roses solutive, boyl it gently to a syrup.

*A.* It purgeth choller, and openeth obstructions in the bowels, kills worms; but let it not be given in Feavers. The Receipt is more tedious than material.

*Syrup of Epithimum. Mesue.*

Take of Epithimum twenty drachms, Myrobalans, Citrons, Indian of each 15. drachms, Dodder, Fumitory of each ten drachms, Time, Calaminth, Buglofs, Stachas, Liquoris, Polypodium, Agrick, Myrobalans, Emblicks, and Belliricks, of each six drachms; red Roses, sweet Fennel seeds, and Annis seeds of each two drachms and an half: sweet Prunes twenty, Raisons of the sun, the stones picked out, four ounces; Tamarinds two ounces and an half: after they have been infused 24. hours, boyl them in ten pints of water till four pints be consumed, then let it be strained, and add to the Decoction, white Sugar five pounds, boyl it to a syrup.

*A.* It is best to put in the Dodder, Stachas and Agrick, towards the latter end of the Decoction.

*A.* This Receipt was *Mesue's* only instead of five pound of Sugar, *Mesue* appoints four pound of Sugar and two pound of *Sapa* (the making of which shall be shewed in its proper place) and truly in my opinion the Receipts of *Mesue* are generally the best in all the Dispensatory, because the Simples are so pertinent to the purpose intended, they are not made up of a messe of hodge-podge as many others are: but to the purpose.

*A.* It purgeth melancholly, and other humors, it strengtheneth the stomach and Liver, clenseth the body of addust choller and addust blood, as also of salt humors, and helps diseases proceeding from these, as scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Leprosie, &c. and the truth is, I like it the better for

*b we want the terminus aquo, unless we be all as wise as Angels, And the Authors hath it also in the very same words Howsoever if you boyl it away but to a pint & an half, according to their rule, you will not have water enough at first to wet all the Simples: they that are used to make Decoctions know how to make one for strength, and this receipt is not much in use. The manner shall be shewed in its proper place. I would I could see them: truly if ye would have them, I doubt you must go to Arabia where Mesue dwells,*



is gentle, for I never fancied violent medicines in melancholly diseases. A mean man may take two ounces at a time, or add one ounce to the decoction of Epithimum.

*Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin.)*  
Mefue.

Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Succory, of each two ounces; Liquoris, Scorzana, Dodder, Wormwood, Roses, of each six drachms; Maiden-hair, *Bedeguar*, or instead thereof the roots of *Carduus Maria*, *c Suchaba*, or instead thereof the Roots of Avens, the flowers or roots of Buglots, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, *Ageratum*, or Maudlin, of each five drams, Rhubarb, Maltich, of each three drachms; Spicknard, Indian Leaf, or instead of it put Roman Spike, of each two drachms: boyl them in eight pints of water till the third part be consumed, then strain the Decoction, and with four pound of Sugar, clarified juyce of Smallage and Endive, of each half a pound boyl it into a syrup.

A. 'Tis a strange clause, and the stranger because it comes from a Colledge of Physitians: that they should set *Bedeguar*, or instead thereof *Carduus Maria*: It is well known that the *Bedeguar* used here with us, or rather that which the Physitians of our times use for *Bedeguar* is a kind of wild Rose, but the *Bedeguar* of the Arabians was *Carduus Maria*, and they knew well enough *Mefue* whose Receipt this was, was an Arabian: truly this is just as if they should say, they would have ten shillings for a visit, or instead of that an angel: there being indeed & in truth as much difference between *Bedeguar* and *Carduus-Maria*, as between eight-pence and two groats.

A. It amends infirmities of the Liver, coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the Dropsie and evil state of the body, it extenuates grosse humors, strengthens the Liver, provokes Urine, and is a present succor for Hypochondriack melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

*Syrup of Liquoris.* Mefue.

Take of green Liquoris scraped and bruised two ounces, white Maiden-hair, an ounce, dried Hysop half an ounce; Infuse them together for the space of twenty four hours in four pints of warm <sup>\*</sup>rain water, then boyl it till half the water be consumed, strain the decoction and clarify it, and with eight ounces of Honey, and sixteen ounces of Sugar, boyl it to a syrup, adding toward the latter end of the Decoction, six ounces of red Rose water.

A. It clenseth the breast and Lungues, and helps continual Coughs and Pleuresies. You may take it with a Liquoris stick or add an ounce of it or more to the pectorial Decoction.

*Syrup of Hysop.* Mefue.

Take of spring water eight pints, in which boyl half an ounce of French-Barly, the space of half an hour, then put in the Roots of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Liquoris, of each ten drachms, let these a boyl very gently about a quarter of an hour, then add Jujubes and Sebestens of each thirty, Raisons of the Sun stoned, an ounce & an half; dry Figs and Dates of each ten; afterwards put in the seeds of Mallows, Quinces, & Gum Traganth, tyed up in a linnen rag, of each three drachms; afterwards put in of Hysop meanly dried ten drachms, Maiden-hair six drachms, boyl it to three pints, and having clarified the Decoction, with two pound and an half of Sugar boyl it into a syrup.

A. It mightily strengthens the breast and Lungues, causeth long wind, cleer voyce, is a good remedy against Coughs. Use it like the former.

*Syrup of Jujubes.* Mefue.

Take of Jujubes sixty, Violets and Mal-low seeds of each five drachms, Maiden-hair, Liquoris, and French-Barly of each an ounce, the seeds of white Poppies, Melones, Lettice, and Quinces, Gum Traganth tied up in a rag, of each three drams; boyl them in six pints of rain or spring Water till half be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup.

A. It is a fine cooling syrup, very available in Coughs, hoarsnesse, and pleuresies, Ulcers of the Lungues, and Bladder, as also in all inflammations whatsoever. You may take a spoonfull of it once in three or four hours, or if you please to take it with a Liquoris stick.

*Syrup of Chamepytis: or Iva.*  
*Arthritica.*

Take of Chamepytis two handfuls, Sage, Rosemary, Darnel, Origanum, Calamint, wild Mints, Penroyal, Hysop, Time, Garden and Wild Rue, Betony, and Mother of Time, of each a handful; the roots of <sup>\*</sup>*Acorus*, *Aristolochia* or Birth-wort both long and round, Bryony, Dictamny, Gentian, <sup>c</sup>Hogs-Fennel, Valerian, of each one ounce and an half; the roots of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus of each one ounce, Stoechas, the seeds of Annis, Bishopsweed, Carraway, Fennel, Lovage, Hartwort

<sup>a</sup> Bruise fill at the roots you boyl, take that for a general rule, unless the contrary be mentioned.

<sup>b</sup> By the breast I always mean that which is called Thorax.

<sup>\*</sup> A flag of a sweet smell, some take it for Calamus Aromaticus. <sup>c</sup> Pucidanum.

<sup>e</sup> A kind of Thorn growing in Egypt and Arabia.

<sup>\*</sup> It is that we call our Ladies thistle having white veins in the leaf, and used to be eaten in the spring time.

<sup>\*</sup> Spring water is better.



d Hartwort, of each three drachms; Pellitory of *Spain* half an ounce, Raisons of the sun two ounces, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water, and with Hony and Sugar of each two pounds, prepare it, and perfume it with Cinnamon, Nutmegs, and Cubeb, according to art.

A. The Author is here concealed, neither do I remember that ever I read in any other, or ever knew it made, I know not the meaning of that word, *sufficient quantity* of water, nor how much it must be boyled to, here wants both the *terminus a quo*, and the *terminus ad quem*, as also the quantity of the Aromaticks, so that if it had not been signified by the Colledge, I should have thought it had been a pure piece of nonsense; I would modestly desire the Colledge to look back to their Epistle to the Reader wherein they shall find they have promised (but how truly performed in this and others, let themselves judge) to appoint a certain measure or weight in all Compositions, which ought not to be added to, nor taken from, and their reason is very commendable, viz. that the same medicines in all shops, might have the same operation as being the self same Composition *ad unguem*, that so the Physitian may know what to prescribe: but why this and others are not so, I dare not say, it was negligence, for then I should offend the Colledge, I dare not say it was forgetfulness, for that ought not to be in a Physitian, much less in a Colledge: well then, I know not what to say, and so I leave it. I hear say the Colledge intend a new Edition of their Dispensatory, if they do let them mend this and other Receipts, if they will not do it for the good of their Country, let them do it for their own Credit sake.

A. When I look upon the Simples, methinks the Composition (if it be any thing handsomly made) is opening, expels wind, provokes the terms in women, hastens the after-birth, and is very profitable for such women as are not well censed after labor.

*A Magisterial Syrup against Melancholly.*

Take of the juyce of those sweet sented Apples which we in *England* usually call *Permain*, a pound and an half, the Juyce of Borrage and Buglose of each nine ounces, choice Senna half a pound, Annis seeds & sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams, Epithimum of *c Creet* two ounces, of the best Agrick and Rhubarb of each half an ounce, Ginger, Mace, of each four scruples, Cinnamon, two scruples, Saffron half a drachm.

*c by all means let it be brovt fro thence:*

Let the Agrick, Senna, Seeds, Ginger, Mace, and Epithimum, be grossly \* bruised and cut, and so infused in the juyces for the space of twenty four hours, then let them boyl over a gentle fire till the scum riseth, then strain them through *Hypocrates* his sleeve, to the Decoction ad a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl them according to art (scumming them all the while) to the consistence of a Syrup; whilst it boyls, let the Saffron being tyed up in a linnen rag be often crushed into it, then let the Rhubarb being sliced thin, and the Cinnamon which ought to be ready infused all this while, in white Wine and the juyce of Apples of each two ounces, and now strongly pressed out, be mixed with it, warm them a little together by the fire for the Syrup.

A. Out of doubt this is a gallant Syrup to purge adult Choller and Melancholly, and to resist madnesse. I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by melancholly, than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of Decoction of Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

*Syrup of Bawm. Fernel.*

Take of the Roots of Dittany, Cinkfoyl, Betony, Doronicum of each half an ounce; the leaves of Bawm, Scabious, Devils-bit, the flowers of both sorts of *b Buglose*, and Rosemary of each an handful; the seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Fennel, Carduus Benedictus, Basil, of each three drachms: boyl these in four pints of water till two be consumed, strain out the Decoction, and ad to it three pound of white Sugar, juice of Bawm and Rose water of each half a pound, boyl them into a Syrup, which perfume with Cinnamon, and yellow Sanders of each half an ounce.

A. Alwayes tye perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the Syrup by a string when it boyls, and hang them by a string in the vessel (be it Pot or Glasse) that you may keep the Syrup in being boyled.

A. It is an excellent cordial, and strengthens the heart, breast, and stomach, it resisteth melancholly, revives the spirits, is given with good success in Feavers, it strengtheneth the memory, and releaves languishing nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

*Syrup of Mints, the greater. Melue.*

Take of the juyce of Quinces between sweet and sour, of the juyce of Pomgrates between sweet and sour, of each a pound and an half; and when you have mixed both these juyces together, infuse them for the space of twenty four hours; dried

*do yet some are of opinion that things growing in England or siter for English bodies, and can give reasons for it too.*

*\* viz slice the Agrick cut the Epithimum, bruise the seeds, Ginger. and Mace.*

*a One kind of wolfbane.*

*b I suppose Fernelius means Borrage and Buglose, the nature of which or alike, neither according to the opinion of some, was the name*

*Borrage known to the ancient but called Bugloss;*

*and indeed it resembles*

*a Neats tongue (fro whence the word was derived)*

*more than that we call Bugloss doth.*



ed Mints a pound and an half; red Roses dried two ounces: boyl it till it be half consumed, then strain it, and with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup: After it is boyled and cool; perfume it with a drachm of \* *Gallia Moschata* beaten and tyed up in fine linnen, and hung by a threed into the vessel you keep your syrup in.

*A.* The syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the stomach much, helps digestion, stayes vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a remedy against sour or offensive belchings, as any is in the Dispensatory: Take a spoonful of it after meat.

*Syrup of Mirtilles. Nich.*

Take of Mirtille-berries two ounces and an half. Sanders both white and red, *Sammach*, Balaustines, Barberries, red Roses of each an ounce and an half, Medlars half a pound: bruise all these, and having bruised them, boyl them in eight pints of water till half be consumed, strain it, and add to the Decoction, Juyce of Quinces, and four Pomgranates of each six ounces, Sugar three pound, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

*A.* The syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting nature, it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the belly, or corrosions of the internal parts, it strengthensthe retentive faculty, and stops the immoderate flux of the Terms in women: A spoonful at a time is the dose.

*Syrup of Apples. Fernel.*

Take of the juyce of our Apples commonly called Permaines, or Pippins four pound, the juyce of both sorts of Buglosse, Rose water, the juyce of Violet leaves, of each a pound, boyl them together and clarify them, then with six pound of Sugar, boyl them into a syrup.

*A.* It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are overpressed with heat, and may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds, it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Meeticke Feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitations of the heart, it quencherh thirst admirable in Feavers, & stayes Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

*Syrup de Pomis Regis Saporis. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of Apples two pound, the juyce of Borrage and Buglosse of each a pound and an half, Senna two ounces, Annis seeds half an ounce, Saffron one dram: Infuse the Senna twenty four hours in the Juices, then let it boyl a walm or two, then strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup; let the Saffron being tied up

in a rag, be crushed in the boyling.

*A. Mesue* appoints Senna Cods, viz. the husk that holds the seeds; and the Colledge altered that, and added the Annis-seeds, I suppose to correct the Senna, and in so doing they did well.

*A.* The syrup is a pretty cooling purge, and tendst to rectifie the distempers of the blood, it purgeh Choller and melancholly, and therefore must needt be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, It is very gentle, & for that I commend both the Receipt, and *Mesue* the Author of it. The dose is from one ounce to three, according as the body is in age & strength. An ounce of it in the morning is excellent for such children as break out in scabs.

*Syrup of Horehound. Fernelius.*

Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces, Liquoris, Polipodium of the Oak, the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each half an ounce, white Maiden-hair, Origanum, Hyfopy, Calamint, Time, Scabious, Savory, Colts-foot, of each six drams; the seeds of Annis and Cotton of each three drachms; Raisons of the Sun stoned, two ounces; fat Figs ten; boyl these altogether in Hydromel eight pints, till half be consumed, then when you have strained it, boyl it into a syrup with Honey and white Sugar of each two pound, perfume it with an ounce of the roots of Orris Florentine.

*A.* It is appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, and is a fine cleser, to purge them from thick and putrified slegm, it helps Phtisicks and Coughs, and diseases subject to old men and cold natures. Take it with a Liquoris stick.

*Syrup of Rhadishes. Fernelius.*

Take of Rhadish roots both Garden and Wild, of each an ounce; the roots of white Saxifrage, Bruscus, Lovage, Eringo, Rest-harrow, Parsly, Fennel, of each half an ounce; the leaves of Betony, Burnet, Pennyroyal, the tender tops of Nettles, Water-cresses, Samphire, Maiden-hair, of each a handful, Winter-Cherries, Jujubes of each twenty, the seeds of Basil, Burs, Parsly of Macedonia, Sefeli, Carraway, Carrots, Gromwel, the bark of the roots of the Bay-tree of each two drams; Raisons of the Sun stoned, Liquoris, of each six drachms; boyl them according to art, in twelve pints of water til eight remain, in which being strained dissolve four pound of Sugar, and two pound of Honey, and boyl them into a cleer syrup, the which perfume with an ounce of Cinnamon, and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

*A.* This syrup is appropriated to the reins and bladder, both which it powerfully cleseth,

\* See the making of it among the Troches.

\* Water and Honey boyled together till it be scummed

d I think they mean Horse Radishes. Bruise the roots and seeds & cut the Herbs.



seth, it breaketh & bringeth forth the stone, it purgeth the reins of gravel, it helpeth all suppression and stopping of Urine, as *Disuria, Iscuria, &c.* You may take an ounce at a time when occasion serves.

*Syrups of the five opening Roots. Mesue.*

*a Bruise them first*  
Take of the roots of Smalage, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, and Sparagus, of each two ounces, boyl them in six pints of Spring-water till the third part be consumed, strain it, and with three pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup, adding eight ounces of white Wine Vineger, towards the latter end of the Decoction.

*A.* It clenseth and openeth very well, is profitable against obstructions, provokes Urine, clenseth the body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach is a good dose.

*A Magisterial Syrup of Scabious Compound.*

*o Aqua mulsa.*  
Take of the roots of Alicampane, and Polypodium of the Oak of each two ounces, infuse them twenty four hours in white Wine; Raisons of the Sun stoned an ounce, Sebestens twenty, Coltsfoot, Lungwort, Savory, Calamint, of each a handful and an half, Liquoris half an ounce, one whole leaf of the best Tobacco, the seeds of Nettles and Cotton of each three drachms, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Wine and Water, to eight ounces, to which being strained, add of the juyce of Scabious clarified four ounces, white Sugar ten ounces, boyl it into a syrup clarified according to art, adding to it twenty drops of \* oyl of Sulphur.

\* Have a little patience, & you shall be taught not only the way to make it, but also the vertues of it, which are not a few.

*A.* It is a cleansing syrup, appropriated to the breast and Lungues, when you perceive them oppressed by flegm crudities or stoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this syrup; it is taken also with good success by such as are Itchy or scabby.

*Syrup of Hartstongue. Fernelius.*

Take of Polypodium of the Oak, the roots of both sorts of Buglosse, bark of Cappar roots, bark of Tamaris, of each two ounces, Hartstongue three handfuls, Hops, Dodder, Maiden-hair, Bawm of each two handfuls; boyl them in nine pints of Water, till there remains but five, strain it, clarify it, and with four pound of white sugar boyl it into a syrup.

*A.* It helps stoppings of Melancholly, opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and is profitable against pleneticke evils, and therefore is a choice remedy for the diseases which the vulgar call the Rickets, or Liver-grown; A spoonful in a morning is a pre-

vious remedy for children troubled with that disease. Men that are troubled with the spleen which is known by pain and hardnets in their left side may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this one Receipt worth the price of the whole book.

*Syrup of Stoechas. Mesue.*

Take of the flowers of Stoechas four ounces, Time, Calamint, Origanum, of each an ounce and an half, Sage, Betony, Rosemary flowers, of each half an ounce, the seeds of Rue, Peony and Fennel, of each three drachms: boyl them in ten pints of water till half be consumed, strain it, & boyl the decoction into a syrup, with Honey and Sugar of each two pound, perfume it with Cinnamon, Ginger, and *Calamus Aromaticus* of each two drachms tyed up in a thin rag and hung into the syrup.

*A.* This Receipt looks like *Mesue*, because the Simples are composed with such a harmony. I confesse I have found in his Works one or two syrups of this name, but not this same Composition, yet am I willing to think it is, not so much because the Colledg saith it, as because I can judge of the Tree by the Fruit.

*A.* Surely, surely, was this Receipt pen'd against cold infirmities of the brain? *Spinallis Medulla*, and their Handmaids, (or rather officers) the Nerves, helps both fence and motion annoyed by cold or melancholly. I am cur'd for being so large, therefore in general, you (if you try it) shall find it an admirable remedy against palsies, or tremblings of the Limbs, Convulsions, Cramps, Falling-sicknesse, and all other infirmities of the brain arising from cold, moisture, or melancholly; and the Composition is husbanded with such discretion, and moderation, that without all question, it was distilled from the brain of *Mesue*. An ounce may be taken in the morning.

*Syrup of Comfry. Fernel.*

Take of the roots and branches, both of the greater & lesser \* Comfry of each three handfuls; red Roses, Betony, Plantane, Burnet, Knot-grasse, Scabious, Coltsfoot, of each two handfuls; let the juyce be pressed from them all, being fresh and green, and well beaten, boyl it away to three pound, scumming it well; and with two pound and an half of sugar, boyl it into a syrup.

*A.* This syrup is excellent for all inward wounds and and bruises, excoriations vomitings, spittings, or pissings of blood, it unites broken bones, helps ruptures, and stops the terms in women: you cannot erintaking of it.

\* See the simples if at any time you be put to a nonplus about them in the Compositions. Else you had as good press a log of wood.

*A*



*A Cordial Syrup or Julip.*  
Norimberg.

Take of Rhenish Wine a quart, Rose-Water two ounces and an half, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon half a dram, Ginger two scruples, of the best Sugar three ounces and an half; boyl it to the consistence of a Julep: which perfume with three grains of Ambergreese, and one grain of Musk.

A. Hee that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know hee must first boyle the Simples in the Wine, and then strain them out before he put in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make up a medicine.

A. If you would have this Julip keep long, you may put in more sugar, and yet if close stopp'd, it will not easily corrupt, because 'tis made up only of VVine, indeed the wisest way is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the \* pallat of him that takes it.

A. It restoreth such as are in Consumptions, comforts the heart, cherisheth drooping spirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away thole vapors which might otherwise anoy the brain and heart: You may take an ounce at a time, or two if you please.

CYRUPS MADE VVITH  
HONEY AND VINE-  
GER AND HONEY.*Diacaryon, Or Dianucum*  
Galen.

Take of the Juyce of <sup>z</sup> green Walnuts, two pound, clarifie it, and with a pound of Honey boyl it into a syrup.

A. It is an excellent preservative in pestilentiall times, a spoonfull being taken so soon as you are out of your bed.

*Diacodium.* Galen.

Take of the heads of white Poppies, neither too green nor too ripe, by number twenty, rain or spring Water three pints, infuse them twenty four hours, then boyl them till the vertue be out of the heads, then strain it, and with two pound of Honey boyl it into the consistence of a syrup, some add to it, Sapa two pound, Juyce of Liquoris two ounces.

A. It works the same effects with the former syrups of Poppie.

*Diamoron.* Nicholaus.

Take of the Juyce of Mulberries, and Black-berries, neither of them being fully ripe, of each a pound and an half, boyl them with two pound of Honey, over a gentle

fire into a yrup.

A. It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflammations there.

*Honey of Rosemary flowers*  
Mesue.

Take of Rosemary flowers one pound, clarified Honey three hound; put them together in a Glasse that hath not a very wide mouth, set them in the sun to digest, and being digested keep it for your use.

A. It hath the same vertues with Rosemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reason of the Honey it may be somewhat cleansing.

*Honey of Mercury.*

Take of the Juyce of Herb Mercury three pound, with two pound of Honey boyl it into a syrup.

A. It is used as an Emollient in Chysters.

*Syrup of Raisons.* Nicholaus.

Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned two pounds, infuse them twenty four hours in six pints of warm Water, then boyl them till half the Water be consumed, strain them, and with two pound of Honey boyl them into a syrup.

A. It is a pretty pleasing medicine for such as are in consumptions, and are bound in body.

*Honey of Roses Common.* Mesue.

Take of red Rose buds picked two pound, Honey six pound, digest them in the Sun, like the Honey of Rosemary flowers.

*Honey of Roses.* Nicholaus.

Take of the best Honey clarified, ten pounds, the Juyce of fresh red Roses one pound, put them in a pan over the fire, and when they begin to boyl, ad four pound of fresh red Roses, the whites being cut off, let it boyl till the juyce be consumed; continually stirring it, and so keep it for your use, being strained.

A. They are both used for diseases in the mouth.

*Honey Roses Solutive.*

Take of the infusion of Damask Roses, (as you have formerly been shewed to make it) five pounds, clarified Honey four pounds, boyl it into the consistence of a syrup.

A. It is used as a laxative in Clysters, and some Chyrurgians use it to cleanse wounds.

In the same manner may be prepared Honey of red Roses.

Honey of Violets is made in the same manner.

\* That  
latunde  
may be  
given  
safely in  
all Com-  
positions.

z Before  
the shells  
be hard.



*Oximet Simple. Mesue.*

Take of the best clarified Honey three pound, pure Water, and of the best Vineger of each two pound, boyl them into the consistence of a tyrup.

A. Your best way is to boyl the Water and Honey first into a tyrup, and add the Vineger afterwards, and then boyl it again into a tyrup. Observe that the later it be before you ad the Vineger to any tyrup, the sourer will it be; so may you please your self and not offend the Colledge, for they give you latitude enough.

A. It cuts flegm, and is a good preparative against a vomit.

*Oximet Compound. Mesue.*

*o viz Only throw away the hard pith in the middle, and so ye ought to do every time you use the roots.*

Take of the <sup>o</sup> bark of the roots of Fennel, Smallage Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, of each two ounces, The seeds of Smallage Parsly, Fennel, Annis, of each one ounce, and with six pound of Water, one pound and an half of Vineger, and three pound of Honey, make it into a tyrup.

A. First, having bruised the roots and seeds, boyl them in the Water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the Honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, add the Vineger.

A. It cuts thick and grosse humors, and clenseth the body of them; it opens the stoppings both of the Liver and spleen, it purgeth the Reins, provokes Urine and sweat.

*Helleborated Oximet the greater Gesner.*

*z It differs little from our ordinary Garden Time: an Herbal will shew you the difference. a Calamintha cataria b You shall be taught to prepare them in its proper place. d Eufela or Tyrbmal; in Suffex*

Take of Rue, true <sup>z</sup> Time, Dittany of Creet, Hyfop, Penyroyal, Horehound, Carduus Benedictus, the roots of Spicknard, Celtick, without leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handful; Mountain <sup>a</sup> Nep two pugils; the roots of Annis, Fennel, Basil, Roman Nettles, Dill, of each two drachms; the roots of Angelica, Marsh-Mallows, Aron, Squils <sup>b</sup> prepared, Aristolochia, or Birthwort, long, round and climbing, Turbith, our Orris, Costus smelling like Violet, or else Zedoary, Polypodium, Lemmon Pills of each an ounce; of the strings of the roots of black Hellebore, <sup>d</sup> Spurge, of each two drachms, the barks of the roots of white Hellebore, half an ounce; Agrick two drachms, <sup>e</sup> which you must put in towards the latter end of the Decoction: let all of them being dryed and bruised, be infused in eight pints of *Posca*,

(viz. equal parts of Water and Vineger, Sapa, two ounces, either in the Sun or in a Furnace, either in a Glafs or earthen vessel, then boyl it either in a earthen or stone vessel, till almost half be consumed, strain it out but gently, and add to it Honey Roles, in which two ounces of Citron pils have been infused, a pound and an half, then boyl it till the *Posca* be consumed, and so it come to the body of a tyrup; the which perfume with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Gallanga, and Mace, of each a drachm, tied in a rag, keep it either in a Glafs or pot for your use.

*we call it Spurge, & so a english is. e And so you must both the Hellebore also or else you had as good put in a rush.*

A. It is such a messe of altogether that a man scarce knowes not what to do with it, here are many Simples very cordial, many provoke the terms, some purge gendy, some violently, and some cause vomiting; being all put together I verily think the labor and cost if put in an equall ballance would outweigh the benefit.

*Oximet Juliacians.*

Take of the bark of Cappar roots, Orris roots, the roots of Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Succory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce, the leaves of Harts-tongue, Shoecanth, Tamaris, of each half a handful, sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, <sup>o</sup> first infuse them, and boyl them, in three pints of sharp *Posca* to a pint and an half, which boyl into the body of a tyrup, with Honey and course <sup>a</sup> Sugar, of each half a pound.

*o First bruise the roots.*

*a Scharis dispartit, it may be they mean Molossus.*

*Posca* is made of Water and Vineger, and is either more or lesse sharp according to the intention of the Physitian.

*viz. i red. cle.*

A. This medicine is very opening, very good against Hypochondriack melancholly, and as fit a medicine as can be for that disease in children called the rickets. Children are as humorfom as men (and they are humorfom enough *Experinence* the best of all Doctors teacheth) some love sweet things, let them take tyrup of Hartstongue, others cannot abide sweet things, to their natures this tyrup suits, being taken in the same manner.

*Oximet of Squils Simple. Nich.*

Take of clarified Honey three pound, Vineger of Squis two pound, boyl them into a tyrup according to art.

A. They say they borrowed this Receipt from *Nicholanus*, but of what *Nicholanus* I know not, the self same Receipt is word for word in *Mesue* whose commendations of it is this, It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viscus, and therefore helps the stomach



Stomach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps lowr belchings. If you take but a spoonful in the morning, an able body will think it enough.

A. Vew the Vineger of Squils, and then your reason will tell you, this is as wholesome, and somewhat more toothsome.

Democritus his Vineger of Squils.  
Melue.

Take of Origanum, dried Hyfop, Time, Lovage, Cardamoms, Stoechas, of each five drachms, boyl them in three pints of water till two of them be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of Honey, half a pound of Honey of Raisons, Juyce of Bryony five ounces, Vineger of Squils, a pound and an halt, boyl it into a syrup, alwayes scumming it.

A. Mesue saith this is good against the Falling-sicknesse, Megrim, head heach, Vertigo, or swimming in the head, and if these be occasioned by the stomach as many times they are; it helps the Lungues, obstructed by humors, and is good for women not well censed after labor, it opens the

passages of the womb. 'Tis too churlish a purge for a Country manto meddle with: If the ignorant will be meddling they will meet with their matches, and say I told them so.

Honey of Anacardiam. Azaray.

Take of Anacardia or Beans of Mallacca, <sup>b</sup> fresh, bruise them, and boyl them in water till a kind of reddish substance like Honey swim at top, take off that, and keep it for your use.

*b* where shall we in England get such; out of question the dried ones are more hot and worse than the green.

A. See the Fruit.

Honey of Emblicks. August.

Take fifty Emblicks, Mirobalans, bruise them and boyl them in three pints of water till two be consumed, strain it, and with the like weight of Honey boyl it into a syrup.

A. It is a fine gentle purger both of flegm and melancholly, it strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and fences both internal and external, helps tremblings of the heart, staves vomiting, provokes appetite. You may take a spoonful at a time.



T

ROB



condon



# ROB OR SAPA AND JUYCES.

**R**OB is something an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the words.

A. 1. Rob or Sapa, is the juyces of a fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun or of the fire, that it is capable of being kept safe from putrefaction.

A. 2. Its use was first invented for diseases in the mouth, (however or for whatsoever it is used now, it matters not.)

A. 3. It is usually made, in respect of body, something thicker then new Honey.

A. 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or lesse.

## Simple Rob or Sapa.

Take twelve pints of new white Wine, boyl it over a gentle fire till but four remain, or else till it be of the thicknesse of Honey; keep it either in a Glasse or in an earthen pot glazed.

A. When ever you read the word *Rob* or *Sapa* throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any medicine without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

## Rob of Barberries.

Take of the juyce of Barberries well strained, eight pound, boyl it with a gentle fire to the consistence of Honey, and so lay it up in a glasse or earthen vessel. You may also prepare it with Sugar, by adding a pound of Sugar to every pound of juyce, and so boiling it to the thicknesse of Honey.

A. It quencheth thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying vomiting, and belching, it strengthens stomachs weakened by heat, and procures appetite. Of any of these Robs you may take a tittle on the point of a knife when you need.

## Rob of Cornels.

Take of the juyce of Cornels two pound Sugar a pound and an half, boyl it to the consistence of Honey,

A. Of these Cornel trees, are two sorts, male & foemale; the fruit of the male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the foemale is that which is called Dog-berry, in the North Countrey they call it Catter-wood, & we in *Susse.x* Dog-wood. I suppose because the berries will make Dods mad as some hold; also it is very unwholsome wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

A. The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in Fluxes,

bloody Fluxes, and the immoderat flowing of the terms in women.

## Rob of Quinces

Take six pound of the juyces of Quinces clarified, boyl it till two \* parts be consumed, adding to it two pound of Sugar, boyl it to the thicknesse of Honey; or you may prepare it without Sugar.

A. Its effects are the same with the former, only I suppose it to be more cordial, and not so cool, but more strengthening to the stomach.

A. *Rob* of the juyce of a four Plums is made in the same maner as *Rob* of Quinces.

## Rob of English Currance,

It is prepared as *Rob* of Barberries.

But that it may be well clarified, first heat it, then let it stand and grow cleer, and use only what is cleer.

A. The effects are the same with that of Barberries.

## Juyce of Sloes which are used for Acacia.

Take of the juyce of Sloes, clarify it, with the gentle heat of a Bath, adduce it to its just thicknesse.

A. It stops fluxes of the belly.

The juyces of Wormwood, \* Maudlin, Fumitory, and other Herbs, are made of the Herbs when they are tender, not too rank, beaten and pressed, clarified, and then boyled to their due height.

A. The vertue is the same with the herbs, only here is diversity of wayes, to please diversity of pallsats.

## Juyce of Liquoris.

Take of the roots of green Liquoris, well scraped and well bruised, infuse them in so much spring water that the water may over-top them the bredth of two or three fingers, for three dayes, then boyl them a little, and strain them, then boyl the Decoction to a due thicknesse, and make it into what form you please.

A. It is vulgarly known to be good against Coughs, Cold, &c. and a strengthener of the Lungues.

## o *Mena* of Quinces. Melue.

Take of the juyce of Quinces clarified, twelve pound; boyl it till half be consumed; then add to it five pints of old white Wine, boyl it over a gentle fire often scumming it, till the third part be consumed, then let it cool, then strain it, & with three pound of Sugar, boyl it to its due thicknesse.

A. It is something better for cold stomachs than *Rob* of Quinces, and lets binding, also the effects are the same,

LOHOCHS,

\* O Heavens! was ever the like seen!

Two parts of how many: To that I must write Ignoramus, a I know not how better to translate so general a word as Prunum.

\* Eupatorium.

o An Arabick word, and in English is plain Juyce.



# LOHOCHS.

**A.** Because this word also is understood but by few, we will first explain what it is.

**A.** The word *Lohoch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek *λοχοχ* in Latin, *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be lick'd up.

2. It is in respect of body, something thicker than a Syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary.

3. Its use it was invented for was against the roughness of the wind-pipe, diseases, and inflammations of the lunges, difficulty of breathing; cold Coughs, &c.

**A.** 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick, bruised at end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

*Lohoch of Coleworts.* Gordonius.

Take a pound of the juyce of *Coleworts*, clarified, Saffron three drachms, clarified Honey and Sugar of each half a pound, make of them a *Lohoch* according to art.

**A.** It helps hoarsness, and losse of voice, easeth surfets, & head-ach coming of drunkenness, and opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and therefore is good for that disease in children which women call the rickets.

*Lohoch of Poppies.* Mesue.

Take of **p** white Poppies twenty five drachms, sweet Almonds, Pine-Nuts, Gum Arabick, and Tragant, juyce of Liquoris of each ten drachms, white Starch three drams, the seeds of Purslain, Letice, Quinces, of each half an ounce, Saffron one dram, **n** white Penidies four ounces, Syrup of Poppies the lesser composition, three pounds, cut them and bruise them all, and with the Syrup make them into a *Lohoch*, according to art.

**A.** It helps Coughs and Cathars proceeding of hot and sharp rheum, it easeth pains in the stomach coming of heat, Pleuresies, and **p** Phtisicks, and provokes sleep.

*Lohoch of Roses.* Agustin.

Take of male Peony roots, half an ounce, Hyfop, Bawm, Harts-tongue or Cetrach of each half a handfull. Liquoris half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of **b** rain water, strain it strongly, and add a pound of Raisons of the Sun stoned and well beaten in a mortar, boyl it again and strain it strongly, and with a pound of Sugar boyl the Decoction into a *Lohoch*.

**A.** Although this medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of Foreign Physicians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the Lungs, and other vices of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the **q** Convulsions and Falling sicknesse, and indeed the Simples testify no lesse.

*Lohoch of Pine-nuts.* Mesue.

Take of Pine-nuts thirty drachms, sweet Almonds, Hassel-Nut-kerners, roasted Gum Tragant, and Arabick, powder of Liquoris, and Juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, Maiden-hair, Orris roots of each half an ounce, of the pulp of Dates, thirty five drams; Bitter Almonds three drams, Honey of Raisons, white Sugar Candy, fresh Butter of each four ounces, of the best Honey three pound, or else so much as is sufficient: let the things which are to be dissolved be dissolved in a sufficient quantity of the Decoction of Maidenhair, and the rest added according to art that they may be made into a *Lohoch*.

**A.** The powder of Liquoris is only added by the Colledg, and the manner of making of it up, both which are useful.

**A.** The medicine is excellent for continual Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succors such as are **o** *Asthmatick*, for it cuts tough humors in the breast.

*Lohoch of Fox Lungues.* Mesue.

Take of Fox Lungues prepared, juyce of Liquoris, Maiden-hair, Anniseeds, sweet Fennel seeds of each an ounce, Sugar clarified with Colts-foot water fifteen ounces; the things being beaten which may be beaten, and brought into very fine powder, let them be made into a *Lohoch*, with the sugar

**A.** Mesue appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of Colts-foot water, and reason it self will tell you Honey is most cleansing.

**A.** It cleanseth and uniteth Ulcers in the Lungues and Breast, and is a present remedy in *Phtisicks*.

*Lohoch sanum & expertum.* Mesue.

Take of Cinnamon, dry Hyfop, Liquoris of each half an ounce, Jujubes, Sebestens, of each thirty, Raisons of the Sun stoned, **c** dry Figs of each two ounces, fat Dates two ounces, Linseed, Foenugræk seed of each five drachms, Maiden-hair a handfull,

ledge, but not by Mesue, for he appoints fat Figs.

T 2

Annis

**q** The difference of which two diseases is not much.

**o** Asthma is a disease when thick rough slegm sticks in the lappers of the lunges.

**c** I take those we call blue Figs to be intended by the Colledge.

**p** I suppose the seed, It is confessed Mesue hath the verbatim as it is here.

**a** Have a special care they be not black ones.

**b** Or Spring water, else in a dry summer you cannot get the Lohoch if it were to save your life.



\* Those we in Suffea call Flour-de-luce, a viz. The kernels only  
 Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, \* Orris-roots, Calamint of each half an ounce, boyl them according to art in four pints of cleer water, till half be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of white Sugar boyl the decoction to a syrup. Afterwards sprinkle in these following things being cut and beaten smal, a Pinenuts five drams, sweet Almonds, Liquoris, Gum Tragant, and Arabick, white Starch of each three drams, Orris roots two drachms, stir them all about diligently & swiftly till it looks white.

\* Or wind-pipe.  
 A. Only *Mesue* appoints one dram of Lin-seed, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he appoints Penids, else the Receipt is verbatim.

A. It succors the Breast, Lungs, Throat, and \* *Trochæa Arteria* oppressed by cold, it restores the voyce lost by reason of cold, and attenuate thick and grosse humors in the breast and lungues.

*Eclegma of Squils. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of Squils and Honey, both of them clarified of each two pound, boyl them together according to art to the consistence of Honey.

A. How the name of *Mesue* came to be obruded upon this Receipt I know not, this I am confident of, *Galen* was the Author of it, neither is it probable the Colledg would have given the name of *Eclegma* but *Lobeck*, had it been the Receipt of an Arabian; neither can it be the Printers fault, for he vapors at the latter end of the Book, that he hath made none, and he hath done it in English that the vulgar might understand THAT in the Book though nothing else.

A. For the vertues of it, see Vineger of Squils, and Oximel of Squils, only this is more mild and not so harsh to the Throat, because it hath no Vineger in it, and therefore is far more fitting for *Asthmaes*, and such as are troubled with difficulty of breathing, it cuts and carries away humors from the breast be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigestion of victuals, and easeth pains in the breast; and for this I quote the Authority of *Galen*. Always take this for a general Aphorism in physick, *Sour things are offensive to the wind-pipe.*

## P R E S E R V E S.

\* Or Pills.  
 a Or Lignum vita.  
 such as they make  
 Bowls of  
 the wood  
 of,



Here are condited or preserved with Sugar diligently clarified according to art.

The stalks of Angelica, Artichokes Lettice.

The \* barks of Orrenge, Cinnamon, Citrons, a Guajacum, Lemmons.

The flowers of Oranges, Borrage, Citrons, Broom-buds, Prim-roses, Rosemary, Roses.

The fruits of Almonds, Barberries, Capers, Cloves, Cherries, Cornels, Citrons, Quinces, Apricocks, Peaches Apples, Medlars, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Hasselnuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Raisons of the Sun, Pine-nuts, Fistic-k-nuts, Olives, Pepper in the branch from India, Plums, Garden and wild, Peares, Grapes.

The pulp of Cassia, Citrons, Gourds, Quinces.

The roots of Acorus, Calamus, Aromaticus, Galanga, Angelica, Borrage, Bugloss, Succory, Sampier, Alicampane, Eringo, Burnet, Satyrion, Arichoak, Skirrets, Comfry the greater, Ginger, Zedoary.

Others, both young Branches, and Seeds

are preserved besides these.

The way or manner of conditing or preserving, is this:

\* Such as are bitter in taste, or hard in substance, let them be steeped a while in cleer Ly, made of Wood-Ashes, afterwards in warm Spring Water till their bitternesse be taken away, or they begin to be tender, then boyl them in Water and Sugar to a syrup, and keep them in the syrup, either in a glasse or a stone pot glazed, and you may perfume them with Musk and Amber-greese, if you please.

Those that are soft and not bitter, need no Ly to be infused in, but only boyl them gently that they may drink in the Sugar, and preserve them in the like manner.

A. I am of opinion that this Art of Preserving, was first invented for Delicacy sake; yet it is of great moment in physick; for hereby such Simples as before were loathed by the stomach, are made delicious and pleasing; also many Simples are better kept by far this way.

A. For the vertues of them: see the Simples.

\* If you would learn to preserve neatly, your best way is to learn of a Confit-maker.

## CONSERVES.



# CONSERVES

## AND SUGARS OF HERBS, LEAVES, FLOWERS

### AND FRUITS.



CONSERVES  
of Worm-wood,  
Sorrel, Wood-sor-  
rel, Maiden-hair,  
Oranges, \*Betony,  
Borage, Buglosse,  
Cardus Benedict-  
us, Centaury, Cete-  
rach, Germander, Clove-Gillflowers,  
Succory, Scurvy-grasse, Comfry the greater,  
<sup>a</sup>Cynobatus, <sup>c</sup>Citraria, Elicampane,  
Eyebright, Fumitory, Brooms not quite  
open, Pomegranates, white Lillies, Lillies,  
of the valley, Mallows, Water-Lillies, Pea-  
ches, Prim-roses, <sup>o</sup>Self-heal, Roles, Red  
and Damask, Rosemary-flowers, Sage, El-  
der, Scabious, Stoechas, Line-tree, Colts-  
foot, Violets, Goats Rue, Hedg-hytop, com-  
mon Hysope, Marjoram, Bawin, Mints,  
Rue, Savory, Scordium Comfry.

A. Thus have I given you the Colledges  
Conserves, (or rather their confusion) in  
English, wherein they have made such a  
chaos, of Herbs and Flowers, that to un-  
weave it, would unweave the *Rete mira-*  
*bile* of my brain, the truth is I want time,  
only take notice of the Catalogue of Sim-  
ples, and there you may see whether the  
Herb or Flower be most in use, as also what  
the use of it is. *A word is enough to a wise*  
*man*: I proceed.

Let the Leaves and Flowers be <sup>i</sup> beaten  
very smal, and to every pound of them, add  
three pound of white Sugar, and beat them  
well together into a Conserve.

But Barberries, [*Prunella*] and other  
sour fruits are not made into Conserves af-  
ter this manner, for Example.

Take of Barberries as many as you will,  
let them boyl so long in a sufficient quantity  
of cleer water till the pulp may be darwn  
out, by it rubbing through a sieve, Then take

six pounds of this same pulp thus strained,  
which put in an earthen pan well glazed,  
(because if you do it in brasle it will retain  
an ill favoured smatch of the metal) boyl a-  
way the watry moysture of them, with a  
gentle fire, stirring it about continually with  
a stick, lest the juyce burn, then mix it with  
\* ten pound of white Sugar according to  
art, boyling it to its due consistence.

A. [*Prunella*] indeed and in truth is Self-  
heal, not Sloes, as I am confident they in-  
tend it here, because they place it among the  
sour juyces: I was jealous they intended  
it so before, therefore when I translated it  
Self-heal, I set the word *Prunella* in the  
margin. Is it possible so many grave heads  
should so grossly mistake an Herb for the  
Fruit of a Tree, *Prunella* for *Prunellus*?  
The Printer hath vindicated himself from  
so foul an Error, in the latter end of their  
Dispensatory: it remains in the Colledg to  
do the like, it being a thing if not very pro-  
sperous, I am sure extremely dangerous, to  
prescribe one thing for another in Physick,  
If they can but produce an Author; An  
Author though from *Utopia*, where ever  
*Prunella* was taken for a Sloe-tree, I shall  
be content to bear the blame my self.

A. The vertues of all Conserves are the  
same with the Herbs, Flowers, or Fruits  
whereof they are made, and they are thus  
mixed with Sugar, 1. To preserve them  
the longer. 2. That they may be more  
pleasing to the pallat.

*Lozenges of Poppies, called Diaco-*  
*dium Solidum, or Tabulatum.*

Take twenty white Poppy heads of a  
mean bignesse, neither too green nor too  
ripe, spring water three pints, infuse them  
four and twenty hours, then boyl them till  
the vertue is out of the heads, then strain  
them

U

\* I suppose  
they mean  
the flowers

<sup>a</sup> Some hold  
it to be  
white.  
Thorn, of  
which  
judgement  
are Tragus  
and Dodo-  
meus: O-  
thers hold  
it to be  
sweet

Bryar,  
<sup>c</sup> I know  
not what  
they mean  
by it, unless  
they mean  
Bawm.  
<sup>o</sup> *Prunella*,

<sup>i</sup> Not cut  
as they  
prescribe.

\* six pound  
will serve  
the turn.



them out, and with a sufficient quantity of Sugar, boyl the liquor to that hardnesse, that you may make Lozenges of it.

*A.* This Receipt is transcribed *verbatim* from the Augustan Physicians, though the Colledge (through forgetfulnesse of something else) hide it, the vertues are the same with the common Diacodium, *viz.* to provoke sleep and help thin rheums in the Head, Coughs and roughnesse of the Throat, and may easily be carried about in ones pocket.

*Mannus Christi* Simple and Pearled.

Take of the best Sugar a pound, Damask-Rose-Water half a pint, boyl them together according to art, to that thicknesse that it may be made into Lozenges, and if toward the latter end of the Decoction, you add half an ounce of Pearls prepared in powder, together with eight or ten leaves of Gold, it will be *Mannus Christi* with Pearls.

*A.* It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning Feavers, and false imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous) it hath the same vertues Pearls have.

*Mannus Christi* against Worms.

Take of Rhubarb four scruples, Agrick \*Trochiscated, Corallina, burnt Hartshorn, Dittany of *Crect*, Worm-seed, Sorrel-seed, of each a scruple, Cinnamon, Zedary, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a scruple, white Sugar a pound; dissolve the Sugar in four ounces of worm wood Water, & one ounce of Wormwood-Wine, and one Spoonful of Cinnamon Water, & then with the forenamed powders make it into Lozenges.

*A.* The title shewes you the vertues of it: for my part I think in penning of it, they made a long Harvest of a little Corn.

*Penidies.*

Are made of Sugar and Barley-Water, boyled in such a proportion, and with such an art, that it will not stick to ones fingers, and yet one may draw it (like birdlime) into what form one will.

*A.* I remember Country people were wont to take them for Coughs, and they are sometimes used in other Compositions.

*Confection of Frankinsence.*

Norimberg.

Take of Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce, Nutmegs, white Frankinsence of each three drachms, Liquoris, Mastich of each two drams, Cubebs, Harts-horn prepared, of each one drachm, Conserve, of red Roses an ounce; with a sufficient quantity of Sngar, make it into a Confection, in bits of two drachms weight.

*A.* I cannot boast much neither of the rarity nor vertues of this Receipt.

*Sugar of Roses,*

Take of red Rose flowers not fully open an ounce, cut off the white from them, and then dry them in the shadow, afterwards beat them in a stone mortar, and with twelve ounces of the best Sugar dissolved in red Rose-water, boyl it according to art til the water be consumed, then put the mass out upon a Marble stone, and make it into what form you please. There be some that whilst it is boyling, add to it four ounces of Conserve of red Roses, dilligently mixing them together by which means the Sugar will be both of the better colour, and the pleasanter taste.

*A.* I am verily perswaded that the Colledge appoint this to be beaten in a stone mortar, for fear a brass mortar should take away the colour of the Roses, which is but the Embrion of an ignorant brain; It is the boyling of it takes away the colour and nothing elle: if you do but boyl the Rose-water and Sugar to a sufficient height before you put in the Roses in powder the Sugar will be of colour good enough never fear it, without the addition of Conserve to it.

*A.* As for the vertues of this, It strengthens weak stomachs, weak hearts, and weak brains, restores such as are in Consumptions, restores lost strength, staves Fluxes, easeth pains in the head, eares, and eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood; it is a fine commodity for a man in a Consumption to carry about with him, and eat now and then a bit.

After the same manner is made Sugar of Violets, Buglosse, Maiden-hair, Succory, Orris, Florentine, Elicampane roots, Comfrey and other things.

*o And why will not a brasse mortar serve the turn. e And this is but a slovenly art.*

*\*You shal be taught hereafter how to make it.*





## SPECIES OR POWDERS.

**A.** GIVE me leave to premise three or four things before I come to the matter.

**A.** 1. Powders are called by the Arabians, *Saisne* and *Alkohol*. 'Tis strange the Colledge inserted not these two strange names, to puzzle the brains of the unlearned and make them believe wonders.

**A.** 2. I know not well what English name to give the word [*Species*] only thus, the Ancient used the word for such powders as were ready prepared for an Electuary, but yet not mixed with any liquid substance; but they called those *Powders* which were alwayes kept dry for use.

**A.** 3. I would desire such as intend to take the pains themselves to make these Powders, that they would make great hast in beating them, lest the strength fly away in vapour, through long keeping them in the air.

**A.** 4. That they would sift them through a very fine Tiffany, lest the powder be too grosse, and so part of its operation be lost.

**A.** 5. That they would (in keeping of them) stop them very close in a Glass with a narrow mouth, lest the strength fly out in vapours after it is beaten.

### *Aromaticum Caryophyllatum.* Mesue.

Take of Cloves seven drachms, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the lesser, yellow Sanders, Troches, Diarhodon, Cinnamon, Wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Long-Peppar, Cardamoms, of each a drachm; red Roles four drachms, Gallia, Moschata, Liquoris, of each two drams, Indian-Leaf, Cubebs of each two scruples, Ambergreese a drachm, Musk half a scruple, white Sugar as much as is sufficient, make a powder of them all being dilligently beaten, and with as much syrup of Citrons as is sufficient, you may make it into an Electuary.

**A.** It would make a Horse break his halter to hear some of their Receipts: a boy of seven years old deserves to be whipt if he should transcribe a Receipt so scurvily, as the Colledge hath done this. I would fain know of them (if they can tell me) how much this *sufficient quantity* of Sugar is, or of what use any at all is among the Powder; the truth is *Mesue* appoints the Sugar to help make it up into an Electuary, and they go place it amongst the powder, whether there be an Electuary made of it or not.

**A.** Again, seeing they vapor that they have taken so much pains in compiling this Book, (the greatest part of which was in print above a hundred yeers before they were born) they might (I say) have taken the pains to have explained *Mesue's* meaning, *viz.* what syrup must be used: whether syrup of the juyce of Citrons, or of Citron pills, but I shall let that passe as a matter either of ignorance or carelesness in them, out of question it is syrup of Citron pills that *Mesue* here intended.

**A.** This powder strengthens the heart and stomach, helps digestion, expelleth wind, staies vomiting, and clenseth the stomach of putrified humors.

### *Aromaticum Rosatum.* Gabriel.

Take of red Roses fifteen drachms, Liquor is seven drachms; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders of each three drachms, Cinnamon five drachms, Cloves, Mace, of each two drachms and an half, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each two drams and two scruples; Nutmegs, Cardamoms the lesser, Galanga, of each one dram; Indian Spicknard, Ambergreese of each two scruples; Musk one scruple: beat them all into powder according to art, and keep the powder for your use, in a glass or stone pot glazed.

By reason of all the ill tast of the Spicknard you may prepare the powder without it, and so may you any other cordial powder in which Spicknard is.

**A.** It strengthens the Brain, Heart, and stomach, and all such internal members as help towards concoction, it helps digestion, consumes the watry excrements of the bowels, strengthens such as are pin'd away by reason of the violence of the disease, and restores such as are in a Consumption.

### *The lesser Cordial Powder.* Fernelius.

Take of Harts-horn, Unicorns-horn, Pearls, Ivory, of each six grains: beat them into fine powder; If you mean to keep it, you may increase the quantity analogically.

### *The greater Cordial Powder.* Fernelius.

Take of the roots of Tormentil, Dittany, Clove-gilliflowers, Scabious, the seeds of Sorrel, Coriander prepared, Citron, Carduus Benedictus, Endive, Rue, of each one drachm, of the three sorts of <sup>\* white,</sup> Sanders, <sup>red, and</sup> Been <sup>yellow.</sup> white and red, (or if you cannot get them, take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their



a A kind of  
wolf-bane.  
viz. Bor-  
rage and  
Bugloss.  
c Dried or  
rosted by  
the fire.

their steads) Roman <sup>a</sup> *Doronicum*, Cinna-  
mon, Cardamoms, Saffron, the flowers of  
both sorts of <sup>o</sup> Bugloss, red Roses, and wa-  
ter-Lillies, Wood of Aloes, Mace, of each  
two scruples, Ivory, Spodium, Bone of a  
Stags heart, red Corral, Pearls, Emerald,  
Jacinth, Granate, of each one scruple, Raw-  
Silk, <sup>c</sup> torrefied, Bole Armenick, Earth of  
Lemnos, of each half a dram; Camphire,  
Ambergreece, Musk of each six grains,  
beat them into powder according to  
art; and with eight times their weight of  
white Sugar, dissolved in Rose Water, you  
may make them into Lozenges, if you  
please.

A. Both this and the former powder are  
appropriated to the heart, (as the title shew)  
therefore they do strengthen that and the vi-  
tal spirit, and relieve languishing nature.  
All these are cordial powders, and seldom  
above half a drachm of them given at a  
time, I suppose more for the cost of them  
than any ill effects they would work, they  
are too high for a poor mans purse, the Rich  
may mix them with any cordial syrup or E-  
lectuary, which they find appropriated to  
the same use they are.

A Powder for such as are bruised by a  
Fall. The Augustan Physicians.

a Dragons  
blood, so  
called;  
though it  
be nothing  
lesse, but  
only the  
gum of  
a tree,

Take of Terra sigillata <sup>a</sup> *Sanguis Dra-*  
*conis*, Mummy, of each two drachms, Sper-  
ma Ceti one dram; Rhubarb half a dram:  
beat them into powder according to art.

A. You must beat the rest into powder  
and then add the Sperma Ceti to them af-  
terwards, for if you put the Sperma Ceti &  
the rest altogether, and go to beat them in  
that fashion, you may as soon beat the mor-  
tar into powder, as the Simples. Indeed  
your best way is to beat them severally, and  
then mix them altogether, which being  
done, make you a gallant medicine for the  
infirmity specified in the title, a drachm of  
it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating  
after it.

*Species Cordiales Temperate.*

Take of wood of Aloes and Spodium of  
each one drachm, Cinnamon, Cloves, bone  
of Stags heart, Angellica roots, both sorts  
of Beem (or in their stead the roots of A-  
vens and Tormentil) of each a drachm and  
an half, Pearls prepared six drachms, raw  
Silk torrefied, both sorts of Corral, of each  
two drachms, Jacinth, Emerald, Sapphire  
of each half a dram, Saffron a scruple, Am-  
ber-greece, Musk of each half a drachm,  
Leaves of Gold and Silver of each <sup>n</sup> ten:  
make a powder of these according to art.

A. The Receipt is questionlesse a great  
cordial, a greater strengthener, both of the

heart and brain.

*Diacalaminthes Simplex.* Galen.

Take of Calamint of the mountains, Pe-  
nyroyal, Origanum, the seeds of Macedoni-  
an Parsly, common Parsly, Sefeli, of each  
two drachms; the seeds of Smallage, the  
tops of Tiime, of each half an ounce; the  
seeds of Lovage, black Pepper, of each an  
ounce: beat them into powder according to  
art. Also you may make it into an Electu-  
ary, with two pound and an half of white su-  
gar, dissolved in Rose or Violet Water.

A. It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts  
thick and grosse flegm, provokes Urine and  
the terms in women. I confesse this differs  
something from Galen, but it is better at  
leastwise for our bodies in my opinion than  
his. It expels wind exceedingly, you may  
take half a drachm of the powder or a dram  
of the Electuary at a time. There is no-  
thing surer than that all their powders will  
keep better in Electuaries than they will in  
powders, and most part of them were quo-  
ted Electuaries by the Authors whence  
they had them.

*Species Electuarii Diacalaminthes*  
*Compositi.* Fernel.

Take of powder of the Electuary called  
*Diacalaminthes simplex*, half an ounce,  
the leaves of Horehound, Bawm, Marjo-  
ram, Mugwort, Savin dried, of each one  
drachm, Cyperus roots, the roots of Mad-  
dir and Rue, Mace and Cinnamon of each  
two scruples; all these being finely beaten  
and mixed together, may be made into an  
Electuary, with twelve times their weight  
in Sugar, dissolved in distilled water of  
Featherfew.

A. This seems to be more appropriated  
to the foemine gender than the former,  
viz. to bring down the terms in women, to  
bring away the birth & after-birth, to purge  
them after labor, yet is it dangerous for  
women with child.

*Dianisum.* Mesue,

Take of Annis seeds two ounces and an  
half, Liquoris, Mastich, of each one ounce,  
the seeds of Carraway and Fennel, Galan-  
ga, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each five  
drachms; of the 3. sorts of <sup>\*</sup> Pepper, Cassia  
Lignea, Calamint, Pellitory of Spain, of  
each two drachms; Cardamoms Cloves,  
Cubebs, Indian Spicknard, Saffron of each  
a dram and an half; white Sugar five oun-  
ces, and with clarified Honey you may  
make it into an Electuary.

A. This Electuary is chiefly appropriated  
to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmi-  
ties thereof, raw flegm, Wind, continuall  
coughs, & other such diseases coming of cold

You

This Receipt  
is borrow-  
ed from  
Alex.  
Bened.  
only the  
name is ab-  
sconded &  
some of the  
quantities  
(not consi-  
derable)  
are chang-  
ed.  
n But how  
big must  
they be.

\* Viz.  
Black  
long and  
white



You may safely take a drachm of the Electuary at a time.

*Species Electuarii Diacymini.* Nicholaus.

Take of Cummin seeds, infused a natural day in Vineger, one ounce and one scruple; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms and an half; Galanga, Savory, Calaminth of each one dram and two scruples; Ginger black Pepper of each two drachms and five grains; the seeds of Lovage and \* *Ammi*, of each one drachm and eighteen grains; long Pepper one drachm; Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half; beat them and keep them diligently in powder for your use.

A. It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind chollick, helps digestion hindered by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, & helps quartan agues. The powder is very hot, half a drachm is enough to take at one time, and too much if the patient be feaverish; you may take it in white Wine. It is in my opinion a fine composed Powder

*Species Electuarii Diagalange.* Mesue.

Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes, of each six drachms; Cloves, Mace, seeds of Lovage, of each two drams; Ginger, long and white Pepper, Cinnamon, Calamus, Aromaticus of each a drachm and an half; Calaminth, and Mints dried, Cardamoms the greater, Indian Spicknard, the seeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel, Carraway, of each one drachm: beat them into Powder according to art. Also it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar dissolved in Malaga wine, or twelve times the weight of it of clarified Honey.

A. I am afraid twelve times the weight of the weight of the simples is too much by half, if not by three parts: Honest Mesue appoints only a sufficient quantity, & quotes it only as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, sour belchings, and indigestion, grosse humors and cold afflictions of the stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the Powder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold stomach.

*Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidis.*

Take of Pearls prepared three drachms; Spodium, Ivory, both sorts of Corral, of each two drachms; the flowers of red Roses a drachm and an half; Jacinth, Saphire Emerald, Sardine, Granate, Sanders white red and yellow, the flowers of Borrage and Bugloss, the seeds of Sorrel and Basil, both

sorts of Been (for want of them, the roots of Avens and Tormentil) of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart half a drachm; Leavs of Gold and Silver of each fifteen: make of them alla Powder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.

*Species Electuarii de Gemmis Calidis.*

Mesue.

Take of Troches, Diarhodon, Wood of Aloes, of each five drachms; white Pearl, Zedoary, *Doronicum*, Citron pills, Mace, the seeds of Basil, Amber-greece, of each two drachms; red Corral, white Amber, Ivory, of each five scruples; Saphire, Jacinth, Sardine, Granate, Emerald, Cinnamon, Galanga, \* *Zurumbet*, of each one dram and an half; Been, of both sorts, (or instead of them the roots of Avens and Tormentil,) Cloves, Ginger, Long-pepper, Inian Spicknard, Saffron, Cardamoms the greater, of each one drachm; Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each two scruples, Musk half a dram: make them all into a Powder, and keep them close stopped from the air.

A. The truth is, both these powders, are of two heavy a prise for a vulgar mans purse They help afflictions of the heart, stomach, brain, and Liver, vain fears, melancholly, tremblings of the heart, and faintings, they help digestion, and take away sadness; and because the latter seems to be something hotter than the former, though neither of them exceed in heat or coldness; if you find the body afflicted by cold, you may give the hotter; if feaverish, the cooler. You may take half a drachm at a time in any cordial water.

*Species Electuarii Diarios Simplicis.* Nicholai.

Take of Orris roots half an ounce, sugar Candy, and *Diatragacanthum frigidum* of each two drachms; beat them into powder.

A. I do not mean the *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, for that is in powder before. It comforts the breast, is good in colds, coughs and hoarsness. You may mix it with any pectorial syrups which are appropriated to the same diseases, and so take it with a Liqueoris stick.

*Species Dialacea.* Mesue.

Take of Gum Lacca prepared, Rhubarb Schoenanthus, of each three drams; Spicknard, Maltich, juyce of Roman Wormwood, and a *Eupatorium*, the seeds of Smallage, Ammi, Fennel, Annis, Savin, Bitter Almonds, Mirrh, Costus or Zedoary, the roots of Maddir, Asarabacca, Birthwort, long and round, and Gentian, Saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hyfop, Cassia, Lignea, Bdelion, of each a drachm and an half; Pepper, Ginger,

A 2

\* Round Zedoary.

a Mand-  
lin.

\* Bishops  
weed.



Ginger, of each one drachm : make of these a powder according to art.

A. According to *Mesue* you ought to dissolve the Mirrh and Bdellium in Wine, and together with the simples, beaten in fine powder, make it into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey. The Colledg give you more latitude, but all to as little, if not lesse purpose. It strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, helps Dropsies, yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the reins & bladder. Half a drachm is a moderate dose; if the patient be strong they may take a drachm in white VVine : let women with child forbear it.

*Species Electuarii Diamagariton Calidi. Avicenna.*

Take of Pearls and pellitory of the wall, of each one drachm; Ginger, Mastich, of each half an ounce; Doronicum, Zedoary, Smallage seeds, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams; Been of both sorts (if they cannot be procured take the roots of Avens and Tormentil) black and long pepper of each three drams; Cinnamon five drachms; beat them into powder and keep them for your use.

A. *Avicenna* prescribes this as an Electuary, and so are all the Colledges powders prescribed by those by whom they borrowed them as I told you before, and they will keep longer and better in Electuaries than in powders, but people must be fantastical.

A. This (quoth *Avicenna*) is appropriated to women, and in them to diseases incident to their matrix, but his reasons I know not; It is Cordial and heats the stomach.

*Species Electuarii Diamagariton frigidi. Nich.*

Take of the four greater cold seeds censed the seeds of Purslain, white Poppies, Endive Sorrel, Citrons, the three sorts of Sanders, Lignum, Aloes, Ginger, the flowers of red Roses, water Lillies, Buglosse, Violets, the berries of Mirtle, the bone of a Stags heart, Ivory, Roman Doronicum, Cinnamon, of each one drachm; both sorts of Corral, of each half a drachm; Pearls three drachms; Amber-greese, Camphire, of each six grains; Musk two grains : make of them a powder according to art.

You must observe that the Poppy seeds and the four greater cold seeds ought not to be added before the powder be appointed for use by the Physitian, otherwise they will make the Composition sour; and so must you do in other powders in which these seeds are.

A. Here may you see what a labarinth the Colledge have run themselves into through their fantasticalnesse, viz. because they would seem to be singular in sailing contrary to wiser Physitians, they run upon two dangerous rocks in this one Receipt, 1. It is a costly cordial, and not usually above a drachm of it (very seldom half so much) given at one time, and these seeds excepted against in their caution, and upon grounds just enough are not the tenth part of the Composition, which (a drachm being prescribed) is but six grains, which six grains must be divided into five equal parts (a nice point) one part for each seed. 2. If this rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them into powder alone because they are so moist.

As for the vertues of it, Authors hold it to be restorative in consumptions, to help such as are in Hectick Feavers, to restore strength lost, to help coughs, Althmaes, and consumptions of the Lungues, and restore such as have labored long under languishing or pining diseases.

*Species Electuarii Diambra. Mesue.*

Take of Cinnamon, Doronicum, or Zedoary, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Indian Leaf, Galanga, of each three drachms; Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, both greater and lesser, of each one drachm; Ginger a drachm and an half; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Long-pepper, of each two drachms; Ambergreete a drachm and an half; Musk half a drachm : beat them into powder.

A. *Mesue* appropriates this to the head, and saith, it heats and strengthens the brain, causeth mirth, helps concoction, cherisheth the animal, vital, & natural spirit, it strengthens the heart and stomach; and resists all cold diseases, and is therefore speciall good for women and old men. Your best way is to make it into an Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of clarified Honey, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every morning.

*Species Electuarii Diamoscu dulcis. Mesue.*

Take of Saffron, Doronicum or Galanga, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two drachms; white Pearls, raw silk torrefied, Amber, red Corral, Gallia molchata, Basil, of each two drams and an half; Ginger, Cubebs, Long-pepper, of each one drachm and an half; both sorts of Been (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their stead) Indian leaf or Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Cloves, of each one drachm; Musk two scruples: beat them



them into powder according to art. And then if you please you may make it into an Electuary, by adding four times the weight of the whole, in \* Sugar dissolved in white VVine.

A. It wonderfully helps cold afflictions of the brain, that come without a Fever, melancholy and its attendance, viz. sadness without a cause, &c. Vertigo or distinets in the head, Falling-sicknesse, Palsies, resolution of the Nerves, Convulsions, Heart-quails, afflictions of the Lungs, and difficulty of breathing. The dose of the powder is half a dram, or two scruples, or lesse, according to the age or strength of him or her that takes it: of the Electuary two drams, the time of taking it is, in the morning fasting.

*Species Electuarii Diamoscu amari.*  
Mesue.

To the former ° Ingredients in the same proportion ad Wormwood, Roses, of each three drachms; the best Aloes washed half an ounce; Cinnamon two drachms and an half; Castorium, Lovage of each one dram: make of them all a powder.

A. Besides the vertues of the former, it purgeth the stomach of putrified humors.

*Species Electuarii Dianthon.* Nicholaus.

Take of Rosemary flowers an ounce; red Roses, Violets, Liquoris of each six drachms; Cloves, Indian Spicknard Nutmegs, Galanga, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, wood of Aloes, Cardamoms, the seeds of Dill and Annis of each four scruples: beat them all into powder according to art.

A. It strengthens the heart and helps the passions thereof, it causeth a joyfull & cheerefull mind, and strengthens such as have been weakned by long sicknesse, it strengthens cold stomachs, and helps digestion notably. The dose is half a dram, you may take it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two drachms of that at a time.

*Diapensidion.* Nich.

Take of Penidies two ounces; Pine-nuts, Sweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy seeds of each three drams and one scruple; Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, juyce of Liquoris, Gum Tragant and Arabick, white Starch, the four greater cold seeds husked of each one dram & an half; Camphire seven grains, white Sugar so much as is sufficient: make it into a powder, and with syrup of Violets you may make it up in form of an Electuary.

A. I could tell Mr. Printer (If I durst be so bold) that he had more tongue than wit,

when hee made that Apology at the latter end of the Colledges Master-piece; for at the last sentence of this Receipt, here are certain words left out, and amongst them the principal verb, which how grosse an Error it is, I leave to the consideration of every Scoller who is able to translate a piece of Latin into English.

A. It helps the vices of the breast, coughs, colds, hoarsnesse, and consumptions of the lunges, as also such as spit matter. You may mix it with any pectorial tyrup, and take it with a Liquoris stick, if you fancy the powder best; but if the Electuary, you may take a drachm of it upon a knives point at any time when the cough comes.

*Diarrhodon Abattis.* Micholaus.

Take of white and red Sanders of each two drachms and an half; Gum Tragant and Arabick, Spodium, of each two scruples; Alarabacca, Mastich, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, Liquoris, Saffron, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Gallia Moschata, Annis seeds, and sweet Fennel seeds, Cinnamon, Rhubarb, the seeds of Bazil, the Stones of Barberries, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Gourds, Cucumers, Citruls, Mellons, and white Poppies, of each a scruple; Pearls, bones of a Stags heart, of each half a scruple; Sugar Candy, red Roses, of each an ounce and three drams; Camphire seven grains; Musk, four grains: beat them all into a powder: Also with eight times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, you may form it into an Electuary.

A. It cools the violent heat of the heart and stomach, as also of the Liver, Lunges and spleen, easeh pains in the body, and most infirmities coming to the body by reason of heat. The dose of the powder is half a dram, & two ounces of the Electuary.

*Dispoluicium.* Gallen.

Take of Cummin seeds prepared, Long-pepper, dried Rue, of each one ounce; salt Niter, half an ounce: beat them into powder.

A. It is an admirable remedy for such whose meat is putrified in their stomachs, it helps cold stomachs, cold belcings and windy. You may take half a drachm after meat, either in a spoonful of Muskadel, or in a syrup of Mirtles, or Quinces, or any cordial water whose effects is the same. The directions at the beginning of the Book shall instruct you in all such cases.

*Species Electuarii Diatragacanthi frigidi.* Nicholaus.

Take of Gum Arabick one ounce and two drachms; Gum Tragant two ounces; white Starch half an ounce; Liquoris,

the

\* Mesue  
appoints  
Honey.

o Mesue  
something  
alters the  
proportion,  
but  
not much



the seeds of Melons, white Poppies, Citruls, Cucumers, Gourds, of each two drachms; Penidies three ounces; Camphire half a scruple: beat them into Pouder according to art.

Also you may take an Electuary of them with a sufficient quantity of syrup of Violets; but have a care of what was told you before, Of the seeds (*quod hinc Colledg.*)

*A.* If you please to put in the cold seeds (which the Reverend Colledg appoints to be left out, till the Pouder come to be used, and then 'tis impossible to put them in, as I shewed you before, page 72.) and so make it up into an Electuary; then I can tell you what the vertues are: It helps the faults of the breast and lunges coming of heat and drynesse, it helps Consumptions, Leanesse, Inflammations of the sides, Pleurifies, &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughnesse of the Tongue and Jaws: but how to make ought of the Receipt as the Colledg have ordered it, belongs to another *Oedipus* and not to me. It is your best way to make the Electuary very moist, and take now and then a little of it with a Liguoris Itick.

*Species Electuarii Diatrion Piperion.*  
Galenii.

\* *Viz.*  
long,  
white, &  
black.

Take of the \* three sorts of Pepper, of each six drachms and fifteen grains; Annis seeds, Time, Ginger, of each one drachm: beat them into pouder, and with Sugar, dissolved in Rosemary flower Water, or Honey (as the case shall require) it may be made into an Electuary.

*A.* It heats the stomach, and expels wind. Half a drachm in pouder, or two drachms in Electuary, if age and strength permit; if not, half so much, is a sufficient dose, to be taken before meat, if to heat the stomach & help digestion; after meat, if to expel wind.

*Species Electuarii Diatrion Santalor.*  
Nicholaus.

\* *viz.* Red  
white, &  
yellow.

Take of the \* three sorts of Sanders, red Roses, Sugar Candy of each three drachms; Rhubarb, Spodium, juyce of Liguoris, Purslain seeds, of each two drachms and fifteen grains; white Starch, Gum Arabick and Traganth, the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, Endive, of each a drachm and an half; Camphire a scruple: beat them all into pouder, and with eight times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Rose-water you may make it into an Electuary.

*A.* It is very profitable against the heat of the stomach and Liver, besides it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow jaundice, and consumptions of the Lunges. You may safely take a drachm of the pou-

der, or two drachms of the Electuary in the morning fasting.

*Pulvis Haly.*

Take of white Poppy seeds ten drachms; Gum Arabick, white Starch, Traganth, of each three drachms; the seeds of Purslain March-Mallows, Mallows, of each five drachms; the seeds of Cucumers, Melones, Gourds, Citruls, Quinces, of each seven drachms; Spodium, Liguoris, of each three drachms; Penidies the weight of them all: beat them into a pouder.

*A.* It is a gallant cool pouder, fit for all hot imperfections of the breast and Lungs, as consumptions, pleuresies, &c.

*A.* Your best way is to make it into a soft Electuary with syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diatragacanthum frigidum*.

*Latificans ascribed to Gallen.*

Take of the flowers of \* Clove Bazil, or else the seeds thereof, Saffron, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Citron pills, Galanga, Mace, Nutmegs, Styrax, Calamitis, of each two drachms and an half; shavings of Ivory, Annis seeds, Time, Epithimum, of each one drachm; bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, Camphire, Amber-greese, Musk, of each a drachm; Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each half a scruple: beat them into pouder according to art, and so keep them diligently for your use.

*A.* It causeth a merry heart, a good colour, helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a drachm of it to take at one time, or lesse if you please, in any cordial Syrup or cordial Electuary appropriated to the same uses: See Directions.

*Species confectiois Liberantis.*

Take of the roots of Tormentil, and seeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, Citrons, of each one drachm and an half; the three sorts of Sanders, white Dictamni, of each one drachm; Bole Armenick, Terra, Lemnia of each three drachms; Pearls, both sorts of Corral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, both sorts of Been (or in lieu of them, the roots of Avens and Tormentil) Angelica roots, Cardomoms, Cinnamon, Mace, wood of Aloes, Cassia, Ligneae, Saffron, Zedoary, of each half a drachm; Penidies, Sugar Candy, raw Silk, torrefied, Emeralds, Jacinth, Granate, of each two scruples, the flowers of water Lillies, Bugloss, and red Roses of each a scruple; Camphire seven grains; Musk and Amber-greese, of each three grain: beat them into pouder according to art.

*A.* It

\* I take that to be the greatest sort of Bazil, called once before *Ocinum Citratum*, and here *Caryophyllatum*, Citron, or Clove Bazil.



A. It is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers, and preserveth from ill airs, and keepeth the humors in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, and strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat; to conclude, it is a gallant cool cordial though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans purse, I omit the dose, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, so shall they know it, for had they wanted hearts to that study no more than they wanted time and means, it had been far better for this Common-wealth than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skil in physick himself, Dr. Duncce if he have a Pish Cloak on will serve his turn.

*Lithontrihon* Nicholaus, according to Fernelius.

Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon black Pepper, Cardamoms, Cloves, Mace, of each half a drachm; Costus, Liquoris, Cyperus, Traganth, Germander, of each two scruples; the seeds of <sup>a</sup> Bishops weed, Smallage, Sparagus, Bazil, Nettles, Citrons, Sagifrage, Burnet, Carraway, Carrots, Fennel, Bruscus, Parsly of Macedonia, Burs, <sup>c</sup> Sefeli, Asarabacca, of each one drachm; *Lapis spongia*, *Lyncys*, *Cancris*, *Judaici*, of each one dram and an half; Goats blood prepared an ounce and an half; beat them all into powder according to art.

A. The truth is the Colledg have altered this Receipt much, and I am perswaded have made it much better, *Nequa enim benefacta maligne, detractare merentur.*

A. It heats the stomach, and helps want of digestion coming through cold, it easeth pain in the belly, and Loyns, the <sup>o</sup> Iliack passions, powerfully breaks the stone in the reins and bladder, it speedily helps the chollick, strangury, and dystury. The dose is from a drachm to half a drachm, take it either in white VVine, or Decoction of Herbs tending to the same purpose.

*Pulvis Saxionicus.*

Take of the Roots of both sorts of Angelica, Swallow-wort, Garden Valerian, Polypodium of the Oak, the Roots of Marsh-Mallows, Nettles of each half an ounce; the bark of German <sup>a</sup> *Mezereon* two drachms; the berries of herb True-love, or One-berry, by number twenty four; the flowers of the same, <sup>c</sup> branch and all, by number thirty six: steep the roots in Vineger, then dry them and beat them all into powder.

A. It seems to be as great an expeller of poyson, and as great a preservative against it, and the pestilence as one shall usually read of.

*they intend the flower, thereby distinguishing it from one leaf of the flower; or whether they mean the flower & branch, is very difficult if not impossible to judge; for their word [cum toto] comprehends all both root, branch, leaf & flower.*

*A Powder against the biting of Mad-Dogs.*

Take of the leaves of Vervain, Rue, Sage, Plantane, Polypodium, Common Worm-wood, Mints, Mug-wort, Bawm, Bctony, St. Johns wort, Centaury, of equal parts: let all these be gathered at what time they are in their greatest strength, which is usually about the <sup>a</sup> full Moon in June, then let them be dryed severally in brown papers, in such a place, where neither <sup>b</sup> Sun nor Rain comes, and when you have dryed them then keep them for the use above said, but upon this condition that you renew them every ycer.

VVhen you have need to use them, beat an equal weight of them into powder.

A. A drachm of this powder is sufficient to take every morning.

*Pleres Arconticon.* Nich.

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Schoenanthus, Cyperus, <sup>c</sup> Roses, Violets, of each one drachm, Indian Leaf or Mace, Liquoris, Mastich, *Styrax Calamitis*, Marjoram, Costmary, or water Mints, Bazil, Cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mirtle-berries, and Citron-pills, of each half a drachm and six grains; Pearls, Been white and red (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their steads) red Corral, torrefied Silk, of each eighteen grains; Musk six grains, Camphire four grains, beat them into powder according to art, and with ten times their weight of Sugar dissolved in Bawm water you may makethem into an Electuary.

A. It is exceedingly good for sad, melancholly, lumpish, pensive, grieving, vexing, pining, sighing, sobbing, fearfull, careful spirits, it strengthens weak stomachs exceedingly, and helps such as are prone to faintings and swoonings, it strengthens such as are weakned by violence of sickness, it helps bad memories, quickens all the senses, strengthens the brain, and Animal spirit, helps the falling sickness, and succours such as are troubled with *Asth-*

B b

*mas,*

*they intend the flower, thereby distinguishing it from one leaf of the flower; or whether they mean the flower & branch, is very difficult if not impossible to judge; for their word [cum toto] comprehends all both root, branch, leaf & flower.*

*a who dares affirm that our Colledges are no Astrologers; b Learned by written.*

*c Red Rese out of question: yet it seems the Colledg either did not know, or did not care which,*

*a Animi.*

*e Or Hart-wort.*

*o A disease that causeth men to vomit up their excrements.*

*s Widow-wail less out by Gesner. Crato and others: and in my opinion it makes the Receipt the worse, and not the better. & whether*



*maes*, or other cold afflictions of the Lungs. It will keep best in an Electuary; of which you may take a drachm in the morning, or more, as age and strength requires,

*A Preservative Powder against the Pestilence. Montagnan.*

Take of all the \* Sanders, the seeds of Bazil, of each an ounce and an half; Bole Armenick, Cinnamon, of each an ounce; the roots of Dittany, Gentian and Tormentill, of each two drachms and an half; the seeds of Citron and Sorrel, of each two drachms; Pearls, Sapphire, bone of a Stags heart, of each one drachm: beat them into powder according to art.

*A.* The tittle tels you the vertues of it. Besides it cheers the vital spirit and strengthens the heart. You may take half a drachm every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether tyrup or Electuary.

*Species Electuarii Rosae Novella.*  
Nicholaus.

Take of a Roses, Sugar, Liquoris, of each one ounce, one drachm, two scruples and an half; Cinnamon<sup>b</sup> two drachms, two scruples, and two grains; Cloves, Galanga, Indian Spicknard, Ginger, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Styrax, Cardamoms, Smallage, of each one scruple and eight grains; Sugar so much as is sufficient: make it first of all into a Powder, then into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* Sure it was Dr. \* Oblivion and not the Colledg that was the Author of such a sleepey business, to set Sugar twice in one Receipt.

*A.* It quenchech thirst and staies vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and drynesse of the heart. Liver and Lungs, (yet is the Powder it self hot) it strengthens the vital spirit, takes away heart qualins, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under Cronical diseases. You may take a drachm of the Electuary every morning.

*A Powder to stop blood.*  
Galen.

Take of Frankinsence one drachm; Aloes half a drachm: beat them into powder. And when you have occasion to use it, mix to much of it with the white of an<sup>a</sup> Eg, as will make it of the thicknesse of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply

it to the fore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

*A.* In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, & will stick on till the sore be thoroughly healed, and then will come off of it self. I remember when I was a child we applied such a medicine, (only we left out the Aloes and Frankinsence, and used only Coneyes wool and the white of an Eg) to kib'd heels, and alwayes with good successe.

*A Powder for Scabs.*

Take of Sulphur Vivum, Niter. the Leaves of Marjoram, of each two drams; Letharge of Gold, black Hellebore roots, of each one drachm; Burnet half a drachm: beat them into powder according to art.

*A.* I cannot speak much in commendations of it, and I dare not dispraise it because it comes from the Colledg, therefore will let it alone.

*Pulvis Radulphi Hollandi.*  
Commonly known by the name  
of Holland Powder.

Take of the seeds of Annis, Carraway, Fennel, and Cummin, of Spicknard, Cinnamon, Galanga, of each half an ounce; Liquoris, Gromwel, of each one ounce; Senna the weight of them all: beat them all into powder.

*A.* That this Receipt is gallantly composed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the Wind-chollick, or stoppage either of the guts or kidneys; two drachms taken in white Wine will work sufficiently with any ordinary body, Let weak men and children take lesse, keeping within doors, and warm.

*Pulvis Sanctus. Brasavola.*

Take of Senna, and Cremor Tartar, of each two ounces; Cloves, Cinnamon, Galanga, Bishops-weed, of each two drams; Diagrydium half an ounce: beat them into powder according to art.

In the want of seeds of Bishops-Weed, of which such as are fresh and good are many times not to be had, you may put in Annis seeds in lieu of them.

*Pulvis Senna.*

Take of the best Senna two ounces; Cremor tartar half an ounce; Mace two scruples and an half; Ginger, Cinnamon,

of

\* White,  
red, and  
yellow.

<sup>a</sup> Red Ro-  
ses. Where  
was the  
Colledges  
care;  
<sup>b</sup> Excel-  
lently pen'd

<sup>c</sup> Forget-  
fulness.



of each one drachm and an half; Sal Indi. one drachm: beat them into powder according to art.

A. Both this and the former powder purge melancholly, and cleanse the head, *Montagnanus* was the Author of this latter, only the Colledg something altered the quantities of the Simples: the former powder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it, the latter is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drachms at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle with the former. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies and children; such as are strong may take a drachm, or a drachm and an half, mixing it with white VVine; let them take it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after it, for fear of danger; two hours after let them drink warm posset-drink, and six hour after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the chamber often, and not stir out of it that day.

*Diaturbith the greater, without Rhubarb.*

Take of the best Turbeth an ounce; Diagrydium, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms; Galanga, Long Pepper, Mace, of each one drachm: beat them into powder, and with eight ounces and five drachms of white Sugar, dissolved in Succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

A. It purgeth Flegme, being rightly administred by a skilfull hand. I fancy it not.

*Diaturbith with Rhubarb. Montag.*

Take of the best Turbith, Hermodactils, of each an ounce; Rhubarb ten drachms; Diagrydium half an ounce; white and red Sanders, Violets, Ginger, of each a dram and an half; Mastich, Anniseed, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half a drachm: beat them all into Powder, and with white Sugar one pound, two ounces, and <sup>o</sup> two drachms, dissolved in Succory water, you may make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. This also purgeth Flegm, and chol-  
ler. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the rules of Physick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour, than they can claw off in half a year.

*This is notable: they should have added two grains & an half and half a quarter.*

*A Powder for the Worms.*

Take of Wormseed four ounces; Senna one ounce; Coriander seed prepared, Hartshorn, of each half a drachm; Rhubarb half an ounce; dried Rue two drachms: beat them into powder.

A. I like this Powder very well, the quantity (or to write more scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the patient, even from ten grains to a drachm, and the manner of taking it by their pallat: It is something purging.



B b 2

ELECTUARIES.





# ELECTUARIES.

*Amidotus Analeptica. Or,  
Electuarum Resumptivum.  
Fernelius.*

**T**ake of red Roses and Liquoris of each two drams and five grains; Gum Arabick and Traganth, of each two drachms and two scruples; Sanders white and red of each four scruples; Juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, the seeds of white Poppies, Purslain, Lettice, Endive, of each three drachms; of the four greater cold seeds, the seeds of Quinces, Mallows, Cotton, Violets, Pine-nuts, fresh \* Pistacia Nuts, sweet Almonds, pulp of Sebestens, of each two drachms; Cloves, Spodium, Cinnamon, of each one drachm; Saffron five grains; Penidies half an ounce: let all of them being beaten into powder be made into a soft Electuary, with three times their weight in syrup of Violets.

*A.* Besides the inverting of the Order which is a matter of nothing, here is Zedoary, Ginger, and Stryax Calamitis, of each two drachms, left quite out by the Colledge, or (as I am of opinion) rather by the transcriber, which is an easie thing (together with want of a carefull Corrector) to be done. I weigh not the vamping of the Printer at the latter end of the Book, being confident if any thing were left out, hee knew it no more than a Hog knows how to fiddle.

*A.* It restores Consumptions and Heetick Feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moysture, opens the pores, resists choller, takes away coughs, quencheth thirst, and resisteth feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needlesse to trouble the Reader: you may take an ounce in a day by a drachm at a time, if you please; you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

*Confectio Alkermes. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of sweet-scented <sup>b</sup> Apples, sweet Rose water, of each a pound and an half: in which infuse the space of twenty four hours, raw Silk four ounces; strain it out strongly: and to the former juyces, add of the Juyce of the Berries of Kermes brought over to us, a pound; Sugar two pounds: boyl it to the thicknes of Honey: Then (it being removed from the fire) whilest it is yet hot, ad to it half an ounce of

Amber-greece cut very small, which being well melted, put in these following things, beaten into powder, choice Cinamon, wood of Aloes of the best, Lapis Lazuli burnt in a Crucible, (then beaten into powder and washed, first of all in common water, then in Rose or Borrage water, and that very often, drying of it, and washing of it again, and let this be so often repeated till the water remain cleer after the washing) of each six drachms; Pearls prepared three drams; leaves of Gold, of the best Musk, of each one drachm: make them all up into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* Questionlesse this is a great Cordial, and a mighty strengthener of the heart and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in consumptions, a resister of pestilences and poyson, a great releef to languishing Nature; It is given with good successe in Feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient Cordials.

*Electuary of Bay-Berries. Rhafis.*

Take of dried Rue ten drachms; the seeds of Bishops-weed, Cummin, Lovage, Origanum, Nigella, Carraways, Carrots, Parsly, of bitter Almonds, Pepper black & long, Hors-Mints, Calamus, Aromaticus, Bay-Berries, Castorium, of each two drachms; *Sagapenum* half an ounce; *Opopanax* three drachms; Clarified Honey one pound and an half: the things which are to be bruised being bruised, let them all be made into an Electuary according to art, the Gums being dissolved in VVine, and added to it.

*A.* It is exceeding good either in the Chollick, or Iliack passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally easeth pains in the bowels. You may give a drachm in the morning fasting, or half an ounce in a clyster, according as the disease is.

*Athanasia Mithridatis. Galen.*

Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Schoenanth, of each an ounce & an half; Saffron, Mirrh, of each one ounce; Costus, <sup>o</sup> Spignel, <sup>p</sup> Acorus, Agrick, Scordium, Carrots, Parsly, of each half an ounce; white Pepper, eleven gains; Honey, so much as is sufficient to make it up into an Electuary according to art.

*A. It*

*o Meum.  
p Water-  
flag per-  
haps they  
mean. See  
the Root in  
the Cata-  
logue of  
Simples.*

\* Pistacia

*b Pip-  
pings or  
Per-  
mis.s.*



A. It prevails against poyson and the bitings of venomous beasts, and helps such whole meat putrifies in their stomach, staves vomiting of blood, helps old coughs, and cold diseases in the Liver, spleen, bladder, and matrix. The Colledge hath made some pretty alterations in the quantities of the Simples, but not worth the speaking of. The dose is half a drachm.

*Diacapparis.* Gilbert of England.

Take of Capers four ounces; the roots of Agrimony, Nigella seeds, Squills, Asarabacca, Centaury, pellitory of Spain, black Pepper, Smallage, Time, of each one ounce; Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. They say it helps infirmities of the spleen, and indeed the name seems to promise so much; it may be good for cold bodies if they have strength of nature in them, me thinks 'tis but oddly composed, the new looks more lovely in my eyes, which is---

*Diacinnamomum.* Mesue.

Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams, Cassia Ligna, Elicampane roots, of each half an ounce; Galanga seven drachms; Cloves, Long Pepper, both sorts of Cardamoms, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, wood of Aloes, of each three drachms; Saffron one dram; Sugar Candy five drachms; Musk two scruples, with clarified Honey, two pound and eight ounces: boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. There is in the Receipt of *Mesue*, Cinnamon seeds half an ounce, which is here left out, whether wittingly or unwittingly, I neither know nor care; out of question the Receipt is better they being in than being out: Also I can give no reason why it should be boyled, if the Musk & Saffron be boyled they will be spoiled. you had ten times better not boyl them at all: it may do harm, cannot do good, if there be too much Honey to make it up, take lesse; I cannot stand calculating the due proportion in every Receipt.

A. *Diacinnamomum*, or in plain English a Composition of Cinnamon, heats the stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the terms in women, strengthens the stomach and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body, a drachm of it taken in the morning fasting, is exceeding good for ancient people and cold bodies, such as are subject to Dropsies and diseases, of Flegm, or wind, for it comforts, and strengthens nature much. If you take it to help digestion, take it an hour before meat, do so in all things of like quality.

*Diacorallion.* Colonienf.

Take of Corral both white and red, Bole

Armenick, Dragons blood of each one drachm; Pearls half a drachm; wood of Aloes, red Roses, Gum Tragach, Cinnamon, of each two scruples; white and red Sanders, of each one scruple; beat them all into powder, and when you have so done you may make them into an Electuary according to art, with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar dissolved in small Cinnamon water.

A. It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in Heetic Feavers; very binding, and therefore stop fluxes; neither do I know a better medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption, accompanied with a loosnesse. It stops the terms and whites in women, if administrated by one whose wits are not a woolgathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a loosnesse, for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

*Diacorum.* Mesue.

Take of the roots of a *Sicers*, Calamus, Aromaticus, Pine-nuts, of each one pound and an half; let them all be censed, boyled and beaten till they be like a pulvis: then put to them Honey being clarified, ten pounds; boyl them, continually stirring them, till it be come to the just thicknesse; then add the roots of Acorns beaten, and the Pine-nuts chopped smal, and when you have well mixed them together ad to them, these pouders following: Take of black Pepper an ounce; long Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs, Galanga, Cardamoms, of each three drachms; mix them with the roots of Honey so much as is sufficient, stirring it lest the ingredients stick to the bottom; and make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. The Electuary provokes lust, heats the brain, strengthens the nerves, quickens the senses, causeth an acute wit, causeth pains in the head, helps the Falling sicknesse and convulsions, coughs, Cathars, and all diseases proceeding from coldnesse of the brain. Half a drachm is enough to take at a time because of its heat.

*Electuarium de scoria ferri.* Rhafis.

Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vineger seven dayes and dried, three drams; Indian Spicknard, Schoenanth, Cyperus, Ginger, Pepper, Bishops weed, Frankinsence, of each half an ounce; Myrobalans Indian, Bellericks, and Emblicks, Honey boyled with the decoction of the Emblicks,

a See the Simples.

o In water  
saith Me-  
sue, though  
the Colledge  
left it out.  
You might  
boyl them  
in piss, and  
yet not  
sweeten fro  
their Re-  
ceipt.

b Scoria  
ferri is  
properly  
those flakes  
that smelt  
beat off fro  
Iron when  
it is red  
hot.



sixteen ounces: mix them together and make of them an Electuary.

*A.* I wonder how the quantities of the Myrobalans escaped the great care, labor, pains, and industry of the honourable Society the Authors of that Book, or the vigilancy of the vamping Printer, *Rhasis* an Arabian Physitian, the Author of the Receipt appoints a drachm of each: the medicine heats the spleen gently, purgeth melancholly, easeeth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digestion. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and weak people three drachms. It is a good remedy for pains and hardnesse of the spleen.

*Diacidonium Simple.*

Take of the pulp of Quinces boyled in fresh water, to a sufficient thicknesse, eight pounds; white Sugar scummed and boyled to its just thicknesse, six pounds; boyl them both together to a just thicknes.

*Diacidonium with Pouders. Galen.*

Take of the juyce of Quinces, and white Sugar, of each two pound; white Wine Vineger, half a pound added in the end of the Decoction: let them boyl over a gentle fire, and let the scum be taken off, then add Ginger two ounces, white Pepper ten drachms and two scruples: boyl them again over a gentle fire to the thicknesse of Honey.

*A.* Is not this then more a syrup than an Electuary; Surely either the Colledg or I dote.

*Diacydonium Compound of London.*

Take of white Sugar six pound; spring water four pound; clarifie it with the white of an Eg, and skum it diligently: then take of ripe Quinces, the outward pill and seeds being taken away, and cut in four parts, eight pound: boyl them in the said syrup till they be tender, then strain the tyrup through a Boulter, boyl them again in it, to the consistence of a gelly, adding towards the latter end, four ounces of white Wine Vineger: the syrup being removed from the fire, put in these pouders following being but grossly bruised, *viz.* Ginger an ounce; white Pepper, Cinnamon, Nutmegs of each two drachms: keep it in divers boxes.

After the same manner may you make *Diacydonium Simple.*

*A.* If a man void of partiality should compare this and the former Receipt together, he would find but little difference between them, only a little Cinnamon and Nutmegs added.

*A.* The vertues of all these three are, they comfort the stomach, help digestion,

stay vomiting, belching, &c. stop Fluxes & the terms in women. They are all harmlesse, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time, before meat to help digestion and Fluxes, after meat to stay vomiting, in the morning for the rest.

*Confectio de Hiacynto.*

Take of Jacinth, red Corral, Bole Armenick, a Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce; the berries of Kermes, the roots of Tormentil and Dictamni, Citron seeds husked, the seeds of Sorrel, Purslain, Saffron, Mirrh, red Roses, all the sorts of Sanders, bone of a Stags heart, Harts-horn, Ivory, of each four scruples; Sapphire, Emerald, Topas, Pearls, raw Silk, the leaves of Gold & Silver, of each two scruples; Camphire, Musk, Amber-greese, of each five grains, with syrup of Lemmons, make them into a Confection according to art.

*A.* It is a great cordial, and exceeding good in acute Feavers, and Pestilencics, it mightily strengtheneth and cheereth the heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveness, I suppose its chargableness.

*Confectio Humain. Mesue.*

Take of Eyebright two ounces; Fennel seeds five drachms; Cloves, Cinnamon, Cubebs, long Pepper, Mace, of each one drachm: beat them all into powder, and with clarified Honey one pound, in which boyl juyce of Fennel an ounce, juyce of Celondine and Rue, of each half an ounce, and with the pouders make it up into an Electuary.

*A.* It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the senses, especially the sight, and resisteth the Pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a drachm if cold, in the morning fasting.

*Amidotum Hemagogum. Rom.*

Take of Lupines two drachms; black Pepper five scruples and six grains; Liquoris four scruples; long Birthwort, Mugwort Cassia, Ligna, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, Pellitory of Spain, the seeds of Rue, Spicknard, Mirrh, Penyroyal, of each two scruples and fourteen grains; the seeds of Smallage, Savin, of each two scruples and a thirteen grains; Centaury the greater, Carrots of *Cret.*, Nigella, Carraway, Annis, Cloves, Allum, of each two scruples; Bay leaves, one scruple, one half scruple and three grains; wood of Aloes one scruple & fourteen grains; Schoenanth one scruple & thirteen grains; Asarabacca, Acorns, that is, common Calamus, Aromaticus, Amomus, Peony, Centaury the lesse, the seeds of

*a Terra sigillata.*

*a Bare weight. b I suppose they mean the seeds of these following.*

Attach,



Asach, and Fennel, of each one scruple and six grains; Cyperus, Elecampane, Ginger, Cappar roots, Cuminin, *Crobus*, of each one scruple: beat them all into a very fine powder, and with four times their weight of Honey, make them up into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, the dead child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after travel; it provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the strangury, dysury, iskury, &c. helps indigestion, the cholick, opens stopings in the belly, it heats the stomach, purgeth the liver and spleen, consumes wind, staves vomiting; but let it not be taken by women with child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoids.

*A.* *Nicholaus* I take to be the Author of this fantastical Medicine, (though the Colledg give it a more general term) and the vertues also are quoted from him. The dose is from one drachm to two drachms.

*Diareos Salomonis. Nich.*

Take of Orris roots one ounce; Pennyroyal, Hyfop, Liquoris, of each six drams; Traganth, white Starch, bitter Almonds, Pine-nuts, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, of each three drachms; fat Figa, the pulp of Raisons of the Sun, and Dates, of each three drams and an half; Stryax Calamitis two drachms and an half; Sugar dissolved in Hyfop water, and clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the rest: make them into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the lungues, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Asthmaes, coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or on the point of a Knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

*Diasarion. Nich.*

Take of the roots of a Satyrion fresh and sound Garden Parsnips, Eringo, Pinenuts, Indian Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine Nuts, Fittick Nuts, of each one ounce and an half Cloves, Ginger, the seeds of Annis, Rocket, Ash Keys, of each five drams; Cinnamon, the rays and loyns of *Scyrenus*, the seeds of *Bulbus*, Nettles, of each two drachms and an half; Musk seven grains; of the best Sugar dissolved in Malaga Wine, three pounds: make it into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* Either the Colledg or the Printer left out Cicet roots seven drams, which I think are proper to the Receipt; they also added the loyns of *Scyrenus* and the Nettle seeds, and in so doing they did well.

*A.* It helps weaknesse of the reins and bladder, and such as make water with difficulty, it provokes lust exceedingly, & speedily helps such as are impotent in the acts of *Venus*, being indeed compiled to that end. You may take two drams or more at a time

*Diasarion more pleasant. Colon.*

Take of Satyrion roots three ounces; the pulp of Dates, sweet Almons, Indian Nuts Pine Nuts, Fittick Nuts, green Ginger, Eringo roots preserved, of each one ounce; Ginger, Cloves, Galanga, long and black Pepper, of each three drachms; Ambergreese one scruple; Musk two scruples; penidies four ounces; Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half an ounce; Malaga Wine three ounces; Nutmegs, Mace, grains of Paradise, of each two drams; Ash-tree seeds, a Com- the bellies and loyns of *Scyrenus*, *Borax*, a monly *Benzoin*, of each three drams; wood of A- called locs, Cardamoms, of each two drachms; Benja- min. Been white and red, or in lieu of them the roots of Avens and Tormentil, of each one dram and an half: Let all the Simples being beaten into powder, be made up into an Electuary, with two pound and an half of syrup of green Ginger according to art.

*A.* This also encreaseth seed, causeth desire of copulation, and breaks wind. Use it as the former.

*Electuarum Diaspermatum. Fernel.*

Take of the four greater, and four lesser cold seeds, the seeds of Sparagus, Burnet, Bazil, Parsly, the berries of winter Cherries, of each two drachms; \* Gromwell, *I suppose the seeds.* juyce of Liquoris, of each three drachms; Cinnamon, Mace, of each one dram; white sugar dissolved in distilled water of Marsh-Mallows, eight times their weight: make of them an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It breaks the stone, and provokes Urine. Men may take half an ounce at a time, and children half so much, in Water of any Herbs or Roots, &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book will furnish you with. I delight to have men studious;

*A Pectorial Electuary. August.*

Take of the juyce of Liquoris, sweet Almonds, Hazle Nuts, of each half an ounce; Pine Nuts an ounce; Hyfop, Maiden-hair, Orris, Nettle seeds, round Birth-wort, of each a drachm and an half; black Pepper, the seeds of Water-creffles, the roots of Elecampane, of each half a drachm; Honey fourteen ounces: make them up into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It strengthens the stomach & Lungs, and helps the vices thereof, Take it with a Liquoris stick.



*Micleta.* Nicholaus.

Take of all the Myrobalans, of each two drachms and an half; the seeds of Water-creffes and Fennel, Cummin, Bishops-weed, Annis, Carraway, of each one dram and an half: let them all be bruised and sprinkled with sharp white Wine Vineger, then beaten into powder: after add these things following: Spodium, <sup>b</sup> Pomegrate flowers, Sumach, Mastich, Gum Arabick, of each one dram and fifteen grains: let them all be mixed with three times their weight of syrup of Mirtles boyled to the thicknesse of Honey (*i. e.* ten ounces more or lesse) make them up into an Electuary according to art.

A. It gently easeth the bowels of the wind cholick, wringing of the guts, infirmities of the spleen, it stops fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also the terms in women.

*Theriaca Diatesaron.* Mesue.

Take of \* Gentian, Bay-berries, Mirrh, round Birthwort, of each two ounces; Honey two pound; mix them together & make of them an Electuary according to art.

A. You must first beat them into powder before you mix them with the Honey, else you will make an Electuary to choak Dawes with.

A. This is a gallant Electuary, like the Author, It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the brain, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, dead Palsies, shaking Palsies, &c. as also the stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion; as also stoppings of the liver, Dropsies; it resists the pestilence and poysons, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts. The dose is from half a drachm to two drams according to the age & strength of the patient, as also the strength of the diseases; you may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion calls for it.

*Mathiolus his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.*

Take of Rhubarb, Rhu-pontick, Valerian roots, the roots of Acorus or Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Cinkfoyl, Tormentil, round Birthwort, male Peony, Alicampagne, Costus, Illirick, Orris, white Chamelion, or Avens, of each three drachms; the roots of Galanga, Maltwort, white Dictamnii, Angelica, Yarrow, *Filipendula* or Dropwort, Zedoary, Ginger, of each two drachms; Agrick three drams; Rosemary Gentian, Devils-bit, of each two drams and an half; the seeds of Citrons, and Agnus Castus, the berries of Kermes, the seeds of Ash-tree, Sorrel, Wild parsnips, Navew Nigella, Peony the male, Bazil, <sup>a</sup> hedg Mustard, treacle Mustard, Fennel, Bishops weed

of each two drams; the berries of Bay, Juniper and Ivy, <sup>b</sup> Sarsaparilla (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs) Cubebs, of each one dram & an half; the leavs of Scordium, Germander, Chamepytis, Centaury the lesse, Stoechas, Celtick Spicknard, Calamint, Rue, Mints, Betony, Vervain, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Bawm, of each one drachm and an half; Dittany of Creet three drams; Marjoram, St. Johns wort, Schoenanth, Horehound, Goats Rue, Savin, Burnet, of each two drachms; Figs, Walnuts, Fiftick nuts, of each three ounces; Emblicks, Myrobalans half an ounce; the flowers of Violets, Borrage, Buglofs, Roses, Lavender, Sage, Rosemary, of each four scruples; Saffron three drachms; Cassia, Lignea ten drachms; Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace of each two drams and an half; black Pepper, long Pepper, all the three sorts of Sanders, wood of Aloes, of each one dram and an half; Hurts-horn half an ounce; Unicorns-horn, or in its stead Beazor stone, one drachm; bone of a Stags heart, Ivory, Stags pizzle, Castorium, of each four scruples; Earth of Lemnos three drams; Opium, one dram and an half; Orient Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, red Corral, of each one dram and an half; Camphire two drams; Gum Arabick, Mastich, Frankinsence, Stryrax, Turpentine, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Laferpitium or Mirrh, of each two drams and an half; Musk, Ambergreese, of each one drachm; Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce, <sup>a</sup> See the <sup>a</sup> *Species cordiales temperate, Diamargaway to rion, Diamosen, Diambra, Electuarii de Gemmis, Troches of Camphire, of Squils, these in of each two drams and an half; Troches of Vipers, two ounces; the juyce of Sorrel, Sowthistles, Scordium, \* Vipers Buglofs, Borrage, Bawm, of each half apound; Hypocistis two drams; of the best Treacle and Mithridate of each six ounces; old Wine three pound; of the best Sugar or choice <sup>b</sup> Honey eight pound six ounces: these being all chosen and prepared with diligence and Art, let them be made into an Electuary, just as Treacle or Mithridate is.*

A. The tittle shewes you the scope of the Author in compiling of it, I beleve it is excellent for those uses: I want time to examine what alterations the Colledg hath made in it, or whether any or none, for particular vertues, (to avoid Tautology) I refer you to his Bezoar Water page 40. The dose of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a dram and an half; It provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating medicine, order your body thus. Take it in bed, & cover your self warm, in your

<sup>b</sup> BAN-  
laustins.

\* The  
roots I  
suppose  
are in-  
tended.

<sup>a</sup> Irio

<sup>b</sup> I think  
they  
mean  
that by  
Smilex  
aspera.

<sup>a</sup> See the  
way to  
make  
these in  
their pro-  
per places  
\* Eccbium

<sup>b</sup> A wise  
man will  
take  
Honey.



your sweating, drink posset drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Feaver, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in the posset drink, sweat an hour or two if your strength will bear it, then the chamber being kept very warm, shift your self all but your head, about which (your cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot napkin, which will be a means to repel the vapors back. This I for present hold the best method for sweating in Feavers and pestilences, in which this Electuary is very good.

*Diascordium.* Fracastorius.

Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Lignea, of each half an ounce; Scordium an ounce; Dittany of Crete, Tormentil, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick of each half an ounce; Opium one dram and an half; Stryrax, Calamitis four drachms and an half; Sorrel seeds, one drachm & an half; Gentian half an ounce; Bole Armenick one ounce and an half; *Terra Lemnia* half an ounce; long Pepper, Ginger, of each two drachms; clarified Honey two pound and an half; Conserves of Roses one pound; Canary Wine half a pound: make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a well composed Electuary, something appropriated to the nature of women, for it provokes the terms, hastens their labor, helps their usuall sicknesse at the time of their lying in, I know nothing better; it stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart and stomach, neither is it so hot but it may safely be given to weak people: and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to young children ten grains at a time: ancient people may take a drachm or more: it is given as an excellent cordial in such Feavers as are accompanied with want of sleep

*Mithridate.* Democrates.

Take of Mirth of Arabia, Saffron, Agrick, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankinsence, the seeds of Treacle-Mustard of each ten drachms, the seeds of Sefeli or Hart-wort, *Opobalsamum* or oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Schoenanth, Stoechas, Costus, Galbanum, Turpentine, long pepper, Castorium of Pontus, the juyce of *Hypocistis*, the best Stryrax, Opopanax, fresh Indian leaves, or for want thereof Mace, of each an ounce; Cassia, Lignea, Poley, white Pepper, Scordium, Carrot seeds, Carpo-balsamum, or Cubebs, *Trochisci Cypheos*, Bdellium, of each seven drachms; Celrick Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian Parsly, Opium, Cardamoms the lesse, Fen-nel seeds, Gentian, the leaves of red Roses & Dictamni of Crete, of each five drams; Annis seeds, Asarabacca, Acorns, or Cala-

mus, Aromaticus, Orris, Valerian the greater, Sagapenum, of each three drams; Spignel, *Acacia*, the belly of *Cincus*, the tops of S. Johns wort, of each two drams and an half; so much Wine as is sufficient to dissolve the Gums and Juyces, then with three times the weight of all (the Wine excepted) in Honey: make it up into an Electuary.

A. I have not time to search whether there be any difference in the Composition between *Damocrates* and the Colledg. It was also corrected afterwards by *Bartholmew Marana*. Also *Adromacus* hath another sort of *Mithridate*. It may be it is that usually called with us [*Venis Mithridate*] but because the Electuary is very chargable to be made, and cannot be made but in great quantities, and only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least, easily to be gotten, I am willing to spare my pains in my further search.

A. It is good against poyson, and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy medicines, it provokes sweat, it helps continual warrings of the stomach, Ulcers in the body, consumptions, weaknesse of the limbs, rids the body of cold humors, & diseases coming of cold, it remedies cold infirmities of the brain, and stopping of the passage of the senses (*viz.* hearing, seeing, smelling, &c.) by cold, it expels wind, helps the Chollick, provokes appetite to ones victuals, it helps Ulcers in the bladder if *Galen* say true, as also difficulty of urine, it casts out the dead child, and helps such women as cannot conceive by reason of cold, it is an admirable remedy for melancholly and all diseases of the body coming through cold, it would fill a whole sheet of paper to reckon them all up particularly. You may take a scruple or half a drachm in the morning and follow your businesse, two drams will make you sweat, yea one dram if your body be weak, for then two drams may be dangerous because of its heat: how to order your body in sweating you were taught before, if you have forgot where, look the Table at the latter end.

*Philonium Persicum.* Mesue.

Take of white Pepper, a white Henbane, a The of each twenty drachms; Opium, *Terra seeds out Lemnia*, of each ten drams; *Lapis Hema- of questi- titis* prepared, Saffron of each five drams; Castorium, Indian Spicknard, Euphorbium, Amber, Zedoary, Doronicum, Troches of *Ramich*, pellitory of Spain, Pearls, of each a dram and an half; Camphire one scruple; Honey Roses the triple weight of all: mix them together into an Electuary according to art

D d

A. All



*A.* All the difference is, *Mesur* appoints Honey, whose commendations of it is this: It stops blood flowing from any part of the body, the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, the Hemorrhoids in men, spitting of blood, bloody fluxes, and is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry: See the next Receipt.

*Philonium Romanum.* Nicin.

Take of white Pepper, the seeds of white Henbane, of each five drams; Opium two drachms and an half; Cassia, I. ignea, one dram and an half; the seeds of Smallage one drachm; the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, Fennel, and Carrots of *Creet*, of each two scruples and five grains; Saffron a scruple and an half; Indian Spicknard, pellitory of Spain, Zedoary, of each fifteen grains; Cinnamon a dram and an half; Euphorbium, Mirrh, Castorium, of each one drachm: with three times the weight of them all in clarified Honey, make them into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement and deadly pains, in what part of the body soever they be, whether internal or external: that vehemency of pain will bring a Fever, and a Fever, death, no man well in his wits will deny; therefore in such diseases which cause vehemency of pain, as Chollick, the Stone, Strangury, &c. this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, untill convenient remedy may be had: (as men pump water out before they can stop the hole in a leaking vessel.) As for other vertues which Authors say this Electuary hath, I shall passe them by, resting confident that other remedies may be found out for them in this Book, as effectual, and less dangerous; and because the former Electuary is not much unlike to this in some particulars, take the same caution in that also. I would not have the vulgar meddle with this, nor the former.

*Electuarium de Ovo, Maximilian the Emperor.*

Take an Hens Eg new laid, and a small hole being made in the top, take out the white, leaving the yolk still in; then fill up the void place with Saffron not beaten into powder, then cover over the hole with <sup>a</sup> another cover, then rost it with a <sup>a</sup> gentle fire till all the shell begin to look black, attending it dilligently, lest the Saffron burn (for then is all the medicine (poyled) then take the matter out, and dry it, that so it may be beaten into fine powder; ad to it, its weight in white Mustard seed, in powder: then take

\* A little hard wax will serve, if you make not the hole too large.  
a There is nothing like to hot Embers-

the roots of white or baltard Dittany, Tormentil, of each two drams; Mirrh, Harts-horn, <sup>b</sup> Petasitis roots, of each one drachm; the roots of Angelica, and Burnet, Juniper berries, Zedoary, Camphire, of each half an ounce. Let all these being beaten into powder, be dilligently mixed with the other in a Mortar; and add to them their weight of the best Treacle, mixed together with a Pestel for three hours, powring in syrup of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, till it be made into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* A drachm of it given at a time is as great a help in a pestilential feaver as a man shall usually read of in a *Galenist*. It provokes sweat, and then you know how to use your self: if yeers do not permit, give not so much.

*Requies.* Nicholaus.

Take of red Rose leaves, the whites being cut off; blue Violets, of each three drams: Opium of Thebes dissolved in Wine, the seeds of white Henbane, Poppies white and black, the roots of Mandrakes, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Garden Lettice, <sup>c</sup> *Psyllium*, Spodium, Gum Tragant, of each two scruples, and five grains; Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each a drachm and an half; Sanders yellow, white and red, of each a dram and an half; Sugar three times their weight dissolved in Rose-water: mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to art.

*A.* *Requies*, the tittle of this prescript, signifies Rest: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear instead of Rest it brings you to Madnesse, or at best to Folly: Outwardly I confesse being applyed to the temples, as also to the inside of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in Feavers, and provoke the Rest: as also mitigate the violent heat & raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

<sup>a</sup> *Andromacus his Treacle.*

Take of Troches of Squils eight and forty drams; Troches of Vipers, Long-pepper, Opium of Thebes, *Magma Hedycrot*, of each 24 drachms; dried <sup>b</sup> Rose leaves, the whites being cut off, Illirick, Orris, juice of Liquoris, the seeds of sweet Navew, Scordium, Opobalsamum, Cinnamon, Agrick, of each twelve drams; Mirrh, sweet Costus, or Zedoary, Saffron, Cassia, Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Schoenanth, Pepper white and black, <sup>c</sup> male Frankinsence, Dittany of *Creet*, Rhubarb, Stoechas, Horehound, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, dried Calamint, Turpentine, the roots of Cinkfoyl and Ginger, of each six drachms: the branches of Polly-mountain, Camæpitys,

<sup>b</sup> Butterbur? it grows commonly by ditch sides, and bears no stalks at all but broad leaves, & the flower appears before the leaf.

<sup>c</sup> I take it to be Fleawort, not Fleabane; the seeds look just like fleas.

<sup>a</sup> This is that which commonly is called Venice Treacle.  
<sup>b</sup> Take it always for red Roses, when the other are not mentioned.  
<sup>c</sup> Oblitatum.



cys, Celtick Spicknard, Amomus, Styrax, Calamitis, the roots of Spignel, the tops of Germander, the roots of Rhapontick, earth of Lemnos, Indian Leaf, Chalcitis, or instead thereof Roman Vitriol, burnt Gentian roots, Gum Arabick, juyce of Hypocistis, Carpobalsamum or Nutmegs or Cubebs, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Scfeli, or Hartwort, Cardamoms, Acacia, or in lieu thereof the juyce of Sloes made thick, the seeds of Treacle Mustard, the tops of St. Johns wort, the seeds of Bishopsweed, Saggapenum, of each four drachms: Castorium, the roots of long Birthwort, *Bitumen Judaicum*, the seeds of Carrots, Opopanax Centaury the lesse, Galbanum, of each two drachms: old Canary Wine sufficient to dissolve the things that can be dissolved; pure Honey three times the weight of the dry Simples: mix them together according to art.

*A.* It is confessed many Physicians have commented upon this Receipt; as *Bartholomeus, Maranta, Galen, Medici, Romanus*, and *Medici Bononienses, cum multis aliis*; but with little difference. The vertues of it are, It resists poyson and the bitings of venemous beasts, inveterate head-aches, vertigo, deafnesse, the Falling-sickness, Astonishment, apoplexes, dulnesse of sight, want of voyce, Asthmaes, old and new coughs, such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, coldnesse of the stomach, Wind, the Chollick, and Illiack passion, the yellow jaundice, hardnes of the spleen, stone in the reins and bladder, difficulty of urine, ulcers in the bladder, feavers droplies, leprosy; it provokes the terms, brings forth both birth and afterbirth, helps pains in the joynts, it helps not only the body, but also the mind. As vain fears, melancholly, &c. and is a good remedy in pestilential Feavers. Thus *Galen*. You may take half a dram & go about your business, and it will do you good if you have occasion to go in ill airs, or in pestilential times; if you shall sweat upon it, as your best way is, if your body be not in health, then take one drachm, or between one and two, or lesse than one, according as age or strength is; if you cannot take this or any other sweating medicine by it self, mix it with a little Carduus or Dragons water, or Angelica water, which in my opinion is the best of the three.

*London Treacle.*

Take of Harts-horn two ounces; the seeds of Citron, Sorrel, Peony, Basil, of each one ounce; Scordium, Corallina, of each six drachms; the roots of Angelica, Tormentil Peony, the leaves of Dictamni, the Berries

of Juniper and Bay, of each half an ounce; the flowers of Marigolds, Clovegillflowers, Rosemary flowers, the tops of St. Johns wort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each three drachms; the roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, Mirrh, the leaves of Scabious, Devils-bit, Carduus Benedictus, of each two drams; Cloves, Opium, of each one drachm; Canary Wine, so much as is a sufficient, Honey three times the weight of the rest, mix them together according to art.

*A.* The Receipt is a pretty cordial, resists the pestilence, and is a good antidote in pestilential times, it resists poison, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, and crudities, of the stomach. A man may safely take two drachms of it in a morning and let him fear no harm,

*Benedicta Laxativa. Nich.*

Take of choice Turbith ten drams; Diagridium, the bark of the roots of Spurge prepared, Hermodactils, red Roses, of each five drachms; Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger Saffron, Saxifrage, long Pepper, *Amomus*, or for want of it Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms the lesse, the seeds of Smallage, Parsly, Carraway, Fennel, Sparagus, Bruscus, Gromwel, Sal. Gem. Galanga, Mace, of each one drachm; clarified Honey three times their weight: make them into an Electuary according to art: Also you may conveniently keep the Species by it self,

*A.* It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts, also it purgeth the reins and bladder.

*A.* I willingly omit the quantity of these purges, because I would not have foolish women and dunces do themselves and others harm.

*Carycostimum. Bayr. è Gal.*

Take of Cloves, white Costus or Zedoary, Ginger, Cummin of each two drachms, Hermodactils, Diagridium, of each half an ounce; with their double weight of Honey clarified in white Wine, mix them together, and make them into an Electuary.

*A.* Authors say it purgeth hot Rhewms, and takes away inflammations in wounds, I assure you the Electuary works violently, and may safest be given in Clysters, and so you may give two or three drachms at a time, if the patient be strong.

*Cassia extracted for Clysters. Augustani.*

Take of the leaves of Violets, Mercury, Mallows, Beets, Pellitory of the wall, the flowers of Violets, of each a handful; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, by the benefit of which let the Cassia be drawn with this decoction, and the Canes washed and boyled again to a height, a pound; boyl



it to perfection according to art.

*A.* It is no more than breaking the Canes of the Cassia, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the tittle shews the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shal find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it will not work at all; it purgeth the reins gallantly and cool eth them, thereby preventing the stone and other diseases caused by their heat.

*Electuarium Amarum Magistrale majus.*

Take of white Agrick, choyce Turbith, *Species, hiera simplex Galeni*, of the best Rhubarb, of each one dram; choice Aloes washed two drachms; Ginger, Cremor, Tartar, of each two scruples; Orris, Florentine, sweet Fennel seeds, of each one scruple; Syrup of Roses solutive as much as is sufficient to make it into a bitter Electuary.

*Electuarium Amarum minus.*

Take of Epithimum half an ounce; the roots of Angelica three drachms; of Gentian, Zedoary, Acorus, of each two drams; Cinnamon one dram and an half; Cloves Mace, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each one dram; Aloes six ounces; with Syrup of Fumitory and Scabious; with a Sugar so much as is sufficient, make them up into a soft Electuary according to art.

*A.* Both these purge choller, the former flegm, and this melancholly; the former works strongest, and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are annoyed. You may take half an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine, if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at the latter end will direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak lesse. I would not have the unskilful too busie with purges without the advise of a Physician.

*Diacassia with Manna.*

Take of Damask Prunes two ounces; Violet flowers a handful and an half; Spring water a pound and an half; let them boyl according to art till half the water be consumed: then strain it, and dissolve in the Decoction pulp of Cassia six ounces; Sugar of Violets, Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces; pulp of Tamarinds one ounce; Sugar Candy one ounce and an half; of the best Manna two ounces; mix them together & make of them an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It is a fine cool purge for such as are

bound in body, for it works gently & without trouble, it purgeth choller, and may safely be given in Feavers coming of Choller: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper.

*Cassia Extracted without the leaves of Senna.*

Take of Prunes by number twelve; Violet flowers one handful; French Barly, the seeds of Annis and bastard Saffron, Polipodium of the Oak, of each five drachms; Maidenhair, Time, Epithimum, of each half a handful; Raisons of the Sun stoned half an ounce; Fennel seeds two drams; the seeds of Purslain, Mallows, of each three drachms; Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain it, and in the Decoction dissolve pulp of Cassia two pounds; Tamarinds an ounce; a Cinnamon three drachms; of the best Sugar a pound; boyl them to a perfection according to art.

*a Must the Cinnamon be dissolved too;*

*Cassia Extracted with the leaves of Senna.*

Take of the Electuary of Cassia extracted without the leaves of Senna, two pound; the leaves of Senna in powder two ounces; mix them together according to art.

*A.* This is also a fine cool purge, gentle, cleansing the bowels of choller and melancholly, without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler than this. They both cleanse and cool the reins; a reasonable body may take an ounce and an half of the former, and an ounce of the latter, in white Wine, if they keep the house, or their bodies be oppressed with melancholly, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of the Decoction of Epithimum.

*Diacarthamum, or Dienicam. Arnoldus de Villâ novâ.*

Take of *Species Diatragacanthi frigida* half an ounce; pulp of preserved Quinces an ounce; pulp of seeds of Carthamus or bastard Saffron, half an ounce; Ginger two drams; Diagridium beaten by it self three drachms; white Turbith six drams; Manna two ounces; Honey Roses solutive, Sugar Candy, of each one ounce; Hermodactyls half an ounce; white Sugar ten ounces and an half: make of them a Liquid Electuary according to art.

*A.* I wonder what art it must be, where with a man should make up an Electuary and have not wherewithal; I tell you truly, that to make up an Electuary of this without

*a It is something mysterious why Sugar should be added to the syrups.*



out more moisture (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder than all *Hercules* his twelve labors, abate me but his fetching *Cerberus* out of Hell: or it may be they intend you should go back to *Species Electuarii Diagalanga* to fetch Honey from thence where they have appointed three times more then needs; for my part I shall trouble the Reader no further, but leave the Receipt to *Arnoldus* and the Colledge for a pure piece of nonsense.

*Diaphoenicon.* Mesue together with Fernelius.

Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in \* Hydronel, & strained through a pulping Sieve, Penidies, of each half a pound; Sweet Almonds blanched three ounces and an half: let all of them be bruised and mixed, then ad clarified Honey two pound; boyl them a little, then sprinkle in Ginger, Pepper, Mace, Cinnamon, dried Rue, the seeds of Fennel and Carrots, of each two drachms; Turbith four ounces in fine powder; Diagyridium an ounce and an half: c make of them an Electuary according to art.

A. I cannot beleve this is so profitable in feavers taken downwards as Authors say for it is a very violent purge; Indeed I beleve being mixed with Clysters, it may do good in Chollicks and infirmities of the bowels coming of Raw humors, and so you may give half an ounce at a time.

*Diaprunum Simple,* more rightly called *Lenitive.* Nich.

Take a hundred Damask Pinnes fresh and ripe, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water till they be soft, then draw the pulp of them through a Sieve, and in the liquor they were boyled in, boyl an ounce of Violet flowers, strain it, and in the decoction dissolve two pound of Sugar and boyl it into a Syrup, then add of the pulp spoken of before, a pound; pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, of each an ounce; then put in these following pouders, of white and red Sanders, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drachms; Roses, Violets, the seeds of Purslain, Endive, Barberries, Gum Traganth, Liquoris, Cinnamon, of each two drams; of the four greater cold seeds, of each one drachm: make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It may safely, and is with good success given in acute, burning, and all other Feavers, for it cools much and loosens the body gently; it is good in agues, Hectick Feavers and Marasmus. You may take an ounce of it at a time, at night when you go to bed, three hours after a light supper, neither need you keep your chamber next day,

unlesse the weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

*Diaprunum Solutive.* Nich.

Take of Diaprunum lenitive whilst it is yet warm, four pound; Scammony prepared two ounces and five drams: mix them together and make of them an Electuary according to art.

Seeing the Dose of the Scammony is encreased according to the Author in this Medicine, you may use a lesse weight of Scammony if you please.

A. And therein the Colledge said true, for the medicine according to this Receipt is too strong, violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called *Duaprunes*, which simple people take to give themselves a purge, being fitter to do themselves mischief (poor souls) than good, unless ordered with more discretion than they have; it may be they build upon the vulgar proverb, *that no carrion will kill a Crow.* Let me intreat them to have a greater care of themselves, and not meddle with such desperate medicines: let them not object to me they often have taken it & felt no harm; they are not capable of knowing what harm it may do them a long time after: let them remember the old proverb, the pitcher never goes so often to the well but it comes broke home at last.

*Diacatholicon.* Nicholaus.

Take of the pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, the leaves of Senna, of each two ounces; Polypodium, Violets, Rhubarb, Annis seeds, Penidies, Sugar Candy, of each one ounce; Liquoris, seeds of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melones, of each three drachms. Let the things to be beaten be a Bruise beaten. And take of fresh a Polypodium the Polypodium, three ounces; Fennel seeds six drams: boyl else yee them in four pints of rain or spring water, to had as the consumption of the third part, strain it, good boyl and ad to the decoction two pound of the a flint. best Sugar, boyl it again, with the pulps of Cassia and Tamarinds, and the pouders being added in the end; make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle, it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the patient) in acute, in peracute diseases, for it gently looseth the belly and adds strength, it helps infirmities of the Liver and spleen, Gouts of all sorts, Quotidian, Tertian, and Quartan Agues, as also Head-aches. It is usually given in Clysters. If you list to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a draught

E c

\* Water & Honey.

c First beat them into powder.

d They might have set down how much Decoction there must be: I suppose you may boyl the Violets in 3 pints till one be consumed

a Bruise the Polypodium, else yee had as good boyl a flint.



draught of warm posset drink and go about your business.

*Diacrocuma*: or, *Species Electuarii*,  
de Croco. Mesue.

Take of Saffron, the roots of Asarrabacca, the seeds of Parsly, Carrots, Annis, Smalage, of each half an ounce; Rhubarb, the roots of Spignel, Indian Spicknard, of each six drachms; Cassia, Lignea, Costus, Mirrh Schoenanth, Cubebs, the roots of Maddir, the juyce of Wormwood and <sup>b</sup> Maudlin made thick, Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each a drachm and an half; Scordium, Stoechas, juyce of Liquoris, of each two drachms and an half; Traganth one drachm: make it up into an Electuary, with eight times their weight in Sugar, dissolved in Endive water and clarified according to art.

A. Mesue appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good against cold diseases of the stomach, liver, or spleen, corruption of humors, & putrifaction of meat in the stomach, ill-favored colour of the body, dropsies, cold faults in the reins & bladder, provokes urine. Take a dram in the morning.

*Electuarium de Citra Solutive.*

Take of preserved <sup>a</sup> Citron pills, Conserve of Viols and Bugloss, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, Diagrydium, of each half an ounce; Turbith five drams; Ginger half a drachm; the leaves of Senna six drachms; sweet Fennel seeds a drachm; white Sugar dissolved in Rose water, and boyled according to art, ten ounces; make them all into a solid Electuary according to art.

A. Here are some things very cordial, others purge violently, both put together, make a composition no way pleasing to me; therefore I account it a pretty Receipt, good for nothing.

*Electuarium Elefoph. Mesue.*

Take of Scammony and the best Turbith, of each six drachms; Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Emblicks, Mirobalans, Nutmegs, Polypodium, of each two drachms and an half; Sugar six ounces; clarified Honey ten ounces: mix them and make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. Mesue appoints only clarified Honey one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary; and saith, it purgeth choller and flegm, and wind from all parts of the body; helps pains of the joynts and sides, the Chollick, it clenseth the reins and bladder: yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of

Mesue: let half an ounce be the most, for such whole bodies are strong, alwayes remembering that you had better ten times take too little, than once too much. You may take it in white Wine, and keep your self warm. If you would have my opinion of it, I do not like it.

*Confectio Hamesh. Fernel.*

Take of the <sup>a</sup> barks of Citron, Myrobalans, two ounces; Myrobalans, chebs and black, Violets, Colocynthis, Polypodium of the Oak, of each an ounce and an half; Wormwood, Time, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Annis and Fennel, the flowers of red Roses, of each three drams: Let all of them being bruised, be infused for one day in <sup>b</sup> two pints of Whey, then boyl it to one pound, rub it with your hands, and then presse it out, and ad to the Decoction juyce of Fumitory, pulp of Prunes, and Raisons of the Sun, of each half a pound; white <sup>c</sup> Sugar, clarified Honey, of each a pound: boyl them to the thicknesse of Honey: sprinkled in towardsthe latter end, Agrick trochiscated, Senna, of each two ounces; Rhubarb an ounce & an half; Epithimum an ounce, Diagrydium six drachms, Cinnamon half an ounce, Ginger two drachms, the seeds of Fumitory, Annis, Spicknard, of each one drachm: make an Electuary of them according to art.

A. The Receipt is chiefly appropriated as a purge for melancholly and salt flegm, and diseases thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosies, Cancers, infirmities of the skin, it purgeth addust humors, and is good against madnesse, melancholly, forgetfulness, Vertigo: it purgeth very violently, and is not safe given alone. I would advise the unskilful not to meddle with it inwardly: You may give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in melancholly diseases, which commonly have astringency a constant companion with them.

*Electuarium Indum Minus. Mes.*

Take of Turbith, Sugar, of each an hundred drams; Mace, Pepper, Ginger, Cloves Cinnamon, Cardamons, Nutmegs, of each seven drachms; Scammony prepared 12. drachms: mix them with three times their weight (the Sugar excepted) of clarified Honey, and so make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It purgeth the bowels, as also the joynts of putrified flegm, it breaks wind, is therefore profitable for the Chollick.

A. The Colledge have much altered the quantity of the Turbith and Sugar. It purgeth violently, and is not for the use of the vulgar,

*Lenitive*

<sup>b</sup> *Ageratum.*

<sup>a</sup> viz. The middle bark which is thick.

<sup>a</sup> That is only the stones cast away.

<sup>b</sup> Four pints is little enough.

<sup>c</sup> Take the double quantity of them also



*Lensive Electuary.*

Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned, Polypodium of the Oak, Senna, of each two ounces; Mercury one handful and an half; Iujubes, Sebestens by number twenty, Maidenhair, Violets, French Parly, of each a handful; Damask Prunes stoned, Tamerinds, of each six drachms; Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them according to art. Strain them out, and dissolve in the Decoction, pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, & fresh Prunes, Sugar of Violets, of each six ounces; of the best Sugar two pound: lattly ad an ounce and an half of Senna in powder, to every pound of Electuary, so bring it into a form according to art.

*A.* It gently opens and mollifies the bowels, bringeth forth choller, flegm, and melancholly, and that without trouble: It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Pleuresies, and for wounded people: A man of a reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning.

*Electuarium Passulatum.*

Take of Polypodium of the Oak three ounces; the leaves of Senna, the roots of Marsh Mallows fresh, of each two ounces; Annis two drams; infuse them all in spring water, a sufficient quantity in a glazed vessel and boil them according to art. Then strain them out, and ad to the Decoction, pulp of Raisons of the Sun drawn through a Sieve, half a pound; white Sugar and Manna, of each four ounces: boyl them again to the thicknesse of Marmilade, and renew it four times a year.

*A.* The Colledge are so mysterious in this Receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it, for they give only incertainties.

*A.* You had best, first boyl the roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then strain it and ad the rest; the Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it because of its dross.

*A.* It purgeth gently both choller and melancholly, clenseth the reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the stone and gravel in the kidneys. I leave out the dose till the Colledge have learned wit enough to make the Receipt plainer.

*Electuary of the Juyce of Rosas.*

Nich. Myreplus.

Take of Sugar, and the juyce of red Rosas, of each one pound and four ounces; of the three sorts of Sanders, of each six drams;

Spodium three drachms; Diagyrdium twelve drams; Camphire a scruple: make of them an Electuary according to art. Let the juyces be boyled with the Sugar to a just thicknesse, then add the other things in powder.

*A.* It purgeth choller, and is good in Certain Agues, and diseases of the joynts; it purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use. I would not willingly have my Country men do themselves a mischief; let the Gentry study Physick: then shall they know what belongs to it. A lazy Gentry makes block headed Physitians.

*Electuarium Regina Coloniens.*

Take of the seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel, juyce of Liquoris, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Carraway, Annis, Smalage, Fennel, Parsly of Macedonia, Broom, Carrots, Bruscus, Sparagus, Lovage, Cumin, Juniper, Rue, Siler Mountain, the seeds of Accorus, Penyroyal, Cinkfoyl, Bay berries, of each two drachms; Indian Spicknard, Schoenanth, Amber, Valerian, Hogs Fennel, Lapis Lincis, of each a dram and an half; Galanga, Ginger, Turbith, of each two drachms; Senna an ounce; Goats blood prepared, half an ounce: mix them together: first beat them into powder, then make them into an Electuary according to art, with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

*A.* It is an excellent remedy for the stone and wind chollick, a drachm of it being taken every morning; I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I commend it to them as a Jewel.

*Hiera Picra Simplex. Galeni.*

Take of Cinnamon, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Asarabacca, Spicknard, Mastich, Saffron, of each six drachms; Aloes unwashed twelve ounces and an half; clarified Honey four and pound three ounces: make it up into an Electuary according to art: Also the Species is kept by it self in shops.

*A.* It is an excellent remedy for vicious juyces which lie furring the tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies & symtomes which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently purgeth the belly, and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their travel.

*A.* Being thus made up into an Electuary it would be so bitter a Dog would not take it, and the Species kept by it self is not

Stone or  
a jewel



so sweet: your best way (in my opinion) to take it, (for I fancy the Receipt very much, and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as will make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed, (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broth or posset drink; you need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Country men.

*Hieranub Agrick.*

Take of Species *Hiera Simple* without Aloes, Agrick trochiscated of each half an ounce; Aloes not washed an ounce; clarified Honey six ounces: mix them together into an Electuary.

*A.* Look but the virtues of Agrick and add them to the virtues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

*Hiera Logaddi. Nich.*

Take of the pulp of *Colocynthis*, *Poly-podium*, of each two drachms; *Euphorbium*, *Poley mountain*, the seeds of *Thymelea*, of each one drachm and an half and six grains; *Wormwood*, *Mirrh*, of each one drachm and twelve grains; *Centaury the lesse*, *Agrick*, *Gum Amoniacum*, *Indian leaf or Mace*, *Spicknard*, *Squils prepared* *Diagrydium*, of each one drachm; *Aloes*, the leaves of *Time*, *Germander*, *Cassia*, *Ligna*, *Bdellium*, *Horehound*, of each one scruple and fourteen grains; *Cinnamon*, *Opopanax*, *Castorium*, long *Birthwort*, the three sorts of *Pepper*, *Saffron*, *Sagapenum*, *Parlsy*, of each half a drachm; *Hellebore black and white*, of each six grains; clarified Honey a pound and an half: mix them together and make them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the Species by it self.

*A.* It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of melancholly, *Falling-sicknesse*, *Vertigo*, *Convulsions*, *Megrin*, *Leprosie*, and many other infirmities; for my part I should be loth to take it inwardly vnlesse upon desperate occasions, or in Clysters. It may well take away diseases by the roots, if it take away life and all.

*Hiera Pachii, or Diacolocynthidos.*

*Nicholaus Alexandrinus.*

Take of *Colocynthis*, *Agrick*, *Germander*, *Horehound*, *Stoechas*, of each ten drachms; *Opopanax*, *Sagapenum*, *Parlsy*

seeds, round *Birthwort* roots, white *Pepper* of each five drachms; *Spicknard*, *Cinnamon*, *Mirrh*, *Indian Leaf*, *Saffron*, of each four drachms: let the Gums be bruised in a mortar, the rest sifted, all of them made into an Electuary with clarified Honey.

*A.* It helps the *Falling-sicknesse*, *madnesse*, and the paine in the Head called *νιλαρρυια*, pains in the Breast and Stomach whether they come by sicknesse or bruises, pains in the loyns or back-bone, hardnesse of womens breasts, putrefactions of meat in the stomach and sour belchings. It is but seldom used and therefore hard to be gotten.

*Tryphera minor. Foenou. Melue.*

Take of *Myrobalans*, *Chebs*, *Bellericks*, *Indian*, and *Emblicks*, *Nutmegs*, of each five drachms; the seeds of *Water-creesses*, the roots of *Alarabacca*, *Origanum of Persia*, or *Dictamni of Crete*, *black Pepper*, *Olibanum*, *Bishopsweed*, *Ginger*, *Tamaris*, *Indian Spicknard*, *Schoenanthus*, *Cyperus* roots, of each half an ounce; *Steel prepared* twenty drachms: let the *Myrobalans* be roasted a little with fresh Butter, let the rest being powdered be sprinkled with a little Oyl of sweet Almonds: then add to them, *Musk* a drachm, and with three times their weight in clarified Honey make them into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, and the *Hemorrhoyds* in men, it helps weaknesse of the stomach and restores colour lost, It frees the body from crude humors, and strengthens the bladder, helps melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the spleen. You may take a drachm in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong.

*Tryphera Solutive. Renodeus.*

Take of *Diagrydium* ten drams; of the best *Turbith* an ounce and an half; *Cardamoms the lesse*, *Cloves*, *Cinnamon*, *Mace*, of each three drachms; *yellow Sanders*, *Liquoris*, *sweet Fennel seeds*, of each half an ounce; *Aconus*, *Schoenanth*, of each a drachm; *preserved Citron pills*, *Roses*, of each three drachms; *Violets* two drachms; *Penidies* four ounces; *Sugar Candy* half a pound; *Honey well clarified* in juyce of *Apples* a pound: make an Electuary according to art.

*A.* The *Diagrydium* and *Turbith* are purging, the rest are all cordial; but what to make of them put together I know not, therefore I leave them, and passe to—

Which is indeed the triple weight.

a Which is the whole Apple as they are bought at the Apothecaries, the seeds only cast away.  
b Spurge Flax. See the simples.

PILLS



# PILLS

**P**ILLS in Greek are called *Kαταπόδια* in Latin, *Pilula*, which signifies little Balls: because they are made up in such a form that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensiveness of their taste.

*A.* They were first invented for the purging of the head (however Physicians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other physick.

*A.* Such as have Scammony, otherwise called *Diagrydium* in them, or *Colocynthis*, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your chamber and a good fire. I shall instruct you in the dose as I come to them. Such as have neither *Colocynthis*, nor *Diagrydium*, may best be taken in the evening; neither need you keep the house for them.

## *Pilula Alephangine*, or Aromaticall Pills. *Mesue*.

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus, Aromaticus, Carpoballamum, or the seeds of Angelica, Schoenanth, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red Ros. s, dried Wormwood of each half an ounce: let these being grossly bruised, be infused twenty four hours in four pints of Water, then boyl them over a gentle fire, till the third part be consumed; strain them and in liquor dissolve a pound of Aloes, then having drawn off the Water, either in hot ashes or a bath, ad to it Mirrh and Mastich, of each half an ounce; Saffron two drams; Syrup of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it up into a masse.

*A.* This Receipt differs much from that which *Mesue* left to posterity: perhaps the Colledg followed *Renodanus* more closely in it than they did *Mesue*: But some question whether *Renodanus*, or the Colledg either can amend the Receipts of *Mesue*. The chief alterations are: Mastich, *Afarabacca* roots, and Indian Spicknard, of each an ounce, is totally left out; besides, all the Simples till you come to the Wormwood, are set down but half so much in quantity as *Mesue* prescribed them: Some other small alterations are also in most of the quantities. But I must return to my scope.

*A.* It clenseth both stomach and brain of grosse and putrified humors, and sets the

fences free when they are thereby troubled, it clenseth the brain offended by ill humors, wind, &c. helps Vertigo, and head-aches, & strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoction, and strengthens the stomach. I have often made experience of it upon my own body, and alwayes with good success in such occasions, and therefore give me leave to commend it to my Country men, for a wholesom clenning medicine, strengthening, no wayes violent: one dram taken at night going to bed, will work gently next day; if the party be weak you may give lesse, if strong more. If you take but half a drachm you may go abroad the next day, but if you take a dram you may keep the house, there can be no harm in that.

## *Aloe Rosata*. Hier. Fabr. *ab Aquap.*

Take of cleer Aloes succotrina in powder four ounces; the juyce of Damask Roses clarified four pound; mix them together, and digest them in the Sun or else in a bath, till all the moysture is drawn away: then infuse it again in so much more juyce, and evaporate away the moysture again, do so four times, then keep the masse to be made into Pills,

*A.* It is a gallant gentle purger of choller, frees the stomach from superfluous humors opens stoppings, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from Choller or flegm, as yellow jaundice, &c. and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take a scruple or half a drachm at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon.

## *Pills of washed Aloes*. August.

Take Aloes washed with the juyce, or Damask Roses. an ounce; Agrick trochiscated three drachms; Mastich two drams; Species Diamoscu dulce half a drachm; Syrup of Damask Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a Masse according to art.

*A.* It purgeth both brain, stomach, bowels and eyes of putrified humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the former.

## *Pilula Assaireth*. Avicenna.

Take of Species *Hiera Ficca Galeni* an ounce; Mastich, Citron, Myrobalans of each half an ounce; Aloes two ounces; the Syrup of Stoechas as much as is sufficient: make of them a Masse according to art.

*A.* It purgeth choller and flegm.

F f

Pills

*a By Masse  
alwayes  
understand  
the Composi-  
tion  
brought  
into such a  
thicknesse,  
that you  
may easily  
with your  
fingers  
make it in-  
to Pills.*



*Pills of Bdellium.* Mesue

Take of Bdellium ten drachms; Myrobalans, Bellericks, Emblicks, and Blacks, of each five drachms; flakes of Iron, Leek seeds, of each three drams; \* *Choncula Veneris* burnt, Corral burnt, Amber, of each a dram and an half; Pearls, half an ounce: a dissolve the Bdellium in juyce of Leeks and with so much Syrup of Juyce of Leeks as is sufficient, make it into a Mass according to art.

\* A kind of Sea shell to be had at the Apothecaries. a Not infuse as the Colledge prescribe.

A. Both this and the former are seldom used, and therefore are hardly to be had.

*Pills of Eupatorium.* Mesue.

Take of Citron, Myrobalans, the juyce of *Eupatorium*, that is *b Ageratum*, of the juice of Wormwood, of each three drams; Rhubarb three drachms and an half; Mastich one drachm; Saffron half a drachm; of the best Aloes five drachms; Syrup of the juyce of Endive as much as is sufficient to make it up into a mass, into which form according to art.

b Maudlin

A. Having compared this Receipt of *Mesue*, with reason I find it a gallant gentle purge, and strengthening, fitted for such bodies as are much weakened by diseases of choller. The Author appropriates it to such as have Certain Agues, the yellow jaundice Obstructions or Stoppings of the liver; half a drachm taken at night going to bed, will work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon; the truth is, I was before sparing in relating the doses of most purging physicks because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the patient, &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by Dunces, lest they meet with their matches and overmatches too. The directions at the beginning are sufficient to instruct any body that hath any wit, and is fitting to give Physick to themselves or others.

*Pilule de Hiera cum Aparrico:*  
from the Augustan Physicians.

*Mesue.*

Take of *Galens species Hiera Picra*, Agrick Trochiscated, of each half an ounce; of the best Aloes an ounce; Honey Roses as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.

A. I refer you to *Species Hiera Picra Galeni*, and to *Agrick* in the *Simples* for the vertues of them.

*Pilula Imperialis.* Fernelius.

Take of the best Aloes two ounces; choyce Rhubarb an ounce and an half; Agrick trochiscated, the leaves of Senna, of each an ounce; Cinnamon three drachms; Ginger two drachms; Nutmegs, Cloves,

Spicknard, Mastich, of each one drachm: with Syrup of Violets, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It clenseth the body of mixt humors, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly, as also the bowels, liver, and natural spirit; it is good for cold natures, and cheers the spirits. The dose is a scruple or half a dram, taken at night; in the morning drink a draught of warm posset drink and then you may go about your businesse: both these and such like Pills as these, 'tis your best way to take them many nights together, for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once, observe this rule in all such pills as are to be taken at night.

*Mastich Pills.* Fernelius.

Take of Mastich two ounces; Aloes four ounces; Agrick trochiscated, *Species hiera simplicis Galeni*, of each one ounce and an half: bring them into a mass with Malaga VVine according to art.

A. They purge very gently, but strengthen much, both head, brain, eyes, belly and reins. Both dose, and order is the same with the former.

*Pestilential Pills.* Russus.

Take of the best Aloes two ounces; choyce Mirrh and Saffron, of each one ounce: with Syrup of the juyce of Lemmons make them into a Mass.

A. A scruple of these taken at night going to bed is a notable preservative in pestilential times.

*Stomach Pills.* Mesue.

Take of Aloes six drachms; Mastich, red Roses, of each two drachms; with Syrup of Worm-wood: make them into a mass according to art.

A. They cleanse & strengthen the stomach, they cleanse but gently, strengthen much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

*Pilula de Succino.* Andreas, Aurif.

Take of white Amber, Mastich, of each two drachms; Aloes five drachms; Agrick a drachm and an half; long Birthwort half a drachm; syrup of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to art.

A. It amends the evil state of a womans body, strengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it, it gently purgeth choller and flegm, and leaves a binding strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial Pills.

*Pilula of Rhubarb.* Mesue.

Take of choice Rhubarb three drachms; Citron, Miobalans, Trochisci Diarhodon  
of



of each three drachms and an half; Juice of Liquoris and Juice of Wormwood, Mastich, of each one dram; the seeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram; *Species Hierapicra Semp. Galeni*, ten drams; with juice of Fennel not clarified and Honey to much as is sufficient, make it into a mass.

*A.* It purgeth Choller, opens obstructions of the liver, helps the yellow Jaundice and dropsies in the beginning, strengthens the Stomach and Lunges. Take them as *Pisula Imperiales*.

*Pisula ex tribus.* Fernelius.

Take of Mastich two ounces; Aloes four ounces; Agrick trochiscated, *Species Hierapicra Simplex*, of each an ounce and an half; choice Rhubarb two ounces; Cinnamon half an ounce: with Syrup of Cichory, make it into a mass according to art.

*A.* View the Simples, it may be in searching for this you may meet with something else may do you good.

*Pills of Agrick.* Mesue.

Take of Agrick three drachms; Orris roots, Mastich, Hore-hound, of each a dram; Turbith five drachms; *Species Hierapicra Galeni* half an ounce; Colocynthis, Sarcocolla, of each two drachms; Mith one dram; Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

*A.* It was invented to cleanse the breast and lingues of flegm, it works pretty tidly, therefore requires a good headpiece to direct it.

*Agregative Pills, or Pelicrestia* Mesue.

Take of Citron, Myrobalans, of the best Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Juice of *Eupatorium* and of Worm-wood made thick, of each two drams; Diagyrdium five drachms; Myrobalans, Chebs, and Indian, Agrick, Colocynthis, Polypodium, of each two drachms; Turbith, Aloes, of each six drachms; Mastich, Roses, Sal. Gem. Epithimum, Annis seeds, Ginger, of each one dram: with Syrup of Damask Roses so much as is sufficient, make it up into a mass according to art.

*A.* It purgeth the head of choller, flegm, and melancholly and that stoutly: it is good against Quoitdian Agues, and faults in the Stomach and liver; yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

*Pisula Arabica.* Nicholaus.

Take of the best Aloes four ounces; Bryony roots, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs,

Indian Bellerick, and Emblick, Mastich, Diagyrdium, Alarabacca, Roses, of each an ounce; Castorium three drachms; Saffron one dram; with Syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art.

*A.* It helps such women as are not sufficiently purged in their labor, helps to bring away what carelesse Midwives hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps head-ach, megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the Stomach of vicious humors, besides Authors say it preserves the sight, and hearing, and preserves the mind in vigor, and causeth joyfulness, driving away melancholly; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it, a scruple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the body be strong, take it in the morning about four of the clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after other purges.

*Pisula Arthrusca.* Nich.

Take of Hermodactils, Turbith, Agrick of each half an ounce; Cassia, Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Cloves, Xyloballamum, or wood of Aloes, Carpoballamum or Cubebs, Mace, Galanga, Ginger, Mastich, Assafoetida; the seeds of Annis, Fennel, saxifrage, Sparagus, Bruscus Roses, Gromwel, Sal. Gem. of each two drams; Scammony an ounce; of the best Aloes the weight of them all; Juice of Chamepirys made thick with Sugar so much as is sufficient, or Syrup of the Juice of the same so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

*A.* As I remember the Author appoints but a dram of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too too violent. I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors that Aloes regards the violent working of Scammony. I could never finde it, and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a Wild Bear as in the hands of that monster called TRADITION: It but a dram of Scammony be put in then may a man safely (if not too much weakned) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your self as in the former: but made up as the Colledge prescribes, I durst not take them my self, therefore will I not prescribe them to others. It helps the Gout and all other pains in the joynts, comforts and strengthens both brain & Stomach, and consumes diseases whose original comes of flegm.

*Pisula Auria.* Nicholaus.

Take of Aloes, Diagyrdium, of each five drams

\* And why not clarified; Can they give but a piece of a reason for it; I am deceived if Mesue appoints not Fennel water.

a Mand-  
lin.



drams; red Roses, the seeds of Smallage, of each two drachms and an half; Annis and Fennel seeds, of each one dram and an half; Mastich, Saffron, Troches, *Alhandal*, of each one dram: being all beaten, let them be made into a mass with Honey of Roses according to art.

A. They are held to purge the head, to quicken the senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but works something harshly. Half a dram is the utmost dose, keep the fire, take them in the morning and sleep after them, they will work before noon.

*Pilula Cochia. Rhafis.*

Take of *Species Hiera Picra Galeni*, ten drachms; Colocynthis three drachms and one scruple; Diagyrdium two drams and an half; Turbith, Stœchas, of each five drachms; syrup of Stœchas so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

A. *Gesner*, and *Matth de Grad.* put in only two scruples and an half of Diagyrdium, belike because they would not have it work so violently, but *Mesue*, *Rhafis* and *Nicholauus*, *Mirepsus* prescribe two drams and an half, as herein the Dispensatory; only *Mesue* appoints it to be made up with syrup of Worinwood. This and the next to it are to be used as the former.

*Pilula Cochia* with Hellebore.

Take of the powder of the Pills before prescribed, the powder of the bark of the roots of black Hellebore an ounce; make it into a mass with syrup of Stœchas, according to art.

A. The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethergies; this of Melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cause.

*Pilula Fatida maiores. Mesue.*

Take of Sagapenum, Amoniacum, Opopanax, Bdellium, Colocynthis, the seeds of wild Rue, or Garden Rue dried, Aloes, Epithimum, of each five drams; Turbith half an ounce; Scammony three drachms; Spurge prepared, Hermodactils, of each two drachms; Ginger a dram and an half; Cinnamon, Spicknard of India, Saffron, Castorium, of each one dram; Euphorbium two scruples: dissolve the Gums in juyce of Leeks, and make them into a mass with syrup made with the juyce of Leeks and Sugar, according to art.

A. They purge grosse and raw Hlegm, and diseases thereof arising, Gouts of all sorts, pains in the back-bone and other joynts; It is good against Leprosies, and other such like infirmities of the skin. I fancy not the Receipt much.

*Pills of Fumitory. Avicenna.*

Take of Myrobalans, Citrons, Cheba, & Indian, Diagyrdium, of each five drams; Aloes seven drachms: let all of them being bruised, be thrice moyltned with juyce of Fumitory, and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a mass with syrup of Fumitory

A. It purgeth melancholly from the liver and spleen, sharp, chollerick and aduust humors, salt flegm, and therefore helps scabs and itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning.

*Pills of Hermodactils the greater. Mesue.*

Take of Sagapenum six drachms; Opopanax three drachms; dissolve them in a sufficient quantity of the juyce of Coleworts warmed, and strain them through a convenient linnen rag, then boyl them a little: then take of Hermodactils, Aloes, Citron, Myrobalans, Turbith, Colocynthis, soft Bdellium, of each six drachms; Castorium Sarcocollo, Euphorbium, the seed either of wild or Garden Rue, and of Smallage, of each three drams; Saffron a dram and an half, with syrup of the juyce of Coleworts made with Honey, make it into a mass according to art.

A. They are good against the Gout and other cold afflictions of the joynts. These are more moderate by half, than *Pilula Fatida*, and appropriated to the same diseases. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and strength agree; if not, take lesse, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the chamber.

*Pilula Inda. Mesue out of Italy.*

Take of Indian Myrobalans, black Hellebore, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams; Epithimum, Stœchas, of each six drachms; Agrick, Lapis Lazuli often washed, Troches *Alhandal*, Sal. Indi, of each half an ounce; juyce of Maudlin made thick, Indian Spicknard, of each two drams; Cloves one dram; *Species hiera picra simplex Galeni*, twelve drams; with syrup of the juyce of Smallage, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It wonderfully prevails against afflictions coming of melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of melancholly, as sadness, fear, &c, quartan agues, jaundice, pains & infirmities of the spleen. I advise to take but half a dram, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for melancholly infirmities are not easily removed upon a sudden, take it in the morning and keep the house.

*Pills of Lapis Lazuli. Mesue.*

Take of Lapis Lazuli oftentimes washed five



five drachms; Epithimum, Polypodium, Agrick, of each an ounce; Scammony, black Hellebore, Sal Indi, of each two drams and an half; Cloves, Annis seeds, of each half an ounce; *Hierapicra Galeni* fifteen drams; with Syrup of juice of Succory, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It hath the same effects against melancholly with the former, but stronger, and in my opinion worse for ordinary constitutions.

*Pilule Lucis majores.* Melue.

Take of Roses, Violets, Worm-wood, Colocynthis, Turbith, Cubebs, Calamus, Aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian Spicknard, Epithimum, Carobalsamum, or instead thereof Cardamoms, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the seeds of *Seseli*, or Hartwort, Rue, Annis, Fennel, and Smallage, Schœnanthus, Mastich, Asarabacca roots, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cassia, Lignea, Saffron, Mace, of each two drachms; Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Indian, Bellerick and Emblick, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Agrick, Senna, of each five drachms; Eyebright six drachms; Aloes, Succotrina the weight of them all, with Syrup of the juyce of Fennel, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth mixt humors from the head, and cleers it of such excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your selfe warm and within doors, you shall find them strengthen the brain and visive vertue: if your body be weak take lesse.

*Pills, of Mechoacan.* Renodæus.

Take of Mechoacan half an ounce; Turbith three drams; the leaves of \* *Thymela* steeped in Vineger and dried, the seeds of Dwarf-Elder or Wal-wort, Agrick trochiscated, of each two drams; the roots of Spurge prepared, Mastich, of each one dram and an half; Mace, Cinnamon, Sal. Gem. of each two scruples: beat them all into powder, and with Syrup made with Sugar and the juyce of Orris roots, make it into a mass for Pills according to art.

A. They purge flegm very violently. If the disease be desperate, you may take half a drachm, (or a scruple if your body be weak keeping the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

*Pilula Ryddii.*

Take of Colocynthis six drachms; of the best Agrick, Diagyridium, black Hellebore Turbith, of each four drams; Aloes Succotrina one ounce; *Species Diarhodon abbatis* half an ounce: let all be beaten (the species excepted) and but grossly neither, and <sup>a</sup> infused in the Sun in the best *Aqua vitæ*

so much that it may over-top the pouders the breadth of eight fingers, then infuse the *Diarhodon abbatis* in *Aqua vitæ* in like manner for four daies, then strain them strongly, and mix both these liquors together, (being almost all cast away.) and put them in a glass Alembick, & by distillation draw off the moysture, till the substance at bottom be left of a thickness to make Pills.

A. As this is the dearest, so in my opinion it is most excellent in operation of all the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature, It clenseth both head and body of choller, flegm, and melancholly: it must not be taken in any great quantity, half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body; let the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest les; keep your chamber: they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

A. In the former Edition I left out those words [*tere abjecta*] as wondering what the Colledge meant to prescribe a Receipt with such curiosity, and then bid the Apothecaries cast it almost all away, and indeed I was then somewhat curbed in time; but since I conceive their *tere abjecta* should have been *face abjecta*, cast away the dross. Where I pray was the Colledges care, and the Printers vaporing?

*Pilula sine quibus esse nola.* Nich.

Take of washed Aloes fourteen dams; Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Emblicks, Bellericks, and Indian, Rhubarb, Mastich, Worm-wood, red Roses, Violets, Senna, Agrick, Dodder, of each one dram; Diagyridium six drachms and an half; with Syrup of the juyce of Fennel made with Honey, make it into a Mass according to art.

A. It purgeth flegm, choller and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain *Pilula sine quibus esse nola*, in English, Pills without which I will not be: but unless they worked more gently, I had rather let them alone than take them.

*Pills of Spurge.* Fernclius.

Take of the bark of the roots of Spurge the lesse, steeped twenty four hours in Vineger and juyce of Purslain, two drachms; grains of \* *Palma Christi* torrefied, by number fourty; Citron, Myrobalans one drachm and an half; Germander, Chamepitys, Spicknard, Cinnamon, of each two scruples; being heaten into fine powder with an ounce of Gum Tragant dissolved in an ounce of Rose-water, and Syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass.

A. I could say if I would, and prove it too, that the ounce of Gum Tragant dissolved is enough to make six times so much into a Mass, but because the Receipt

G g

(in

\* Spurge.  
flax.

a It must  
be close  
stopped,  
else the  
Composi-  
tion will  
not be  
worth a  
house as the  
8. dayes  
end.

\* A kind  
of Spurge,  
three of  
the seeds  
of which  
some Au-  
thors (and  
they good  
ones too)

say, will  
give a man  
a sufficient  
purge.



(in my eyes) seems more fitting for a horse then for a man, I leave it.

*Pills of Euphorbium.* Mesue.

Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Agrick, Bdellium, Sagapenum, of each two drams; Aloes five drams; with Syrup made of the juyce of Leeks, make it into a Mass.

A. The pills are exceeding good for Dropsies, pains in the Loyns, and Gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a drachm at a time and keep the house.

*Pills of Opopanax.* Mesue.

Take of Opopanax, Sagapenum, Herinodactils, Bdellium, Amoniacum, Colocynthis, of each five drachms; Saffron, Castorium, Mirrh, Ginger, black and long Pepper, Cassia, Lignea, Myrobalans, Citrons, Bellericks, and Emblicks, of each one dram; Scammony two drachms; Turbith half an ounce; Aloes twelve drachms; the Gums being infused in Colewort Water, make them up into a Mass with Syrup of the juyce of Cole-worts.

A. It helps tremblings, palsies, Gouts of all sorts, cleneth the joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold afflictions of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a drachm at a time and stir not abroad.

*Pilula Turpeti Auria.* Mesue.

Take of the best Turbith sixteen drams; Aloes an ounce and an half; Citron, Myrobalans, ten drachms; red Roses, Maltich, of each six drachms; Saffron three drams: beat them into powder, and with Syrup of Worm-wood, make it into a Mass.

A. They purge choller and flegm and that with as much gentleness as can be desired, also they strengthen the stomach and liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a drachm, according as your body and the season of the yeer is, at night you may follow your businesse next day.

*Pilula de Cynoglossa.* Fernelius.

Take of Mirrh six drachms, Olibanum, five drachms; Opium, the seeds of Henbane, the roots of Hound-tongue dry, of each half an ounce; Saffron, Castorium, of each a dram & an half; with Syrup of Stœchas, make it into a Mass according to art.

A. It stayes hot rheums that fall down upon the lungues, therefore is good in Priticks, also it mitigates pain: a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak, have a care of opiates for fear they make you sleep your last.

*Laudanum.*

Take of Thebane of Opium extracted in

Spirit of Wine one ounce; Saffron extracted in like manner, a drachm and an half; Castorium one drachm: then let them all be taken with the tincture of half an ounce of the *Species of Diambra* new made in Spirit of Wine, adding (for pleasantness sake) Ambergreese and Musk, of each six grains; Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops: then evaporate away the moysture in a warm bath, and leave the Mass for use.

A. It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain in Feavers, (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Feavers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed, if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three.

*Pilula Scribonii.*

Take of Sagapenum and Mirrh, of each two drachms, Opium, Cardamoms, Castorium, of each one dram; white Pepper, half a drachm; Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.

A. It is appropriated to such as have Priticks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made, a scruple is sufficient taken going to bed. Galen was the Author of it.

*Pills of Styrax.* Mesue.

Take of liquid Styrax, Frankinsence, Mirrh, Juyce of Liquoris, Opium, of each equal parts: make them into a Mass for Pills, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Poppies according to art.

A. They help such as are troubled with defluction of Rheum, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong they may make bold with a little more: I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates, I confesse it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to set down the Doses, they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I consented, if the people wil be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

A. I have now done with Pills, only take notice that such as have *Diagrydium*, (otherwise called *Scammony*) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning, with discretion and administered with due consideration, the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your employments next day without danger.

Have a care how you be too busie with such Medicines, lest you make a man sleep till dooms-day.



# TROCHES.

*A.* If any cavil at this name, and think it hardly English; let them give a better & I shall be thankful: I know no other English name but wil fall far below it.

*A.* They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a VVelshman: *τροχιζοι, κοκκινοι, and απρινοι*. The Latins, besides the Greek names *Trochisci* and *Pastilli*, and *Placentula*.

*A.* Although a man may make them into what form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin cakes, of a scruple or twenty grains in weight *plus minus*: some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some guild them with Leaf-Gold, some do neither.

*A.* They were first invented by the Ancients, that Pouders being brought into this form may be kept pure the longer; for the vertues of Pouders will soon exhale by intromission of air, which the thick body of Troches resist; also such as are pectorial are the easier carried in ones pocket.

*A.* Few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other Compositions.

## *Troches of Wormwood.* Mesue.

Take of red Roses, \* Wormwood, Annis, of each two drachms; Rhubarb, juyce of *Eupatorium* or Maudlin, Asarabacca, the seeds of Smallage, bitter Almonds, Indian Spicknard, Mastich, Indian Leaf, or Mace, of each one drachm; juyce of Sycory to much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* They strengthen the stomach exceedingly, open obstructions or stoppings of the belly or bowels, strengthen digestion, open the passages of the liver, help the yellow jaundice, and consume watry superfluities of the body. They are somewhat bitter and seldom taken alone; if your pallet affect bitter things, you may take a drachm of them in the morning: They cleanse the body of Choller, but purge not, or not to any purpose.

## *Trochisci Alexiterii.* Renodæus.

Take of the roots of Gentian, Tormentii, Orris, Florentine, Zedoary, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram; Angelica roots three drachms; Coriander seeds prepared, Roses, of each one drachm; dried Citron pills two drams; beat them all into powder: and with juyce of Liquoris softened in Hippocras, six ounces, make them into a soft Past, which you

may form into either Troches or small rowls which you please.

*A.* It preserves and strengthens the heart exceedingly, helps fainting and failings of the vital spirits, resists poyson and the pestilence; and is an excellent medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travail in pestilential places and corrupt air, only take a very smal quantity now and then.

## *Trochisci Aiptæ Moschatæ.* Nich.

Take of pure *Labdanum* bruised three ounces; *Styrax Calamitis* an ounce and an half; *Benzoin* an ounce; wood of Aloes two drachms; Ambergreefe one drachm; Camphire half a drachm; Musk half a scruple; Rose water so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

*A.* It is singular good for such as are Asthmatick and can hardly fetch their breath, as also for young children, whose throat is so narrow that they can hardly swal low down their milk. A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purse; for young children, give them four or five grains at a time in a little breast milk.

## *Troches of Annis seeds.* Mesue.

Take of Annis seeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each two drachms; the seeds of Dill, Spicknard, Mastich, Indianleaf or Mace, the leaves of Wormwood, Asarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds, of each half a drachm: Aloes two drachms; juyce of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* They open obstructions of the liver, and that very gently, and therefore diseases coming thereof, helps quartan agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them if they please but your pallet.

## *Trochisci Bechici albi,* or Pectorial Rowls.

Take of white Sugar a pound; white Sugar Candy; Penidies, of each four ounces; Liquoris six drams; the roots of Orris, Florentine half an ounce; white Starch an ounce and an half; Mussilage of Gum Traganth made with Rose-water, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches; three grains of Musk & four grains of Ambergreefe, being added to it: also you may make it into Rowls which they commonly call *Pectorial Rowls*, and if you please you may make it without Musk and Ambergreefe.



*Trochisci Bechici nigri.* Rhafis.

Take of juyce of Liquoris, white Sugar of each ten drams; Gum Traganth, sweet Almonds blanched, of each five drachms; Mussilage of Quinces as much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

*A.* Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with coughs, colds, hoarsnesse or want of voyce, the former is most in use, but in my opinion the last is most effectual. You may take them at any time when the cough troubles you, and this convenience you shall finde in Troches more than in any other Physick, you may carry them any whether in your pocket in a paper, without spoyling, though you travail as far as the East Indies.

*Troches of Barberries.* Mesue.

Take of dryed Barberries, juyce of Liquoris, Spodium, Purslain seeds, of each three drachms; red Roses six drams; Indian Spicknard, Saffron, white Starch, Gum Traganth, of each one drachm; Citrul seeds three drachms and an half; Camphire half a dram; make it up with Manna made soft with the juyce of Barberries according to art.

They wonderfully cool the heat of the liver, reins, and bladder, breast and stomach, and stop loosenesse, cools the heat in Feavers. They are very fit for bodies that are distempered with heat to carry about with them when they travail, they may take them at any time; I suppose their mother wit will teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty: I cannot write every thing, neither if I did should I please every body; I had as leev under-take (with the Sicilian Phylosopher) to teach an Ass to speake, as to teach a Dunce physick.

*Troches of Camphire.* Mesue.

Take of red Roses four drachms; Spodium, Liquoris, of each two drachms; of the four greater cold Seeds, Gum Traganth, Saffron, Gum Arabick, Indian Spicknard, of each one drachm; yellow Sanders two drachms and an half; wood of Aloes, Cardamoms the greater, white Starch, Camphire, of each two scruples; white Sugar, Manna, of each three drachms; Mussilage of the seeds of \* Fleawort, made with Rose water as much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

*A.* It is exceeding good in burning Feavers, heat of blood and Choller, together with hot distempers of the stomach and Liver, and extreain thirst coming thereby, also it is good against the yellow Jaundice,

Prisicks, and Hectick Feavers. You may use these as the former.

*Troches of Capers.* Mesue.

Take of the bark of Caper roots, the seeds of Agnus Castus, of each six drams; Gum Amoniacum, Nigella seeds, Calamint, Acorus, juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, the leaves of Rue, round Birthwort roots, the seeds of Water-creffes, of each two drachms; Ceterach, roots of Cyperus, of each one drachm: dissolve the Amoniacum in sharp Vineger, then mix the rest of the pouders with it that so they may be made up into Troches.

*A.* They open stoppings of the liver and spleen, and help diseales thereof coming, as Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholly, &c. Men may take a drachm, children a scruple in the morning: you need not ask how children should take it, 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

*Trochisci Cypheos.* Democrat.

Take of the pulp of Raisons of the Sun, Turpentine boyled, of each three ounces; Mirrh, Schœnanthus, of each one ounce & an half; Calamus, Aromaticus nine drams; Cinnamon half an ounce, Bdellium, Indian Spicknard, Cassia, Lignea, Cyperus, Juniper Berries, of each three drachms; *Aspalathus* or Lignum Aloes, two drams and an half; Saffron one drachm; clarified Honey so much as is sufficient: let the Mirrh, and Bdellium be ground so long in a mortar with a little Wine till it be brought to the thicknesse of Honey, then add the Honey with the pulp of Raisons, last of all, all the rest beated into fine pouders, and so make them into Troches according to art.

*A.* It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Mithridate.

*Trochisci Diarhodon.* Mesue.

Take of the flowers of red Roses, six drachms; Spicknard, wood of Aloes, of each two drachms; Liquoris three drams; Spodium one dram; Saffron half a dram; Maltich two drachms; make them up into Troches with white Wine according to art.

*A.* They wonderfully ease Feavers, coming of flegm, as quotidian Feavers, Agues, Epialos, &c. pains in the belly.

*Trochisci de Eupatorio.* Mesue.

Take of Manna, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each an ounce; red Roses half an ounce; Spodium (that is burnt Ivory) three drams and an half; Indian Spicknard three drachms; Rhubarb, Asarabacca Annis seeds, of each two drams; with Dod-dar



dar water let them be made into Troches: let the Manna be dissolved with the juyce, then the rest of the pouders sprinkled in by degrees.

*A.* Obstructions, or stoppings, and swellings above nature, both of the liver and spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof coming; as yellow and black jaundice, the beginning of dropsies, &c. Take them as Troches of Worm-wood.

*Trochisci de Gallia Moschata.* Mesue.

Take of wood of Aloes five drams; Amber-greece three drams; Musk one dram; with a sufficient quantity of Muffilage of Gum Traganth made in Rose water, make them into Troches according to art, and dry them in the shadow.

*A.* They strengthen the brain and heart, and by consequence both vital and animal spirit, and cause a sweet breath, They are of an extream price, therefore I passe by the dose.

*Trochisci Gordonii.*

Take of the four greater, and four lesser cold seeds censed, the seeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, Purslain, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Traganth and Arabick, Pine Nuts, Fiftick Nuts, Sugar Candy, Penids, Liquoris, French Barly, Muffilage of a Fleawort, sweet Almonds, of each an ounce; Bole Armenick; Dragons blood, Spodium Roses, Mirrh, of each two ounces: let them being beaten into pouders, be made in Troches with \* Hydromel.

*A.* They are held to be very good in ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward ulcers whatsoever, and ease feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery, heating nature. You may mix half a dram of them with syrup of Marsh Mallow, or any other syrup or water appropriated to these uses: they ease the pains of the Stone much.

*Trochisci Hedicroi,* Adromacus  
out of Galen.

Take of ° Herb Mastich, Astarabacca, Marjoram, *Aspalathus*, or yellow Sanders, of each two drams; Schœnanth, Calamus, Aromaticus, Valerian, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Opobalsamum or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Cinnamon, Costus of each three drachms; Mirrh, Indian leaf, or Mace, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, Cassia, Lignea, of each six drachms; Amomus or Cardamoms the smaller, an ounce and an half; Mastich a drachm; Spanish Wine so much as is sufficient: first let the Saffron being in pouders be dilligently ground with the Wine; let then the Mirrh and Mastich both in fine pouders be added, then the Opo-

balsamum, and last of all the rest of the pouders; and so made up into Troches, and dried in the shadow.

*A.* They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

*Trochisci Hysterici.* Renodæus.

Take of Assa fœtida, Galbanum, of each two drachms and an half; Mirrh two drachms; Castorium a dram and an half; Alarabacca, Birthwort, Savin, Featherfew, Nep, of each one drachm; Dittany half a drachm: either with juyce of Rue, or Decoction of the same, make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* These Troches are applied to the fœminine gender; helps fits of the mother, expel both birth and after-birth, cleanse women after labor, and expel the reliques of a careless Midwife. Search what other compositions are appropriated to the same purpose; you may find them in the Table at the latter end of the Book; and then you may add half a drachm of this to them.

*Trochisci de Lacca.* Mesue.

Take of Gum Lacca censed, the juyce of Liquoris, Maudlin, Wormwood, and Barberries, all made thick; Rhubarb, long Birthwort, Costus, Astarabacca, bitter Almonds, Maddir, Annis, Smallage, Schœnanth, of each a drachm; with the decoction of Birthwort, or Schœnanth, or the juyce of Maudlin, or Wormwood, make them into Troches according to art.

*A.* It helps stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and Feavers thence coming; it expels Wind, purgeth by Urine, and resists Dropsies. The Dose is between half a dram and a dram, according to the age and strength of the patient.

*Troches of Terra Lemnia,* Mesue.  
according to Fernelius.

Take of Dragons blood, Gum Arabick torrefied, Troches of Ramich, red Roses, the seeds of Roses, white Starch torrefied, Spodium, Acacia, Hypocystis, Lapis, Hæmatitis, \* *Baulaustines*, Bole Armenick, Terra Lemnia, red Corral, Amber, of each two drams; Pearls, Gum Traganth, black Poppie seeds, of each a drachm and an half; Purslain seeds a little torrefied, Harts-horn burnt, Frankincense, Cipress Nuts, Saffron of each two drachms: either with juyce or water of Plantane, make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* If you will have it with Opium (saith Mesue) you may add two drams of the Composition: and indeed in externall applications

a psyllium

\* Viz.  
Water &  
Honey.o Ma-  
rum.\* Poni-  
granate  
flowers.



applications, if any inflammation, or feaver be, I think it better with Opium than without.

*A.* It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for it, 'tis excellent: well then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red Wine every morning; for spitting of blood, use it in like manner in Plantane water; for pissing of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the nose, either snuffed up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with oyl; for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the womb with a syringe, but first mix it with Plantane water; for the hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

*Troches of Mirrh. Rhafis.*

Take of Mirrh three drams; the flower of Lupines five drams; the leaves of Rue Horse Mints, Peniroyal, the seeds of Cummin, the roots of Maddir, Asa foetida, Sagapenum, Opopanax, of each two drams; dissolve the Gums in Vineger of Squills, and with juyce of Mugwort, make it up into Troches.

*A.* They provoke the terms in women, and that with great ease to such as have them come down with pain. Take a dram of them beaten into powder, in a spoonfull or two of syrup of Mugwort, or any other Composition tending to the same purpose, which the Table at the latter end will direct you.

*Trochisci Polyida Sphragis. Andromacus out of Galen.*

Take of a Pomegranate flowers twelve drams; Allum three drams; Frankinsence Mirrh, of each half an ounce; Copperis two drams; Bulls Gall six drachms; Aloes an ounce; austere Wine so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* They are very good being outwardly applyed, both in green wounds and Ulcers. Ifancy them not.

*Pastilli Adronis. Galen.*

Take of Pomgranate flowers ten drams; Copperis twelve drachms; unripe Galls, Birthwort, Frankinsence, of each an ounce; Allum, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; \* *Misy* two drams with eighteen ounces of austere Wine make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* This also is appropriated to wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulaes; it cleers the eares, and represseth all excessences of flesh, clenseth the filth of the bones.

*Trochisci Musae. Galen.*

Take of Allum, Aloes, Copperis, Mirrh

of each six drams: *Cocromagma*, Saffron, of each three drachms; Pomgranate flowers half an ounce; Wine and Honey, of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches according to art.

*A.* Their use is the same with the former.

*Cocromagma of Damocrates. Galen.*

Take of Saffron a hundred drachms; red Roses, Mirrh, of each fifty drachms; white Starch, \* Gum, of each thirty drachms; Wine so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

*A.* It is very expulsive, heats and strengthens the heart and stomach.

*Troches of wood of Aloes.*

Take of wood of Aloes, red Roses, of each two drachms; Mastich, Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms greater and lesser, Cubebbs, Gallia Moschata, Parsnips, Citron pills, Mace, of each a drachm and an half; Ambergreece, Musk, of each half a scruple, with Honey of Raisons make them into Troches.

*A.* It strengthens the heart, stomach, and liver; takes away heart-qualms, faintings, and stinking breath, and resisteth the drop-sie. The rich may take half a dram in the morning.

*Trochisci Ramisch. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of Sorrel sixteen ounces; red Rose leaves an ounce; Mirde berries two ounces: boyl them a little together, and strain them; ad to the decoction, Galls well beaten, three ounces; boyl them a little, then put in these following things in fine powder: take of red Roses an ounce; yellow Sanders ten drams; Gum Arabick an ounce and an half; Sumach, Spodium, of each an ounce; Mirde berries four ounces; wood of Aloes, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce; four Grapes seven drams: mix them altogether and let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into powder, and make them into smal Troches with one dram of Camphire, and to much Rose water as is sufficient, and perfume them with fifteen grains of Musk.

*A.* They strengthen the stomach, heart, and liver, as also the bowels, they help the chollick and fluxes of blood, as also bleeding at the nose if you snuff up but the powder of them; disburden the body of salt, fretting, chollerick humors. You may carry them about you & take them at your pleasure.

*Troches of Roses. Mesue.*

Take of red Roses half an ounce; wood of Aloes two drams; Mastich a dram and an half; Roman wormwood. Cinnamon, Indian

a Balan-  
stins,

\* It may be  
they mean  
white Cop-  
peris.

\* I think  
they mean  
Gum Ara-  
bick.



Indian Spicknard, Cassia, Lignea, Schœnanth, of each one drachm; old Wine, and Decoction of the five opening roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* They help pains in the stomach and ill digestion, the Illiack passion, Heetick Feavers, and dropies in the beginning, and cause a good colour. Use them like the former.

*Troches of Squils. Galen.*

Take a Squil gathered about the beginning of July, of a mean bigness, white and full, the outward pill and that hard part to which the little roots sticks, being taken away, wrap it up in past and roast it in an Oven, till the past be dry, and Squil tender, which you may know by searching it with a scuer or bodkin; then take it out and beat it in a mortar, & mix with it of the powder of a white *Orobis*, or instead thereof red Cicers eight ouncesto each pound of Squils: make it into Troches of the weight of two drams a piece, dry them in the upper part of the house, looking towards the South, often turning of them till they be dry; keep them in a peuter or glass vessel, not in lead.

*Troches of Spodium. Mesue.*

Take of red roses twelve drams; Spodium ten drachms; Sorrel seeds six drachms; Purslain seeds, Coriander seeds prepared, pulp of Sumach, of each two drams and an half; white Starch, Balauitins, Barberries of each two drams; Gum Arabick torrefied a dram and an half: with the juyce of Grapes make them into Troches.

*A.* They are of a fine cooling, binding nature, excellent in feavers coming of cholera, especially if they be accompanied with a looseness, they also quench thirst.

*Troches of Sanders. Mesue.*

Take of the three sorts of Sanders, of each an ounce; the seeds of Cucumers, Gourds, Citruls, Purslain, Spodium, of each half an ounce; Roses seven drams; Juyce of Barberries six drachms; Armenick four drachms; Camphire one drachm: with Purslain water make it into Troches.

*A.* The vertues are the same with the former, both of them harmlesse.

*Troches of Vipers. Andromacus out of Galen.*

Take of the flesh of Vipers, the skin, bowels, and fat, head, and tayle being taken away, boyled with Dill and a little Salt, eight ounces; the crumbs of pure white Bread, two ounces; make them into Troches with the broth in which the Vipers were boiled, if you need liquor, and anoint them with O-

pobalsamum or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, and dried in the shadow, in an open place, fifteen daies, or something longer, often turning them, till they be well dried, then lay them up in a Glass or Stone vessel glazed, so may they be kept (close stopped) a whole yeer: yet it is better to make Treacle so soon as you have them. They which will keep them longer let them wipe of the dust which usually sticks to them, which in time will eat them through, so may you keep them three yeers.

*Trochisci Viticis, sive Agni Casti.*

*Renodæus.*

Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus, Roses Lettice, Balauitins, of each a dram; Ivory, Amber, of each a dram and an half; Bole Armenick washed in the water of Knotgrals, two drams; Plantane seed four scruples; Sassafras two scruples; with Mussilage of Quince seeds made with the water of water Lilly flowers, make them into Troches according to art.

*Trochisci albi. Rhafis.*

Take of Cerus washed in Rose water ten drachms; Sarcocolla, three drams; white Starch two drachms; Gum Arabick and Traganth, of each one drachm; Camphire Opium, of each half a dram: let them be made up into Troches, with milk according to art. Also if you please you may make them without Opium.

*A.* They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as also very drying, and are used in injections in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins, &c.

*Troches of Winter Cherries. Mesue.*

Take of the Berries of Winter-Cherries three drachms; the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, of each three drachms and an half; Gum Arabick, Traganth, Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pine-Nuts, bitter Almonds, white Poppy seeds, white Starch, juyce of Liquoris, Bole Armenick, of each six drachms; the seeds of Smallage and Henbane, Amber, Earth of Lemnos, Opium, of each two drams, with juyce of the Berries of fresh Winter-Cherries, or else with their Decoction make them up into Troches according to art. Also you may prepare them without Opium.

*A.* They potently provoke Urine, and break the stone, mix them with other medicines of that nature, half a drachm at a time or a drachm if age permit.

*Trochisci de Carabe. Mesue.*

Take of Amber six drachms; burnt Harts-horn, Gum Arabick torrefied, red Corral burnt, Gum Traganth, *Acacia Hypo-*



*Hypocistis*, Balauftines, Mastich, Gum Lacca washed, black Poppy seed storrefied of each two drams; Frankinsence, Saffron Opium, of each one dram and an half; *Mussilage* of the seeds of \* Fleawort so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches.

A. They were invented to stop fluxes of blood in any part of the body, the terms in women, the Hemorrhoyds or Piles; they also help Ulcers in the breast and Lungues. The dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

*Trochisci Diarcorallion.* Galen,

Take of Bole Armenick, red Corral of each an ounce Balauftins, *Terra Lemnia*, white Starch of each half an ounce; Hypocystis, the seeds of Henbane, Opium, of each two drachms; juyce of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to art.

A. They also stop blood, help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomach loath their victuals, I fancy them not.

*Trochisci Diaspermaton.* Galeni.

Take of the seeds of Smallage, and Bishopsweed, of each an ounce; Annis and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce; Opium, Cassia, Lignea, of each two drachms; with rain water make it into Troches according to art.

A. These also bind, ease pain, help the pleuresie.

*Hemoptoici Pastilli.* Galen.

Take of white Starch, Balauftins, earth of Samos, juyce of *Hypocystis*, \* Gum, Saffron, Opium, of each two drams: with juyce of Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.

A. The operation of this is like the former.

*Sief de Plumbo.* Mesue.

Take of Lead burnt and washed, Brasse burnt, Antimony, Tutty washed, Gum Arabick and Traganth, of each an ounce: Opium half a drachm; with a sufficient quantity of rain water, make them up into Troches.

A. It fills up and cures Ulcers in the eyes.

*Trochisci de Succino.* Galen.

Take of Illirick, Orris, Amber, Mastich Saffron, of each two drachms; Opium five drachms, with *Mussilage* made of the seeds of \* Fleawort, make it into Troches according to art.

A. They cool, bind, and strengthen the stomach, and provoke sleep.

*Sief of Frankinsence.* Rhafis.

Take of \* *Lapis Calaminarius*, Pompholix, Frankinsence, of each ten drams; Ce-

rus fourty drachms; Gum Arabick, Opium, of each six drachms; rain Water so much as is sufficient to make it into balls according to art.

A. Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all medicines appropriated to the eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up rheums there.

*Agrick Trochiscated.* Mesue.

Take of choyce Agrick four ounces; with infusion of Ginger made in Wine, make it into Troches.

*Troches of Agrick.*

Take of choyce Agrick three ounces; Sal. Gem. six drachms; Ginger two drachms; with *Oxymel Simplex* so much as is sufficient, make it into Troches according to art.

A. The vertues of both these are the same with Agrick, only it may be more safely given this way than the other: they cleanse the brain of flegm, and the stomach of tough, viscus humors. The dose is one drachm at one time.

*Trochisci Alhandal.* Mesue.

Take of Colocynthis cleansed from the seeds ten ounces; cut them smal with a pair of shears and rub them a liitle with an ounce of Oyl of Roses, then \* make them in-

to Troches with *Mussilage* made with gum Arabick and Traganth, and Bdelium, of each six drams; then stop them four dayes in Rose-Water, dry them in the shadow, then beat them into powder again, and with *Mussilage* as you had before, make them again into Troches.

A. They purge flegm violently, but may more safely be given than the Colocynthis it self: let the vulgar not meddle with them.

*Troches of Rhubarb.* Mesue.

Take of Rhubarb ten drachms; the juice of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce; Rosethree drams; Indian Spicknard, Wormwood, the seeds of Annis and Smallage, the roots of Maddir, and Alarabian, of each a drachm; make them into Troches according to art, either with Succory VWater or juyce of Maudlin clarified.

A. They gently cleanse the Liver, help the yellow jaundice and other diseases coming of choller and stoppage of the Liver.

*Troches of Violets Solutive.* Mesue.

Take of Violets meanly dried six drams; Turbith half an ounce; juyce of Liquoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drams; make them into Troches with Syrup of Violets.

A. They purge flegm very violently.

SIMPLE

\* *Psyllium*

\* If it be not Gum Arabick, I know not what it is.

\* *Psyllium*

\* I think they mean that by Cadmia.

\* First beat them into powder.



# SIMPLE OYLS MADE BY EXPRESSION.

*Oyl of sweet Almonds. Mesue.*

**T**ake as many sweet Almonds as you will, that are dry and not four; beat them very well, and press out the oyle in a presse without fire.

*A.* It helps roughness and foreness of the throat and stomach, helps pleuresies, encreaseth seed, easeth Coughs, and Hectick Feavers; by injection it helps such whose water scalds them; Ulcers in the bladder, reins and matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by it self, or mix it with half an ounce of syrup of Violets, and so take a spoonful at a time, still shaking them together when you take them; only take notice of this: If you take it inwardly, let it be new drawn, for it will be sour in three or four dayes.

*Oyl of bitter Almonds. Mesue.*

It is made in the same manner as Oyl of sweet Almonds.

*A.* It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their ears; it helps the hardnesse of the nerves, and takes away spots in the face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

*Oyl of Hazle Nuts. Mesue.*

Take a sufficient quantity of Hazle Nuts, and cleane them, then bruise them well; place them in a warm bath five or six hours, then press out the Oyl in a press.

*A.* You must put them in a vessel (*viz.* a glass or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the bath.

*A.* The Oyl is good for cold affections of the nerves, the Gout in the joynts, &c.

After the same manner is made Oyl of *Beem*, called *Oleum Balanum*.

Of Mace, Indian Nuts, Nutmegs, Wall-Nuts.

Of the Kernels of Cherries, Apricocks, Pears, Pine Nuts, Prunes, Fiftick Nuts.

Of the seeds of Orranges, Hemp, Carthamus, or bastard Saffron, and is called *Oleum Cnicinum*, Citrons, Cucumers, Gourds, Citruls, Dwarf-Elder, or VVallwort, Henbane, Lettice, Flax, Melons, Poppies, Parsly, Rhadishes, Turnips, *Palma Christi*, and is called *Oleum de Cherva*, *Cicinum*, and *Recinum*, *Sesami*, Mustard seed, and of the stones of Grapes.

*A.* Because most of these Oyls are out of use, I took not the pains to quote the verties of them; if any list to make them, let them look the Simples and there they may

have them; if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentifull medicines conducing to the cure of all usuall diseases which are.

*Oyl of Bays. Mesue.*

Take of Bay berries fresh and ripe, so many as you please; bruise them sufficiently; then boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, till the Oyl swim at top, which separate from the water & keep for your use.

*A.* It helps the Chollick, and is a sovereign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the Chollick you may take a few drops inwardly in any Compound appropriated to the Chollick: The Table of diseases will direct you; I love to have men studious: Negligent people make wooden physitians

*Common Oyl of Olives, is pressed out of ripe Olives.*

*Oyl of Olives Omphacine, is pressed out of unripe Olives.*

*Oyl of the Yolks of Eggs. Mesue.*

Take of the Yolks of Eggs boyled hard, warm them well with a gentle fire in a glazed vessel, but have a care you burn them not, then press out the Oyl with a press, and if whilst they are warming, you sprinkle them with a little Wine, the Oyl will come out the better.

*A.* It is profitable in Fistulaes and malignant Ulcers, it causeth the hair to grow, it cleers the skin and takes away deformities thereof, *viz.* Tettars, Ringworms, Morphew, Scabs. I suppose none is so simple to take it inwardly to cleer their skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformity of their face.

## SIMPLE OYLS BY INFUSION OR DECOCTION.

*Oyl of Roses Omphacine.*

Take of Oyl Omphacine one pound, in which infuse red Rose buds bruised, four ounces; put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stop them close, and set them in the Sun seven dayes; shaking them every day; then boyl them gently in a double vessel, and casting away those Roses (*viz.* having strained them out) put in fresh Roses, set it in the Sun seven dayes more, then boyl it again, cast away those also and infuse fresh Roses, and when they have also been digested in the Sun seven dayes, and gently boyled according to art, strain the Oyl from them, and keep it for your use.



*Oyl of Roses compleat. Mesue.*

It is made in the same manner with the former, only with sweet Oyl, not Omphacine, and red Roses full blown, boiled twice as the former was, only the third time that the Roses are put in, let it stand forty dayes in the Sun, and then if you please you may keep the Oyl and Roses in it, and not press them out at all.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Worm-wood, of the tops of Wormwood six ounces; Oyl three pound; repeating the infusion three times, adding at the last, juice of Wormwood four ounces; boyl it gently till the juyce be consumed.

Also Oyl of Dill, of one pound of Oyl, and four ounces of the leaves of the flowers of Dill, infused three times.

Oyl of Castorium, of one ounce of Castorium, one pound of Oyl; Wine so much as is \* sufficient, boyl it to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Chamomel; of Oyl, and the flowers of Chamomel, let them be set in the Sun forty dayes.

In the same manner is Oyl of Melior prepared.

Oyl of Winter-Gilliflowers, (or Wall-flowers as we call them in *Susse.x*) is made as Oyl of Dill is.

Oyl of Quinces is made of unripe Quinces, pills and all, and juyce of Quinces, of each six ounces; Oyl Omphacine three pound: let them stand in the Sun in a glass fifteen dayes, then boyl them in a double vessel four houres, afterwards change the Quinces and the juyce, (*viz.* put in fresh, having strained out the former) at \* last strain it and keep it for your use.

Oyl of Elicampane is made of the roots of Elicampane bruited, and of the juyce of them, and Oyl of Almonds, of each half a pound, sweet Wine three ounces; boyled to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Euphorbium is made of Euphorbium half an ounce; Oyl of Winter-Gilliflowers, Wine of each five ounces, boyled to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of \* Emmats is made of winged Emmats two ounces, Oyl eight ounces, set in the Sun for forty dayes and so kept for your use.

*Oyl of St. Johns wort.*

Take of the tops of St. Johns wort four ounces; steep them in a pound of old Oyl Olive, and six ounces of VVine, for three dayes, either in the Sun, or in the heat of a bath; then strain them out, renew the infusion with fresh tops of St. Johns wort the second and third time, the last time let it be boyled almost to the consumption of the

Wine, strain it out, and ad to the Oyl three ounces of Turpentine, one scruple of Saffron, boil it a little, & so keep it for your use.

Oyl of Jasmine is made of the flowers and cleer Oyl, as Oyl of Roses is.

*Oyl of Orris.*

Take of the roots of Orris Florentine a pound; the flowers of white Lillies half a pound; Water in which other roots of Orris Florentine have been boyled, so much as is sufficient; sweet Oyl six pound: boyl them in a double vessel: then put in fresh roots and flowers, the former being cast away as in Oyl of Roses.

*Oyl of Earthworms.*

Take of Earthworms half a pound, wash them well in Wine: then ad Oyl of Olives two pound; Wine eight ounces; boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Marjoram Simple is made of four ounces of the Herb, infused in six ounces of Wine, and a pound of Oyl, with insolation and two other infusions (as in Oyl of Roses) evaporate away the Wine in a bath.

*Oyl of Mastich.*

Take of Oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound; Mastich three ounces; Wine four pound: boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Mirtles is made of the berries of Mirtles bruised (and sprinkled with red Wine) a pound; Oyl Omphacine three pound: Let them be set in the Sun eight dayes, then boyled; infuse fresh ones, and repeat both the infusion and insolation three times; then boyl them in a double vessel, and keep the Oyl for your use.

*Oyl of Mirrh.*

Take certain new-laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way; take out the yolks, and fill the hollow place half full of Mirrh; then joyn the whites together again and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a small grate being between that they fall not to the bottom; then place them in a Wine Celler, or some other cool place under the ground, so will the melted liquor of the Mirrh ditill down into the inferiour dish.

Oyl of Daffadils is made of the flowers and Oyl, as Oyl of Roses.

Nard Oyl simple, is made of Spicknard three ounces, sweet Oyl a pound and an half; wine and water, of each two ounces and an half: boyl them in a double vessel, till the VVine and Water be consumed.

Oyl of Water Lilly-Flowers is made of

oyle

\* The Colledg might have taken the pains to have set down how much that is

\* viz. Having boyled it to the consumption of the juyce.

\* Some Countries call them Ants, some Pismires, and some Pisants; we in Sussex Emments.



Oyl Omphacine a pound, white water Lill-Flowers four ounces; three times repeated, as in Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Poppies is made of the heads, flowers and leaves of Poppies and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Rue simple, of Rue boyled, and sweet Oyl, as Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made as Oyl of Roses.

So also is Oyl of Elder flowers.

Oyl of Scorpions. Of Scorpions by number thirty; Oyl of bitter Almonds two pound: let them be infused for forty daies in a warm place in a glasse; then strained out, and the Oyl kept for your use.

*Oleum Cucurbitum*: Of wild Cucumer roots, and their juyce, of each six ounces; Oyl of ripe Olives, a pound: boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the juyce.

Oyl of Night-shade is made of the ripe Berries of Nighthade, four ounces boyled in a pint of Oyl.

Oyl of Styrax is made of a pound of Oyl Olive, and three ounces of Styrax, Wine so much as is sufficient: boyl them after a sufficient maceration to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Vervain is made of the Herb and Oyl, as Oyl of Mints is.

Oyl of Violets: of the flowers of Violets, and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Roses.

A. That most of these Oyls if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain; and as certain that they retain the vertues of the Simples whereof they are made; therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid age, I shall vouchsafe to quote the Vertues of the chiefest of them.

A. Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anoynted with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammations, abates swellings.

A. Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the stomach, being anoynted with it; it procures apperite, opens obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

A. Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, assuage the pains of the head and nerves, and procures sleep.

A. Oyl of Castorium helps cold diseases of the nerves, deafnesse being dropped into the eares, and noise there.

A. Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinewes, greatly assuages pain, and breaks the stone.

A. Oyl of Melilot hath the same effects.

A. Oyl of Wall-flowers assuageth pains in the Breast and reins, sinewes, joynts

and bladder.

A. Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds, and strengthens, stops vomiting, looseness, and sweating.

A. Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castorium, but works more forcibly; being snuffed up the nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

A. Oyl of Emmats, the privities being annoynted with it provokes lust.

A. Oyl of St. Johnswort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

A. Oyl of Orris, doth concoct and dissolve, assuage pain of the womb, liver, and joynts; also it strengthens the breast.

A. Oyl of Earthworms mollifie heat, and assuage pains, and is speciall good for such as have been bruised or hurt in their joynts.

A. Oyl of Marjoram, helps wearinesse, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the eares being dropped into them, the bitings of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

A. Oyl of Mastich, strengthens the brain, stomach, and liver, and sinewes, and veins, staies vomiting, and fluxes.

A. The stomach being anoynted with Oyl of Mints, staies the weaknesse of it, heats and strengthens it, staies vomiting, helps digestion and provokes appetite.

A. Oyl of Mirtles hath the same effects with Quinces.

A. Oyl of Mirrh preserves any thing from putrifying that is anoynted with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

A. Nard Oyl doth heat, digest, & strengthen, resists all cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

A. Oyl of Water Lillies cools and assuageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins, and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the stone, and helps such women (their backs being anoynted with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their reins, which they may easily know by continual pain in their backs, and swelling of their legs. Also Oyl of Poppies have the same vertues.

A. Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin gross humors, expelleth wind, helps palsies, cramps, coldness of the womb & bladder.

A. Oyl of Violets cools inflammations, easeth the pleuresie, and pains of the breast.

A. Oyl of Night-shade hath the same effects with that of water Lillies.

A. Then remember that these Oyls must not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied or cast in through injections or Clysters.

Compound



## COMPOUND OYLS.

*Oleum Aparicii Benedictum.* Hier.  
Fab. ab. Aq.

Take of old Oyl three ounces; pure Turpentine eight ounces; pure Wheate Flower an ounce & an half; of the flowers of St. Johns wort two ounces; the roots of Carduus Benedictus and Valerian, of each an ounce; Frankinsence in powder two ounces; let the Roots & Herbs be grossly bruised and put into a pot, and so much white Wine put into them that it may cover them all, let them stand in infusion three dayes, then ad the Oyl and the Flower, boyl them all to the consumption of the Wine, then having strongly strained it out, ad the Turpentine and Frankinsence, let it boyl a little, and so keep it in a Glasse for your use.

A. It is appropriated to cleanse and consolidate wounds especially in the head.

*Oyl of Cappar.*

Take of the bark of Cappar roots an ounce; the bark of Tamaris, the leaves of Tamaris, the seeds of Agnus Castus, Ceterach, Cyperus roots, of each two drachms; Rue one drachm; Oyl of ripe Olives one pound; strong wine Vineger, & white wine, of each two ounces: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be altogether infused a while, then boyled in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine & Vineger, then strained, pressed out and kept for your use.

A. The Oyl is opening, and heating, absolutely appropriated to the spleen, hardness and pains thereof, and diseases coming of stoppings there, as Hypochondriack melancholly, the rickets, &c. Bath the breast and afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to add its like weight of oylment of the opening juyces to it, it will be the better, then if you apply a Virginia Tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable remedy.

*Oyl of Castorium.* Jacobus de Monliis.

Take of Castorium, Styra, Calamitis, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Cassia, Lignea, Saffron, Opopanax, Carpoballamum or Chebs, Spicknard, Costus, of each two drachms; Cyperus, Schœnanthus, Pepper long and black, Savin, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams and an half; Oyl three pound; Spanish Wine two pound: let the Galbanum and Opopanax be dissolved by themselves in the Wine, then let all the rest being bruised be boyled with the Oyl and Wine, and strained, then the Opopanax & Galbanum, dissolved in Oyl and strained, let them be mixed with the Oyl, and boiled again often stirring it, that the Opopanax & Galbanum which is subject to settle to the

bottom may be mixed with the Oyl, let the Styra be dissolved by it self in Wine, afterwards ad a dram and an half of Turpentine that so the Styra may the better mingle with the Oyl.

A. The vertues are the same with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectual in the premises.

*Oleum Costinum.* Mesue.

Take of bitter Costus two ounces; Cassia. Lignea one ounce; the tops of Marjoram eight ounces: being bruised let them be infused two dayes in a sufficient quantity of Wine, then boyl them with two pound of Oyl of Olives wash'd in the Wine, in a double vessel, to the consumption of the Wine, according to art.

A. It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body. I pray take notice that this & the following Oyls, (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

*Oleum Crocinum.* Mesue,

Take of Saffron an ounce; pure Mirrh half an ounce; Cardamoms nine drachms; Calamus, Aromaticus an ounce: let them all be infused in Vineger (except the Cardamoms) for five daies, the sixth day put in the Cardamoms and let them stand one day longer, the morning following add a pound and an half of Oyl to them, and boyl them with a gentle fire till the Vineger be consumed according to art. Some put in Wine instead of Vineger,

A. It helps pains in the nerves & strengthens them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix & causeth a good colour

*Oyl of Euphorbium the Compound*

Nicholaus.

Take of Stavfaker, Sopewort, of each half an ounce; Pellitory of Spain six drams; Mountain Calamint dried an ounce and an half; Costus ten drams; Castorium five drams: being bruised, and three daies steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, let them be boyled with one pound and an half of Oyl of Wal-flowers till the Wine be almost consumed; then put in an ounce of Euphorbium fresh & white in fine powder: mix them together, and boil it to perfection.

A. It hath the same vertue, only is something more effectual than the Simple.

*Oleum Excelsense.* Commonly called, *Oyl of Exceter.*

Take of the leaves of Wormwood, Centaury the less, \* *Eupatorium*, Fennel, Hyssop, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Bawm, Nep, Pennyroyal, *know not.*

\* Whether they here mean

Maudlin or Agri-

mony



royal, Savin, Sage, Time, the flowers of Chamomel, Broom, white Lillies, Elders, the seeds of Cummin and Fenugreek, the roots of white and black Hellebore, the bark of Ash and Lemmon tree, of each four ounces; the leaves of Southern-wood, Bettony, Chamepitys, Lavender, of each six ounces; Rosemary one pound; Euphorbium, Mustard seed, Castorium, Pellitory of Spain, of each one ounce; Oyl sixteen pound; wine three pound: the Herbs, Seeds & Euphorbium being bruised, and the Roots, Bark and Castorium cut, the Wine & Oyl being put to them, let them stand in a warm bath twelve hours, afterwards boyled over a gentle fire, to the consumption of the wine, and humidity of the Herbs, then strain out the Oyl, and keep it for your use.

A. Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old: others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their limbs; to both which I commend this Sovereign Oyle to bath their grieved members with.

*Oyl of Swallows.*

Take sixteen Swallows whole and alive; Chamomel, Rue, Plantane the greater and lesser, the leaves of Bay, Pennyroyal, Dill, Hyssop, Rosemary, Sage, St. John wort, a Cottmary, of each an handful; common Oyl four pound; Spanish Wine one pound: make it up according to art. But if in stead of Oyl you will put to much May Butter to it as here is appointed Oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing Simples, then will it have both the name and consistence of an Oyntment.

A. Both this and the former are appropriated to old bruises and pains thereof coming, as also to sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

*Oyl of St. Johns wort Compound. Or, A Magisterial Balsom. Florent.*

Take of thong white Wine three pound; the tops of St. Johns wort being ripe, four handfuls: bruise the St. Johns wort, and infuse it in the Wine, in a Glass close stopped two daies; then boyl it in a double vessel a while, strain it strongly, and having cast away the former, ad other flowers, do so the second time as you did the first, and the third time; then strain it out, and to every pound of infusion, ad four pound of old Oyl, Turpentine six ounces; Oyl of wormwood three ounces; Dittany, Gentian, Carduus Benedictus, Tormentil or Ladies Thistle, or Carline Thistle, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each two drachms; Earth-worms often washed in Wine, two ounces: the things to be bruised being grossly bruised, let them be set in the Sun thirty or forty daies, and being well strained be kept for your use.

A. Besides the vertues of the Simple Oyle of St. Johns wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches and sprains.

*Oyl of Orris Compound. Nich. Alex.*

Take of Oyl fifteen pound; Water four pound and an half; the roots of Orris Florentine three pound and four ounces; white Lilliflowers fifteen ounces; fresh Cyperus roots six ounces; Elicampane roots three ounces; Alkanet roots two ounces; Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benzoin, or \*Aladulcis, of each an ounce: <sup>\*Which</sup> let the Roots and the rest of the Simples be <sup>in some</sup> bruised, and infused in the Oyl and Water <sup>mens-</sup> five daies, either in the Sun or some warm <sup>places</sup> place; afterwards boyled in a double vessel <sup>are two</sup> till the water be consumed, then let it cool, <sup>things.</sup> strain it out, and keep it for your use.

A. The effects are the same with the Simple.

*Oyl of Marjoram Compound. Actuarius.*

Take of the leaves of Marjoram four handfuls; Mother of Time two handfuls; the flowers of Mirtles, or else their berries, one handful; Southernwood, Water-mints, of each a handful; Cassia, Lignea two ounces; Oyl Omphacine three pound: All of them being cut and bruised, and put into a Glass and the Oyl powred to them, and the mouth of the Glass stopped, let them be set in the Sun or other hot place eight daies; then let them be pressed out, and fresh Simples put to the Oyl, use it in like manner, repeat their infusion three times, then keep it for your use.

A. It helps weariness and diseases of the brain and nerves, coming of cold; it helps the dead pallsie, the back (*viz.* the region along the back bone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose, it helps *Spasmus Cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside; it helps noise in the ears being dropped into them; it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venemous beasts.

*Oyl of Mandrakes. Nicholaus.*

Take of common Oyl two pound; the juice of Apples of Mandraks (or if you cannot get them take the juyce of Mandrake leaves) the juice of white Henbane two ounces; the juice of the heads of black Poppies three ounces; the juyce of Violets & Hemlock, of each one ounce; Opium, Styra, Calamitis, of each half an ounce: let the Juyces and Oyl be infused ten daies in the Sun, then boyled in a double vessel to the consumption of the juyces; strain it, then let the Opium being dissolved in some of the juyces, and the Styra being dissolved in a little Turpentine, be well mixed with it according to art.

A. It is probable the Author studied to invent an oyl extremely cold, when he invented this. I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this Oyntment



ment you see they sleep too long, dip a sponge in Vineger, and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them.

*Oleum Muschelimum.*

Take two Nutmegs; Musk a drachm; Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Costus Mastich, of each six drachms; Styra Calamitus, Cassia, Ligna, Mirrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Bdellium, of each to drams; pure Oyl three pound; generous Wine three ounces: the things to be beaten being beaten according to art, and mixed let them boyl to the consumption of the Wine, and having strained the Oyl keep it for your use.

*A.* It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides they being anointed with it, the strangury, chollick, and vices of the nerves, and afflictions of the reins.

*A.* The Receipt was made by *Nicholaus Alexandrinus*, only the Colledg something altered the quantities and that not worth speaking of.

*Nard Oyl. Mesue.*

Take of Spicknard three ounces; Marjoram two ounces; Wood of Aloes, Elicampagne, Indian Leaf or Mace, Calamus, Aromaticus, Bay leaves, Cyperus, Schœnanthus Cardamoms, of each an ounce and an half; let them be grossly bruised, then infused in Wine & water, of each fourteen ounces; and Oyl of *Sesamus* or Oyl Olive, four pound and an half, for twenty four hours, then boyled in a double vessel, with a gentle fire six hours, continually stirring it.

*A.* It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore helps cold and windy afflictions of the brain, stomach, reins, spleen, liver, bladder, and womb, being snuffed up the nose it purgeth the head, and gives a good colour, and smel to the body.

*Oleum, Nicodemi.*

Take of the seeds or tops of St. Johns wort, old Turpentine, of each a pound; Litharge six drachms; Aloes, Hepatick, Tutty of Alexandria, of each three drachms; Saffron an ounce; of the best white Wine four pound; old Oyl two pound: boyl them altogether in a double vessel till the fourth part be consumed, then bury them in sand, in the Dogdaies, for ten daies; afterwards strain them through a clean rag, separate the Wine from the Oyl and keep them both apart.

*A.* Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying, (that the Wine is more clensing, and the Oyl best to skin a sore, your genious (though never so dull) will tell you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that run much, as for scabs, itch, smal pocks, swine pocks, &c.

*Oyl of Tobacco.*

Take of the Juyce of Tobacco, common Oyl, of each a pound: boyl them together to the consumption of the juyce.

*A.* It is a gallant remedy for deep wounds, scabs, or itch, as any is under the Cope of Heaven, & no way prejudicial. See the oyntment.

*Oyl of Peppers. Mesue.*

Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drachms; Myrobalans Chebul, Bellerick, Emblick, and Indian, of each five drachms; the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drachms and an half; Sagapenum, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, white Hembane, of each two drachms and an half; Turbith two drachms; Ginger three drachms; the branches of green Time and green Rue, of each one hanful: infuse them according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Aqua vitæ, Oyl of VValfowers otherwise called winter Gillflowers two pound: then boyl them to the consumption of the Aqua vitæ.

*A.* It helps cold diseases of the nerves, as Palsies, Falling-sicknesse, Convulsions, wrymouths, trembling or shaking Palsie, likewise cold afflictions of the Reins, and Bladder, yard and womb, Gouts and all diseases of the joynts, it heats, makes thin, and clenseth, and therefore it opens obstructions, or stoppings, and breaks the stone.

*Oleum Populeum. Nich.*

Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound; wine four pound; common Oyl seven pound two ounces; beat the Poplar buds very well, then steep them seven dayes in the Oyl and Wine, then boyl them in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed (if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicine will be the stronger) then press out the Oyl and keep it.

*A.* It is a fine cool Oyl, but the \* Oynt-<sup>\* Vng Pu-</sup>ment called by that name which follows here-<sup>puleon:</sup> after is far better.

*Oyl of Foxes. Mesue.*

Take a fat Fox of a middle age, wearied with hunting, and new killed, the skin and bowels being taken away and the bones broken, cut into many parts, boyl him in white Wine and Conduit Water of each six pound, till almost half be consumed, scumming it dilligently, then mix with it four pound of old sweet Oyl, common Salt three ounces; the flowers of Sage, Time, of each a pound; let it boyl till almost all the water be consumed, then ad water (wherein a handful of Dill and Time have been boyled) eight pound, boyl it again over a gentle fire to the consumption of the water, then press out the Oyl, and if any watry substance remain amongst it, seperate it with a Funnel and keep the Oyl for your use.

*A.* It is exceding good in pains of the joynts, Gouts, pains in the back and reins.



# OINTMENTS

## OINTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.

*A.* I Hope I need not tell my Country Men that Oyntments were not made to be careu.

### *Unguentum album. Rhafis.*

Take of Oyl of Roses nine ounces; good Ceruſs washed in Roſe water three ounces; white Wax two ounces: make them into an Ointment according to art. And if you add two drachms of Camphire, then will it be camphorated.

*A.* Some hold it impossible to make it into an Ointment this way: others hold it not convenient, but instead of Oyl of Roſes they ad ſo much Hogs greaſe; and leaving out the white wax they make it into an Oyntment without the help of the fire.

*A.* It is a fine cooling drying Ointment, eaſeth pains, and itching in wounds and ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

### *Unguentum Egyptianum. Meſue.*

Take of Vert-de-greece five drachms; Honey ſourteen drachms; ſharp Vineger ſeven drachms: boyl them altogether till they come to be a thick Ointment of a reddiſh colour.

*A.* It clenſeth filthy ulcers and fiſtulaes forcibly, and not without pain: it takes away dead and proud fleſh, and dries: The Chyrurgians of our daies uſe it commonly inſtead of *Apoſtolorum*, to clenſe wounds, it clenſeth more potently indeed, and therefore may be ſiter in ſanious ulcers, but it ſtrengthens not ſo much.

### *Unguentum Anodinum.*

Take of Oyl of white Lillies ſix ounces; Oyl of Dill and Chamomel, of each two ounces; ſweet Almonds an ounce; Ducks greaſe and Hens greaſe, of each two ounces; white VVax three ounces: mix them together according to art.

*A.* I take the Auguſtan Phyſitians to be the Authors of this, for there is to be found *verbatim*, only they preſcribe no certain quantity of Wax: Its uſe iſt to aſſwage pains in any part of the body, eſpecially ſuch as come by inflammations, whether in wounds or tumors, and for that it is admirable.

### *Unguentum, ſive Linimentum. Arceus.*

Take of Gum Elemne, Turpentine of the Fir tree, of each an ounce & an half; Sheeps Suet tried two ounces; Hogs Greafe tried two ounces: mix them together, and make them into an Ointment according to art.

*A.* Although our Chyrurgians uſually uſe this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes triall ſhall find it excellent for ulcers, if not to ſanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greateſt diſtance from the head; it gently clenſeth, and filleth up an ulcer with fleſh, it being of a mild nature and friendly to the body.

### *Unguentum Arcum. Meſue.*

Take of yellow Wax half a pound; Oyl two pound and an half; Turpentine two ounces; Rozin of the Pine tree, commonly called Per-rozen, Colophonia, of each an ounce and an half; Frankinſence, Maſtich, of each an ounce; Saffron a drachm: make them up according to art.

*A.* If you remember, the Colledg commends this Oyntment to engender fleſh in the beginning of the Compounds pag. 39. and indeed it doth ſo; but if you pleaſe to take counſel of Dr. EXPERIENCE he will tell you that the former is worth two of this for that uſe.

### *Unguentum Baſilicon majus. Meſ.*

Take of white VVax Per-rozin, Heifers Suet, Greek Pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each an ounce; Oyl a pound; or elle a ſufficient quantity to make it up into an Ointment.

### *Unguentum Baſilicon minus Or, Ietrapharmacum. Meſ.*

Take of yellow VVax, Rozin, Greek Pitch, of each half a pound; Oyl two pound and four ounces: only melt them that ſo they may be mixed together into the conſiſtence of an Oyntment.

*A.* Both this and the former, heat, moiſten and digeſt, procure matter in wonnds, I mean, bring the filth or corrupted blood from green wounds; they clenſe and eaſe pain.

### *Ointment of Bdellium. Meſ.*

Take of Bdellium ſix drachms; Euphorbium,



bitum, Sagapenum, of each four drachms; Castorium three drachms; VVax fifteen drachms; Oyl of Elder, or VVall-flowers ten drams: the Bdelium and Sagapenum, being dissolved in the VVater of wild Rue, let the rest be united with warm VVater, and made into an Ointment according to art.

A. I confesse *Mesue* appoints it to be made up in the same manner: I do not well know whether it be possible or not; if not, it may be done with the Oyl.

A. It is exceeding good against Palsies, and wry-mouths, Falling sicknesse, and other cold afflictions of the nerves.

*Unguentum de Calce, Fœsius.*

Take of Lime at least seven times washed half a pound; Oyl of Roses a pound: stir them about well in a Leaden Mortar, then add to them three ounces of VVax.

A. It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings.

*Ointment of Marsh-Mallows Simple, Nicholaus.*

Take of Marsh-mallow roots fresh and bruised two pound; a Linseed, and Fenugreek seed bruised, of each one pound: steep them in eight pound of Water, then boyl them a little gently and press out their musilage, of which take two pound, and Oyl four pound, boyl them together till the musilage be consumed; then ad Wax a pound, Rozin half a pound, Turpentine two ounces; boyl them into the consistence of an Ointment.

*Ointment of Marsh Mallows Compound, Nich.*

Take of Marshmallow roots two pound; the seeds of Flax and Fœnugreek, of each one pound; Pulp of Squils half a pound; Oyl four pound; Wax one pound; Turpentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum, of each two ounces; Colophonia, Rozin, of each half a pound: let the roots be well washed and bruised, as also the Linseed, Fœnugreek seed and Squils, then steep them three daies in eight pints of Water, the fourth day boyl them a little upon the fire, and draw out the musilage, of which take two pound and boyl it with the Oyl to the consumption of the juyce; afterwards, ad the Wax, Rozin, and Colophonia; when they are melted, ad the Turpentine, afterwards the Galbanum and Gum of Iyie, dissolved in Vineger, boyl them a little; and having removed them from the fire, stir them till they are cold, that so they may be well incorporated.

A. They both (*viz.* this and the former) heat and moisten; the latter helps pains of

the breast coming of cold and pleuresies.

*Unguentum Enulatum.*

Take of Elicampane roots while they are soft, bruised and boyled in Vineger (and drawn through a pulping Sieve) one pound; Hogs Grease without salt one pound, common Oyl four ounces; Wax two ounces; Salt one ounce; Quick-silver killed either with fasting spittle or juyce of Lemmons, Turpentine washed with the decoction the Elicampane roots were boyled in, of each two ounces; let the Grease and VVax be melted in the Oyl, then ad the pulp of Elicampane and Salt being finely powdered; last of all ad the Quick silver killed, labored much in a mortar with the Turpentine and a little Grease: make them into an Ointment according to art. Also it ought to be prepared without Quick silver.

A. My opinion of this Ointment is (briefly) this, It was invented for the Itch, without Quick silver it will do no good, with Quick silver it may do harm.

*Unguentum Diapompholigos nihili, Nicholaus.*

Take of Oyl of Roses sixteen ounces; Juyce of Night-shade six ounces; let them boyl to the consumption of the juyce, then ad white Wax five ounces; Ceruls washed two ounces; Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, pure Frankinsence, of each an ounce: let them be brought into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

A. It cools and binds, dries, and stayes fluxes either of blood or humors in wounds and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh.

*Unguentum Refrigerans, Galenus.*  
It is also called a Cerecloth.

Take of white Wax four ounces; Oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound; melt it in a double vessel, then powr it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often powring it out of one vessel into another, stirring it till it be white; last of all wash it in Rose Water, adding a little Rose Water and Rose Vineger.

A. It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it I scarce know) and exceeding good, yea super-excellent to cure inflammations in wounds or tumors.

*Unguentum de Minio: Or Rubrum Camphoratum.*

Take of Oyl of Roses a pound and an ounce; red Lead three ounces; Litharge two ounces; Ceruls an ounce and an half; Tutty three drachms; Camphire two drams; Wax in Summer two ounces; in Winter one ounce: make them into an Ointment

a Linseed  
& Flax-  
seed is all  
one,



Ointment in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Pettel, the Wax being first melted in the Oyl over a gentle fire, then the rest added in fine powder.

*A.* This Ointment is as drying as a man shall usually read of one, and withall cooling, therefore good for sores, and such as are troubled with defluctions. I remember once Dr. *Alexander Read* applied it to my Mothers breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake long time, but to as much purpose as though he had applyed a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I beleve it seldom fails.

*Ointment of Tobacco. Joubertus.*

Take of Tobacco Leaves two pound; fresh Hogs grease dilligently washed one pound; let the herb being bruised be infused a whole night in red Wine, in the morning let it boyl with a gentle fire to the consumption of the Wine, strain it and ad to the Ointment, of the juyce of Tobacco clarified half a pound; Rozin four ounces; boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, adding towards the end, round Birthworth roots in powder two ounces; new Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment.

*A.* It would ask a whole Summers day to write the particular vertues of this Ointment, and my poor *Genius* is too weak to give it the hundreth part of its due praise. It cures Tumors, Apothumes, Wounds, Ulcers, Gun-shot, Botches, Scabs, Itch, stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, venemous Beasts, wounds made with poisoned Arrows, &c. Tush! this is nothing, *paulo majora canamus*. It helps Scaldings though made with Oyl, Burnings though with Lightening, & that without any Scar: It helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrified Ulcers though in the legs, whether the humors are most subject to resort; in Fistulaes though the bone be afflicted it shall scale it without any Instrument and bring up the flesh from the very bottom: Would you be faire? your face being anoyned with this, soon will the Redness, Pimples, Sun-burning vanish, a Wound dressed with this will never putrifie, a Wound made with so small a weapon that no rent will follow, anoint but with this and you need fear no danger, if your head ach, anoint your temples with this and you shall have ease; The stomach being anoyned with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no not Asthmaes, nor consumptions of the lungues; The belly being anoyned with it, helps the Chollick and Illiack passion, the Worms, and what not? It helps the Hemorrhoids or

Piles, and is the best Ointment that is, for Gouts of all sorts: finally there may be as universall a medicine made for all diseases, of Tobacco as of any thing in the world, the *Philosophers Stone* excepted. O *Joubertus*! thou shalt never want praise for inventing this medicine, by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

*Unguentum Nutricum, or Crudum,*  
or of *Litharge, or Tripharmacum. Mesue.*

Take of Litharge Gold beaten into very fine powder, half a pound; Oyl of Roses a pound; Vineger four ounces; put in sometimes Oyl and sometimes Vineger, stirring it about in a Mortar, so long till the Litharge have drunk up all the liquor and be made in the form of a whitish Ointment.

*A.* It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of Wounds, Itch, and Scabs, and such like deformities of the skin, as Tettars, Ringworms, &c.

*Unguentum Ophthalmicum.*  
*Renodæus.*

Take of Bole Armenick washed in Rose water an ounce; Lapis Calaminaris washed in Eyebright water, Tutty prepared, of each two drachms; Pearls beaten into fine powder half a drachm; Camphire half a scruple; Opium five grains; Ointment of Roses fifteen ounces; Oyl of Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment according to art.

*A.* It is exceeding good to stop hot Rhewms that fall down into the eyes, the eye-lids being but anoyned with it.

*Gulielmus Placentinus his Liniment Simple.*

Take of washed Cerus eight ounces; white Wax seven ounces; Litharge washed, juyce of Night-shade, of each five ounces; Frankinsence in powder ten drachms; Oyl of Roses often washed in common water, two pound; make of them a Liniment according to art.

*A.* It is cooling and also drying, if you cast an eye to some of the former Ointments of that nature, you may see its use.

*Ointment of Lead. Fœsius.*

Take of Lead burnt with Brimstone, Litharge, of each two ounces; Cerus, Antimony, of each one ounce; Oyl of Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment.

Let the Lead being filed to dust be burned in a pot with Brimstone.

*Pomatum.*

Take of the Suet of a Stag, or else of a Kid, two ounces; the fat of a Sow a pound and an half; Apples being cut and pared by  
L I number



number eight, let the fats being clenſed from their ſkins be waſhed in white Wine, then put them into an earthen veſſel glazed, wch is half full of Roſe water, let it boyl gently till almoſt all the water be conſumed, ſtrain it into another earthen veſſel ſprinkled with Roſe water, and ad to it Oyl of ſweet Almonds ſix ounces; white wax four ounces; melt it again by the fire, and having ſtrained it and waſhed it with Roſe water keep it for your uſe.

*A.* I have ſeen many other Receipts to make Pomatum, and all better than this, which is very difficult if not impoſſible to be gotten in many places of this Nation, but I have not that Latitude given me, to quote any Receipts that are not in the Diſpenſatory, only take notice that its generall uſe is, to ſoften and ſupple the roughneſſe of the ſkin, and take away the chops of the lips, hands, face, or other parts.

*Unguentum Potabile.* Fœſius.

Take of freſh Butter without Salt, a pound and an half; Maddir, Caſtorium, Sperma Cæty, Tormentil roots, of each half an ounce: let them boyl in a ſufficient quantity of Wine till the Wine be conſumed and ſo made into an Ointment.

*An Ointment againſt Scabs and Itch.*  
Renodæus.

Take of Sows Greafe often waſhed in juyce of Scabious half a pound; the roots of ſharp-pointed Dock, boyled very ſoft in Vineger and pulped through a ſieve, Brimſtone waſhed in the juyce of Lemmons, of each an ounce and an half; *Unguentum Populeon* waſhed in juyce of Elicampne, half an ounce; mix them altogether in a Mortar, unto an Ointment according to art.

*A.* It is a whoſom though troubleſom medicine for what the Title ſpecifics.

*Oyntment of Roſes.* Meſue.

Take of Hogs greafe well clenſed from the ſkins a pound; waſh it nine \* times in warm water, then as often in cold water; freſh red Roſes a pound: mix them together and ſo let them ſtand ſeven daies, then boyl them over a gentle fire, and ſtrain out the Roſes, then mix with the Oyntment the like quantity of freſh red Roſes, and then let them ſtand together as many daies, then ſtrain them out having firſt boyled them; at the laſt ad juyce of red Roſes ſix ounces; boyl them over a gentle fire till the juyce be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and make of it an Oyntment according to art.

*A.* You need do no more than let it ſtand till it is cold, and you ſhall ſee it is Oyntment aloue without any further making.

*A.* It is of a fine cooling nature, exceeding uſefull in all gaulings of the ſkin, and frettings accompanied with chollerick humors, angry pulſes, tetters, ringworms, it mitigates diſeaſes in the head coming of heat, as alſo the intemperate heat of the ſtomach and liver.

*Unguentum Rubrum Deſiccativum.*  
Nicholaus.

Take of Oyl of Roſes Omphacine a pound and an half; white Wax five ounces; melt them together and put them into a leaden Mortar, then put to them Earth of Lemnos, or elſe Bole Armenick, Lapis Calaminaris exquisitely beaten into powder, of each four ounces; Litharge of Gold, Ceruſs of each two ounces; Camphire a drachm: make them into an Oyntment according to art.

*A.* It binds and reſtrains fluxes of humors, and is as gallant an oyntment to ſkin a fore as any is in the Diſpenſatory,

*Common Oyntment of Tutty.*

Take of Tutty prepared two ounces; Lapis Calaminaris, often heat red hot and as often quenched in Plantane water, an ounce; let them be beaten into very fine powder, & with Hogs greafe often waſhed in Roſe water, a pound and an half; let it be made into an oyntment according to art.

Alſo you may prepare it with Ointment of Roſes inſtead of Hogs greafe.

*A.* It is a cooling, drying Oyntment appropriated to the eies, to dry up ſalt humors that flow down thither, the eye-lips being anointed with it.

## O Y N T M E N T S M O R E C O M P O U N D.

*A binding Oyntment.* Fernel,

Take of Oyl of Roſes oftentimes waſhed in Allum water a pound and an half; white Wax four ounces; unripe Galls, Cypreſs nuts, Mirtle berries, Balauſtins, Pomgrate pills, Acorn cups, Acacia, Sumach, Maſtich, of each an ounce: let all of them being exactly beaten into powder, be ſteeped in the juyces of unripe Medlars and Services, for four daies, then dryed with a gentle fire, ſo with the Oyl and Wax let them be made into an Oyntment according to art.

*A.* Me thinks theſe are but wooden directions, you had beſt (as I ſuppoſe) after they have been infuſed to boyl the Oyl and Juyces till the Juyces be conſumed, then put in the Wax.

*A.* It bindeth, and bringeth together the open parts of the wound, and compacteth the

\* Be ſure  
you miſs  
not one of  
them.

\* In Suſ-  
ſex called  
Checkers



the pores, it stops fluxes, staies issues of blood, the falling out of the womb and fundament,

*Unguentum Agrippae*- Nichol.

Take of Briony roots two pound; wild Cucumer roots one pound; Squils half a pound; fresh Orris roots three ounces; male Fearn roots, Dwarf-Elder, water Caltrop, or Aron, of each two ounces; let all of them being bruised, be infused for six or eight daies, in four pound of sweet Oyl, then boyled over a gentle fire till the roots begin to be crisp, then pressed out, and in the Oyl melt fifteen ounces of white Wax, & so bring it into the form of an Ointment.

*A.* It purgeth exceedingly and is good to anoint the bellies of such as have Dropsies, and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this.

*Unguentum de Alabastro*. Ben. Vict. Favent.

Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces; the juyce of red Roses two ounces; the juyce of Rue and Betony of each an ounce and an half; the juyce of Marsh-mallow roots two ounces; Oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound and an half; pure Alabaster beaten into fine powder three ounces; infuse them all night, then boyl them to the consumption of the Juyces, and with six ounces of white wax make it into an Ointment according to art.

*Unguentum Apostolorum*. Avicenna.

Take of Turpentine, Rozin, white Wax, Ammoniacum, of each fourteen drachms; long Birthwort roots, Olibanum, Bdelium, of each six drachms; Mirrh, Galbanum, of each half an ounce; Opopanax, Verde-greece, of each two drachms; Litharge nine drachms; Oyl if in \* Summer time two pound; if in Winter three pound; Vinerger so much as is sufficient to dissolve the Ammoniacum, Opopanax, and Glibanum, make it up into an Ooyntment according to art.

*A.* It consumes corrupt and dead flesh, and makes flesh soft which is hard, it clenseth wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulaes, and restores flesh where it is wanting.

*A.* This (forsooth) is called an Oyntment of the Apostles because it consists of twelve ingredients. 'tis a wonder they do not call themselves Apostles, I am sure they take more state upon them than ever the Apostles did, and yet cannot perform such strange cures as the Apostles did; Every boy that hath read the Bible knows the A-

postles performed their cures without Ointments.

*Unguentum Aregon Adutorum*  
Nicholaus,

Take of Rosemary, Marjoram, Mother of Time, Rue, Aron roots, the roots of wild Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half; the leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, the roots of Briony, a Fleabane the greater and lesser, (or in defect of the lesser take the double quantity of the greater) of each four ounces; Laurel nine ounces; the leaves of wild Cucumers, and Nep, of each half a pound; all of them being gathered in the month of May, let them be beaten when they are green, and steeped seven daies in six pound of the best Oyl, and one pound of Aqua vitæ; then boyled till the water be consumed; let the Oyl be strained, in which melt sixteen ounces of Wax, Bears greafe and oyle of Bayes, of each three ounces; *Oleum Muschelinum* half an ounce; *Petrolem* an ounce; Butter four ounces: these being stirred together, sprinkle in these pouders: Mastich, Olibanum, of each seven drams; Pellitory of Spaine, Ginger, Euphorbium, Pepper, of each an ounce: bring them all into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

*A.* It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and that not without some purging quality; and is very commodius against cold afflictions of the body, but especially of the sinews, convulsions, Falling sicknesse, pains of the joynts, and great guts.

*Unguentum e succis Aperitivis primis*. Fœsius.

Take of the juyce of Smallage, Endive, Mints, Wormwood, common Parsly, Valerian, of each three ounces; Oyl of wormwood and Mints, of each half a pound; yellow Wax three ounces: mix them together over the fire, and make of them an Oyntment. Sometimes is added also the pouders of Calamus, Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one drachm; a little Oyl of Cappars.

*A.* It opens stoppages of the stomach and spleen, easeth the rickets, the breast and sides being anointed with it.

*Unguentum Aperitivum secundum*  
Fœsius.

Take of the Juyce of Dwarf-Elder or Walwort, eight ounces; the juyces of Parsly and Smallage, of each four ounces; the juyces of Wormwood and Orris, of each five ounces; common Oyl half a pound; Oyl of white Lillies ten ounces; Oyl of Wormwood and Chamomel, of each six ounces,



ounes; the fat of Ducks and Hens, of each two ounces: boyl them altogether to the consumption of the juyces; afterwards strain them, and with seven ounces of white Wax, and a little Vineger make it into an oyntment according to art.

*Unguentum de Artanita majus.*  
Melue.

Take of the juyce of *Artanita* or Sowbread, or for want of it, a strong decoction of the roots, three pound; the juyce of wild Cucumers, Batter, of each one pound; Oyl of Orris two pound; pulp of Colocynthis four ounces; Polypodium six ounces; Euphorbium half an ounce: let the things to be bruised, be bruised, and infused in the juyces and oyl, for eight daies, in a glazed vessel well stopped, then boyled in a double vessel, almost to the consumption of the juyces; strain them, and ad to the liquor, Wax two ounces, Bulls Gall seven drams and an half: let them boyl together till the Wax be melted, then ad Sagapenum seven drachms and an half, Mirrh three drams; being dissolved in Vineger, stir them together till they are almost cold; then sprinkle in by degrees the pouders of these following simples being well mixt together, Scamony, Aloes, Colocynthis, the leaves of *Mezereon* or the berries thereof, Turbith, of each seven drachms and an half; Sal. Gem. four drachms and an half; Euphorbium, long Pepper, Ginger, Chamomel, of each three drachms: mix them together, and make of them an Oyntment according to art.

\*Widdow  
wail, or  
Spurge  
Olive.

*A.* The stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit; the belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool: the truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have dropfies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in dropfies lies near the skin.

*Unguentum Cataplorum.*

Take of Cerus washed first in Purslain water, then in Vineger, mixed with the juice of wild Rhadishe and then strained, Lapis Calaminaris, Chalcitis, of each six drams; Licharge of Lead two ounces; burnt Lead, Goats blood, of each two ounces; Mercury Sublimate an ounce; the juyces of Sen-green or Housleek, Nightshade, Plantane, of each two ounces; Hogs Grease censed from the skins, two pound; Oyl of Violets Poppies, and Mandrakes, of each an ounce: first let the Sublimatum and Hogs Grease be well mingled and incorporated, then ad the Oyl and Juyces, and last of all the pou-

ders, and of all of them mixed, make an Oyntment according to art.

*A.* The Title shews it to be invented against Scabs and Itch.

*Unguentum Citrinum.* Nichol.

Take of Borax an ounce; Camphire a dram; white Corral half an ounce; \*Plaster of a wail an ounce; *Umbelicus marinus*, Gum Traganth, white Sarch, of each three drams; Cristal, *Entalis Dentalis*, Olibanum, Salt Niter, white Marble, of each two drachms; *Gersa Serpentaria* an ounce; common Cerus six ounces; fresh Hogs grease censed, a pound and an half; Goats Suet prepared an ounce and an half; Hens grease two ounces and an half: let the things to be poudered be brought into very fine powder according to art. Many of them will be best beaten by themselves; then make up the Oyntment thus: put the Hogs grease and Hens grease into an earthen pot that is glazed, into which put two Citrons of a middle bignesse, together with the pulp and juyce, cut in bits, stop the vessel, and place it in a warm bath for seven daies, then strain out the Citrons and cast them away; then the Goats Grease being melted with the other, sprinkle in the pouders by degrees, (but let the Camphire and Borax be put in last) alwayes stirring it till it come into the form of an Oyntment.

\* I know  
not how  
better to  
translate  
the word  
Gipsom,  
a Two  
Sea shells.

*A.* It takes away pimples, redness, freckles, and other deformities of the face, scabs in any part of the body; it takes away the redness of the eyes, and makes a rough skin smooth.

*Unguentum Comitissa.* Varignan.

Take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chest-nuts, Oak, and beans, Mirtle berries \*Hors-tail, Gauls, the stones of Grapes, unripe Services (or Checkers) dried, unripe Medlars dried, the leaves of Sloe-tree, the roots of Bistort and Tormentil, of each an ounce and an half: let them be grossly bruised, and boyled in eight pints of Plantane water, till half be consumed, strain it; then take of yellow VVax eight ounces and an half, dissolve it with simple Oyl of Mirtles two pound and an half; then wash it nine times with the foregoing decoction, putting in fresh decoction so often as you wash it; afterwards sprinkle in these following Simples being bearen into fine powder: take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, and Oak, Galls, of each an ounce; Juyce of *Hypocistis*, ashes of the bones of an Ox leg, Mirtle berries, the stones of unripe Grapes Services or Checkers dried, of each half an ounce; *Trochisci de Carabe* two ounces: mix

\*Viz.  
The herb  
so called.



mix them with the aforesaid Wax and Oyl of Mirrhes being washed, adding Oyl of Mastich not washed, so much as is sufficient to bring it into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

A. It seems in my eyes a gallant binding Oyntment, composed nearly by a judicious brain. The belly and reins being anointed with it, it stales abortion, or miscarriage in women though already begun, it strengthens weak backs exceedingly, and stops the immoderate flowing of the terms, and Hemorrhoids, falling out of the fundament and womb; finally, for every occasion that requires binding, I would if I were Eloquent, commend it in the superlative degree

*Unguentum ad Hemorrhoidas*  
Norimberg,

Take of white Starch, Cerus washed, Licharge prepared, Lead burnt, Gum Traganth, of each a drachm and an half; Theban, Opium, Camphire, of each a scruple; the white of an Eg; Oyl of Roses and Violets, of each an ounce and an half; Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment.

A. It is appropriated to the Hemorrhoids as the Title shews.

*Unguentum Hemorrhoidale. Saxionæ.*

Take of Mulsilage of the seeds of Fleawort, and Quinces drawn in the water of Nightshade, of each an ounce; Oyl of Roses compleat an ounce; the yolk of an Eg: let them be stirred together in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Pestel, adding a little melted Wax: mix them together, & make of them an Oyntment according to art.

A. Its use is the same with the former.

*Common Oyntment of Bayes.*

Take of Bay leaves a pound; Bay berries half a pound; Cabbage leaves four ounces; Neats-foot Oyl five pound; Bullocks Suet two pound: the Leaves and Berries being bruited and boyled with the Oyl and Suet till their Juice be consumed, let it be strained and kept.

A. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old aches, and sprains, but what good it should do in the itch (for which simple people buy it,) I cannot imagin.

*Unguentum Martiaum. Nich.*

Take of the leaves of Bay and Rosemary of each eight ounces; Rue seven ounces; Tamaris six ounces; the leaves of Dwarf-Elder, Marjoram, Savin, Costmary, or else Water-mints, Sage, Basil, Poley Mountain Calaminth, Mugwort, Elicampane, Betony, Brank-Ursine, Goose-grass or Cleavers, Anemone, or Wind-flower, or for

want of it Pellitory of the Wall, Burnet, Agrimony, Wormwood, Coustips, Garden Costus, Elders, Orphine the greater, Houleek the greater and lesser, Yarrow, Germanander, Centaury the less, Plantane, Strawberryes, *Tetrahit*, or for want of it Golden-rod, Cynfoyl, of each four ounces and an half; the roots of Marsh-mallows, the seeds of Cummin, Mirrh, of each three ounces; Fœnugreek an ounce and an half; the seeds of the greater Nettles, of Violets, red or erraick Poppies commonly called Corn Roses, Garden Mints, Sorrel, Wild Mints, Maidenhair, Carduus Benedictus, Woodbind or Honey-suckles, Valerian the greater, Sweet Cranebil, or Molchata, wood-Sorrel, Harts-tongue, Ox-eye, Southernwood, Marrow of a Stag, Styraç, Calami-tys, of each half an ounce; Butter ten drachms; Bears and Hens grease, Mastich Frankinsence, of each one ounce; Nard Oyl two ounces; Wax two pound: let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infused in eight pounds of Oyl with Wine for seven daies, on the eighth day let them be boyled almost to the consumption of the Wine, then being removed from the fire, let it be strained and the Oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) add the Butter, Marrow, Fat, Nard Oyl, and Wax, then the Styraç dissolved in Wine & mixed with a little Turpentine, but let the Mastich Mirrh, and Frankinsence being beaten into powder be put in last of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Oyntment in a vessel.

A. This long Receipt of *Nich. Mirepsis*, is held to be profitable against cold afflictions of the brain, nerves, and joynts, as shaking palsie, dead palsie, convulsions, &c. it helps numbness of the joynts, the Gout and hard tumors of the spleen.

*Mundificativum ex Apio.*

Take of the juyc of Smallage a pound; Honey nine ounces; Wheat flower three ounces; boyl them over the fire to the thickness of an Ointment according to art.

A. It is a fine gentle, cleansing Ointment.

*Unguentum Neapolitanum.*

Renodæus.

Take of Sows grease washed with juice of Sage one pound; Quick silver strained through a cloth and well killed with fasting spirit four ounces; Oyl of Bayes, Chamomel and Earthworms, of each two ounces; Oyl of Spike an ounce and an half; Aquavice an ounce; yellow Wax two ounces; Turpentine washed in juice of Elicampane three ounces; powder of Charapits and Sage of each two drachms; make them in

\* Called also Syderites, and Ironwort, because of its excellency to cure wounds. which in London cannot be, because it grows almost in every ditch.

o Bubi-almum.

\* Be sure it be not Hogs grease



to an Oyntment according to art.

*Unguentum Resinum.*

Take of Per-rozin, Turpentine, yellow VVax, pure Oyl, of each equall parts, mix them together.

A. It is as pretty a Cere-cloath for a new sprain as most is, and cheap.

*Unguentum Nervinum.*

Take of the Leaves and Flowers of Couflips, Sage, Chamæpitys, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay with the Berries, Chamomel, Rue, Smallage, Melilot with the flowers, Wormwood, of each a handful; Mints, Betony, Penyroyal, Parsly, Centaury the lesse, St. Johns wort, of each half a handful; Neats or Sheeps foot Oyl five pound; Sheep or Ox Suet, or else their Marrow two pound; Oyl of Spike half an ounce: bruise the herbs, and boyl them with the Oyls and Suet, and make an Oyntment of them according to art.

A. It is appropriated to the nerves, and helps their infirmities coming of cold (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwayes to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises.

*Unguentum Pastorale.* Nich.

Take of fresh Butter often washed in Violet water six ounces; Oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces; Oyl of Chamomel and Violets, of each three ounces; Goose & Ducks Grease, of each three ounces; Orris roots two drachms; Saffron half a dram; white Wax three ounces: let the Wax and Fats, be melted together in the Oyl, then often washed either in Barly or Hysop water, ad the Orris and Saffron, being brought into fine powder, then bring them into an Ointment according to art.

A. If you let the Butter boyl it will stink, but the Colledg never thought of that, having forgotten the old Grammer phrase, *Incipient is est, &c.*

A. It strengthens the breast and stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps pleuresies and consumptions of the lungues.

*Unguentum Populneum.* Nich.

Take of the buds of Poplar fresh gathered, a pound and an half; fresh Hogs Grease three pound: let the Poplar buds be beaten and mixed with the grease till these following herbs can be gotten.

Take of the leaves of black Poppies, and Mandrakes, the tender branches of Mad-dir, the leaves of Henbane, Nightshade, Lettice, Sengreen the lesser and greater, Violets, Penywort, or Kidneywort, Burs, of each three ounces: let all of them being bruised, be mixed with the grease and Poplar

buds, after ten daies put to them a pound of Rose water, and boyl them with a gentle fire till the water and all the liquor be consumed, strain it and presse it out, and if need be boyl it again till it come to the consistence of an Oyntment.

A. It is exceeding good in burnings, scaldings, and inflammations, It asswageth the heat of the head and kidneyes; the temples being anointed with it, it provokes sleep.

*Unguentum Resumptivum.*

Nicholaus.

Take of fresh Hogs grease three ounces; Hens, Goose, and Ducks grease, of each two ounces; \**Oesyppus* an ounce; Oyl of Violets, Chamomel, and Dill of each two ounces; fresh Butter a pound; white Wax six ounces; Mussilage of Gum Traganth, the seeds of Quinces and Linseeds, the roots of Marsh Mallows & Gum Arabick, of each half an ounce: let the Mussilages be made in Rose water, and the rest added, and so made into an Oyntment according to art.

A. It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit Oyntment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, Hectick Feavers, or Consumptions.

*Unguentum splenicum.*

Take of Oyl of Capers an ounce; Oyl of Lillies and Chamomel, fresh Butter, juyce of Briony and Sow-bread, of each half an ounce; let the Oyl boyl to the consumption of the Juyces, adding Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger two drachms and an half; Hens Grease, the marrow of the leg of a Calf, *Oesyppus*, of each half an ounce; the bark of the roots of Tamaris, and Cappars, Cetrach, the roots of Fearn, of each one drachm; powder of the seeds of Agnus Castus, and Broom, of each one scruple; Wax so much as is sufficient, to make it into the form of an Oyntment.

*Unguentum aliud splenicum.*

Magistrale.

Take of the barks of Cappar roots six drachms; Briony roots, Orris, Florentine, Fennel seeds in powder, Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger, of each half an ounce; the tops of Wormwood, the flowers of Chamomel, of each one dram; *Ung. e succis Aparitivis, Fœsius, viz.* the second description, Ointment of Orrange flowers, of each six drams; Oyl of Orris and Cappars, of each an ounce and an half: let the things to be beaten, be beaten and sieved, and the rest added, let it be made into an Oyntment in an hot Mortar.

There are some that cannot abide Ointments, yet can easily bear Plaisters; therefore

\*You shall be taught what it is, and how to make it, before the Book be at an end.



fore when occidends given, you may make up the Oynment in form of a Plaster, by adding a little Wax, Ship Pitch, Cyperus, Turpentine.

*A.* Both these Oynments are appropriated to the Spleen and ease the pains thereof, the sides being anointed with them. I fancy not the former.

*Valentia Scabiosa.* John Arden of Newark.

Take of the juyce of Scabious in Summer time, strained through a linnen cloath, and with Hogs grease cleered from the skins, let them be beaten in a mortar (not ground) alwaies powring in the juyce by little and little, that the grease may drink it in well and be green, which done, put it in some vessel, and so much juyce to it that may cover the grease, let it stand so nine daies; after the ninth day, take the said grease with the juyce and beat it again, and powr off the thin watry substance, which hath lost its colour, and so let it stand five daies; after the fifth day, take new juyce of Scabious, and beat again with the aforesaid juyce, let it stand in some vessel fifteen other daies, which being ended, beat it again, and purge it from the watry substance as before, then putting fresh juyce to it, let it stand other fifteen daies, and if it be green enough after it is well beaten, keep it in an earthen or glazed vessel for your use.

*A.* Thus the Author. Now comes the Colledges Animadversions upon it.

Of the quantity both of the Hogs grease and juyce, you need not doubt, every Apothecary may use what quantity he pleaseth; let it be done in that proportion, and so often as he sees the Ointment look very green; Only thus much wee would warn him of, That so much the more green it is, so much the more effectual it is: Also if the Scabious be gathered a day or two before it be beaten, that so it may lose some of its watrinesse. Also if it be let in the Sun so many more daies than the Author appointed, provided that the juyce swim above the grease the bredth of two fingers, and the vessel be well stopped. We \* protest we are taught by Experience, the Oynment will be the greener and the vertues the greater.

*Tapsva lentia.* Of the same Author.

Take of Tapfus Barbatus, or Mullen, and with Hogs Suet cleensed from the skins, let it be well beaten in a mortar till the grease be well mixed with the juyce; which when you have done, let it stand nine daies or more, till the grease look green, which when it doth, let it be beaten with new juyces, and wen it is well coloured with the juyce,

powr of the juyce which is superfluous, and beat it again with other juyce, and keep it for your use, in any earthen vessel. But you must note, this Medicine ought to be beaten once a month, and in beating of it, put in a little Oyl of Roses, Violets, and Chamomel, that the Ointment may drink it in, and if you ad a little Populeon it will be the stronger.

*A.* It is no more than looking to the Simples, viz. Scabious and Mullen, and then you have the vertues of both these Oynments. But here follows another strange one of the same Author, how true it is, I know not: which is—

*Tapsimel.*

Take of the juyce of Sullondine and Mullen, of each alike; clarified Honey to much as is of the juyces: let them boyl to the consumption of the juyce; then take them from the fire and keep them for your use: And when you would use it for the itch, take of it and mix it with burnt \* Vitriol and burnt Allum in powder, and if there be necessity boyl it till it be thicker; then put a little of it up in your fundament, and certainly the itch will cease in every part of the body. And this Oynment is called *Tapsimel*, from *Tapfus Barbatus*, and *Mell*, and is for certain a noble Oynment.

This is word for word with the old Manuscript (*quoth the Colledge.*)

Let the Apothecary take heed he burn not the Honey in boyling it.

*A Stomach Ointment.* Norimb.

Take of Oyl of Worm-wood, Mastich, Spicknard, of each an ounce; red Roses, red Corral, Cloves, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Mastich, Mints, Schœnanth, of each a drachm; Wax so much as is sufficient, to make it into an Ointment according to art.

*A.* It strengthens the stomach and liver, provokes appetite, and helps digestion.

*An Ointment for the Worms.* Forsius.

Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, worm-wood, & bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half; juyce of the flowers or leaves of Peaches, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce; powder of Rue, Mints, Gention, Centaury the less, Tormentil, of each one dram; the seeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drachms; Aloes Heptick three drams; the meal of Lupines half an ounce; Mirrh washed in Grasse-water a drachm and an half; Bulls Gall an ounce and an half; with the juyce of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, and an ounce and an half of Wax; make it into an Ointment according to art.

*A.* The belly being anointed with it, kills the worms.

M m 2

PLAISTERS

\* Alear-  
ved expe-  
rience for  
a boy of a  
dozen  
years old.

\* Copperis.



# PLAISTERS AND CERECLOATHS.

*A.* I Hope no body is so simple to ear  
Plaisters. The generall way then  
of application is to the grieved place. You  
may melt them in any earthen dish, and so  
spread them upon a cloath or white leather.

## *A Plaster of Ammoniacum.*

Take of Ammoniacum an ounce; Ointment of Marshmallows and Meliort Plaister, of each half an ounce; Bran or (as we in *Suffex* call it) Cheezel of Corn well sifted, an ounce; the Powder of Briony and Orris roots, of each half an ounce; the fat of Ducks, Geese and Hens, of each three drachms; Bdellium, Galbanum, of each three drams and an half; Per-rozin, Wax, of each five ounces; Oyl of Orris, Turpentine, of each an ounce and an half: let the Fats and Oyl boyl with a sufficient quantity of Musilage of Lin and Fœnugreek seeds; and that it may be brought to the due form of a plaister, ad the Wax and Turpentine, afterwards the Oyntment of Marsh-mallows and Meliort Plaister, then the Gums dissolved in Vineger, and lastly the pouders, and Per-rozin in powder, mix them ali well together and make it into a plaister according to art.

*A.* By [Plaister] alwaies understand not a Plaister spread upon a cloath, but a roll made to spread such a one wical.

*A.* It softens and asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the humors offending, applied to the side it softens the hardnesse of the spleen, & asswageth pains thence arising

## *Album Coctum de Cerussa. Ulms.*

Take of Ceruls ground into very fine powder, yellow VVax, Oyl of Olives, of each equal parts; the Ceruls being put in a brasse pan, let the Oyl be added by degrees, set it over a gentle fire, stir it continually till they be incorporated, then put in the Wax thin scraped, neither put it in altogether at one time, neither let it boyl till it be all melted; then boyl it all according to art till it begin to look black, and be of a just thicknesse.

*A.* It helps burns, dry scabs, and hot ulcers, and in general whatever sores abound with moysture.

## *A Plaster of Bayberries, Melue.*

Take of Bayberries two ounces; Frankinsence, Mastich, Mirrh, of each one ounce; Cypenus, Costus, of each half an ounce; Turpentine an ounce; clarified Honey so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

*A.* It is an excellent Plaister to ease any pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of the body, whether stomach, liver, belly, reins, or bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the Chollick and wind in the bowels.

## *Emplastrum Barbarum magnum.* Galen.

Take of \* dry Pitch eight pound; yellow \* Stone VVax six pound eight ounces; Per-rozin <sup>Push</sup> five pound four ounces; <sup>sure e-</sup> *Bitumen Judae-* <sup>nough</sup> *cam* or else Mummy four pound; Oyl a pound & an half; Verr-de-greese, Licharge Ceruls, of each three ounces; Frankinsence half a pound; roch Allum not burnt an ounce and an half; roch Allum burnt four ounces; Opopanax, Scales of brasse, Galbanum, of each twelve drachms; Aloes, Opopanax, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; juyce of Mandrakes, or else the barke of the roots of them dried six drachms; Vineger five pound: let the Licharge, Ceruls, and Oyl be boyled to the thicknesse of Honey, the Pitch melted and incorporated with the powder of the Bitumen, then the other things added and boyled according to art till the Vineger be consumed, and the composition brought to a due thicknesse.

*A.* It helps the bitings of men and beasts, ease the inflammations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joynts, and Gouts in the beginning.

## *A Plaster of Betony Ander.*

Take of green Betony, Burnet, Agrimono-Sage, Penroyal, Yarrow, Comtry the greater, Clary, of each six ounces; Frankinsence, Mastich, of each three drachms; Orris, round Birthwort, of each six drams; white Wax, Turpentine, of each eight ounces; Gum Elemni two ounces; Per-rozin six ounces; \* Venis Turpentine two ounces; white Wine three pound: let the Herbs <sup>\* I know</sup> being bruised be boyled in the Wine, <sup>no other</sup> strained, <sup>Oyl of</sup> <sup>Bit-</sup>



ned, and all the rest being added to the decoction boil it to a Plaster according to art.

*A.* It is a gallant Plaster to unite the skull when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones and cover the bones with flesh, it draws fish from the bottom of deep ulcers, restores flesh lost, cleanseth, diggeth, and dryeth.

*Emplastrum Sarsaparillae.*

Take of Bastard roots, Cyperus Nuts, red Roses, the three sorts of Sanders, Mints, Coriander seeds, of each three drams; Mastich half an ounce; Hypocistis, Acacia, Dragons blood, Terra, Lemnia, Bole Armenick, red Coral, of each two drams; Turpentine washed in plantane water four ounces; Oyl of Roses twelve ounces; the juce of Houstock, Plantane, and Orpive, of each an ounce, yellow Wax a pound and an half: let the Hypocistis and Acacia be dissolved with the juyces, and boyled to a due height, then ad the rest, and make them into a Plaster according to art.

*A.* It is of a fine cool, binding, strengthening nature, excellent good to repel hot shewms or vapors that ascend up to the head, the hair being shaved off and is applied to the crown.

*Emplastrum Catagmaticum. Vigo.*

Take of the juce of Marsh mallow roots six ounces; the bark of the root of Ash-um and the leaves of the tree, the roots of Comfry the greater and lesser with the leaves and all, of each two ounces; Mirtle berries an ounce and an half; the leaves of Willow, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each a handful and an half: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them boyl together in red Wine, and Water in which Smiths quench their Iron, of each two pound, till half be consumed, strain it, and ad Oyl of Mirrles, Roses, and Omylacin, of each a pound and an half, Greas Suet melted, eight ounces; Licharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead, of each four ounces; yellow Wax a pound; Colophonis half a pound: let them boyl again to the consumption of the decoction, then ad towards the end, Mirrh, Frankinsence, Mastich, of each half an ounce; cleer Turpentine two ounces, Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each an ounce; stir them together till they are boyled enough to be made into a plaster according to art.

*Catagmaticum. Renodus.*

Take of the roots of Comfry the less, and Marshmallows, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each two ounces; Plantane, Chamæpitys, St. Johns wort, of each a handful: boyl them

in equal parts of red VVine and Water wherein Smiths quench their Iron, till half be consumed, strain it, and to the decoction ad mullage of Quince seeds extracted in decoction of \* Tripes, Oyl of Mastich and Roses, of each four ounces; Virgins Wax a pound; Licharge of Gold two ounces; Turpentine three ounces; Balauftins, Roies, Mirrks, Acacia, of each half an ounce; Mummy, the seeds of Turfan, Colophonis, Mastich, Amber, of each six drachms; Ship Pitch an ounce and an half; Bole Armenick, a fine Flower, Frankinsence, of each twelve drachms; Dragons blood two ounces; let the water and mullage be boyled together till the moytture be consumed, then put in the Oyl, then the Wax, afterwards the Licharge, which being boyled, united, stirred and removed from the fire, let first the Turpentine be added, then the pouders: so let all of them be mixed stirred and brought into the form of an Emplaster according to art.

*A.* Both this and the former are of a binding nature.

*Emplastrum Cephalicum.*

Take of cleer Rozin two ounces; black Pitch one ounce; Ladanum half an ounce; Mirrh, Mastich, of each a drachm and an half; Juniper Gum two drams, the flower of Beans & Orobus, of each half an ounce; Nigella three drachms; Nutmegs two drachms; Pipecons dung two ounces: let the Mirrh be dissolved in Malaga Wine, and the rest being mixed in a hot mortar, let them be made into a plaster according to art.

If you would have it stronger ad of the pouders of Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain and black Pepper, of each two scruples.

*A.* It is proper to strengthen the brain and repel such vapours as annoy it, and those pouders being added it dries up the superfluous moisture thereof, and catch the eyes of hot leading vapors that annoy them.

*Emplastrum Ceroma or Ceroneum. Nich. Alex.*

Take of Pitch scraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax, of each seven drachms; Sagapenum six drachms; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonis, Saffron, of each four drachms; Aloes, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each three drachms; Styrax, Calamitis, Mastich, Opopanax, Galbanum, Allum, the seeds of Fenugreek, of each two drachms; the seedlings or \* feces of liquid Styrax, Bdellium, of each one drachm; Licharge half a dram.

*A.* It is of a gentle emollient nature, pro-  
N n vail

\* I know not what better word to give O-mazum than Tripes or Chitterlings.

a Farina volatilis.



vails against stoppings of the stomach coming of cold, hardness of the spleen, coldness of the liver and matrix.

*A Plaster of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.*

Take of Hemlock four handfuls Ammoniacum half a pound: infuse them in sharp Vineger eight daies: then boyl them till the Ammoniacum be dissolved, then strain out the liquor strongly; afterwards let it boyl again a while; then with Wax, and sweet Almonds, make it into a Plaster according to art.

A. I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extrem pains, and allay the inflammations of wounds, for which it is very good.

*Emplastrum de Crusta Panis.*

Take of Mastich, Mints, Spodium, red Corral, all the three sorts of Sanders, of each one dram; a Crust of Bread toasted and infused in Rose Vineger for half an hour, two ounces; Oyl of Mastich, and Quinces, of each an ounce; Wax two ounces; Liquid Styrax, Ladanum, of each three drachms; Barly meal so much as is sufficient to make it into an Emplaster according to art.

A. I shall commend this for as gallant a Plaster to strengthen the brain as any is in the Dispensatory, the hair being shaved off and it applyed to the crown; also being applyed to the stomach it strengthens it, helps digestion, staies vomiting and putrefaction of the meat there. *Montagnana* was the Author of it, not the Colledge.

*Emplastrum de Cymina.*

Take of Cummin seeds, Bay berries, of each one pound; Per-rozin, two pound; common Rozin three pound; Oyl of Dill half a pound; Wax a pound; make a plaster of them according to art.

A. I am of opinion here is not half Oyl enough to make it into a plaster; they that make of it know better then I; I judge but by reason, they know by experience.

A. It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming of bruises, and applyed to the belly, is an excellent remedy for the wind Chollick.

*Diachylon simplex. Melue.*

Take of mussilage of Fœnugreek seed, Linseed, and Marsh-mallow roots, of each one pound; old Oyl three pound; Litharge one pound and an half: let the Litharge be ground very fine, and boyled with the Oyl, over a gentle fire, always stirring it till it be well mixed; then being removed from the fire, let it cool a little, afterwards put in the Mussilages, mix them and boyl them to their just thicknesse, according to art.

A. It is an exceeding good remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the liver and spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [*Mesue*] very moderate and harmlesse, and may be therefore neglected by the phantasticall Chyrurgians of our age.

*Diachylon Ireatum.*

Ad an ounce of powder of Orris to every pound of Diachylon simplex.

*Diachylon Magnum. Mesue.*

Take of Litharge of Gold very finely ground, one pound; Oyl of Orris, Dil, and Chamomel, of each eight ounces; Mussilage of Marshmallow roots, Linseeds, Fœnugreek seeds, Raisons of the Sun, fat Figs, Ising glass, the juyce of Orris, and Squils, *Oesypus* or oyl of Sheeps feet, of each twelve drams and an half; Turpentine three ounces; Per-rozin, yellow Wax, of each two ounces: make them into a plaster according to art.

A. It dissolves hardness and inflammations.

*Diachylon Magnum cum Gummi. Renodæus.*

Take of Bdellium, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each an ounce: being dissolved in white Wine, let them be added to the Mats of *Diachylon Magnum*, being first strained and boyled to the thickness of Honey, so will it be a Diachylon with Gums.

A. This is the best to dissolve hard swellings of all the three.

*Diachylon Compound: or a Plaster of Mussilages. Melue,*

Take of Mussilages of Marsh-mallow roots, Linseeds, Fœnugreek seeds, the middle Barks of Elm, of each four ounces and an half; Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and Dill, of each one ounce and an half; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapenum, of each half an ounce; new Wax twenty ounces; Turpentine two ounces; Saffron two drams: let the Gums be dissolved in Wine, and make of them a Plaster according to art.

A. It ripens swellings and breaks them, and cleneth them when they are broken.

*Diapalma, or Diacalcitæos. Galen.*

Take of old Hogs grease clenched from the skins two pound; old Oyl, Litharge of Silver ground very small, of each three pound; *Chalcitis* burnt, or else white Vitriol burnt and beaten into powder four ounces: It is made in this manner: first let the Litharge boyl with the Oyl and Grease a long time, continually stirring it with the branch of a

palm



Palm or other tree of a binding nature, as Oak, Box, or Medler which is new cut, that to the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the Plaister, cutting off the top and the rind, even to the wood itself; the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperis, for want of true Chalcitis in powder, and so make it into a laudable mass for an Emplaister.

*A.* It is a very drying, binding, plaister; profitable in green wounds to hinder putrefaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and ruptures, as also in burnings and scaldings.

*Emplastrum Diaphoenicon Calidum.*  
Mesue.

Take of Wax two ounces; Oyl of Roses and Spicknard of each four ounces; melt them together: Then take of dry Dates by number forty, white Bread an ounce; steep them in Wine two daies, then take of the pulp of Quinces boyled in red Wine an ounce; bruiſe it and mix it with the former, then ad these things that follow, beaten into fine powder; take of Mastich, Frankinsence, Roman Worm-wood, of each two drachms and an half; wood of Aloes, Mace Mirrh, Aloes washed, Spicknard, Acacia, Gallia Moschata, Trochisci Ramich, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a drachm; Ladanum two drams: mix them together and make them into a plaister according to art.

*A.* It strengthensthe stomach and liver exceedingly, helps fluxes.

*Diaphoenicon Frigidum.* Mesue.

Take of ripe Dates boyled in Austere Wine five ounces; white Bread an ounce; the flesh of Quinces boyled in the Austere Wine an ounce and an half; Scyrax, Calamitis, Mastich, Ladanum, Acacia, the juyce of four Grapes, the flowers of a Vine that bears four Grapes, red Roses, yellow Sanders, Trochisci Ramich, Mirrh, wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce; Wax four ounces; Turpentine washed with Rose water, an ounce and an half; Oyl of Roses ten ounces; Austere Wine so much as is sufficient: make it into a Plaister according to art.

*A.* It strengthens the belly and liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, staies vomiting and fluxes.

*Emplastrum Divinum.* Nich.

Take of Loadstone four ounces; Ammoniacum three ounces and three drachms; Bdellium two ounces; Galbanum, Mirrh, of each ten drachms; Olibanum nine drachms; Opopanax, Mastich, long Birthwort, Vert-de-greece, of each one ounce;

Litharge a pound and an half; common Oyl a pound and an half; new wax eight ounces; mix them according to art: first let the Litharge be stirred with the Oyl a long time, then boyled to a thicknesse, then let the Wax be added, that being melted let it be taken from the fire, and put in the Gums, dissolved either in Wine or Vineger, boyled and strained, then the powder of the Mastich, Mirrh, Frankinsence, Birthwort, and Loadstone, last of all the Vert-de-greece, lest that being too much boyled, make the plaister black; thus make it into a Plaister according to art,

*A.* It is of a cleansing nature, exceeding good against malignant ulcers, it consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a scar.

*Emplastrum de Gummi Elemni.*

Take of Gum Elemni three ounces; Perrozin, pure Wax, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces; Turpentine three ounces and an half; Malaga Wine so much as is sufficient: boyl the rest to the consumption of the Wine, then ad the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger.

*A.* The operation is the same with *Limentum Arceus* before mentioned.

*Emplastrum Gracia Dei.*  
Nicholaus.

Take of Turpentine half a pound; Rozin a pound; white Wax four ounces; Mastich an ounce; fresh Betony, Vervain, and Burnet, of each a handful: let the herbs being bruised be insufficiently boiled in white Wine the liquor pressed out, in which let the Wax and Rozin be boyled to the consumption of the liquor, being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it, lastly the Mastich in powder, and so make of them a Plaister according to art.

*A.* It is excellent good in wounds and green Ulcers, for it keeps back inflammations, cleanseth and joyneth wounds, fills up Ulcers with flesh.

*Emplastrum Griseum, of Lapis Calaminaris.*

Take of Lapis Calaminaris an ounce; Litharge two ounces; Ceruss half an ounce; Tutty a drachm; Turpentine six drachms; white Wax an ounce & an half; Stags Suet two ounces; Frankinsence five drachms; Mastich three drachms; Mirrh two drams; Camphire a drachm and an half; Wax and Stags Suet so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

*A.* I wonder of thirty four Physitians the compilers of this Book, not one of them could see, Stags suet was set down twice:  
N n 2 would



would not a sober man think they minded much what they were about.

*A.* It dries, skins, and fills Ulcers.

*Emplastrum ad Hirniam.* Fernel.

\* *Psyllium.* Take of Galls, Cypress Nuts, Pomegranate pills, Balauftins, Acacia, the seeds of Plantane, \* Flea-wort, and Water-creffes, Acorn-cups, Beans roasted, long and round Birthwort, Mirtle berries, of each half an ounce: let all these being powdered, be steeped four daies in Rose Vineger, then dryed; then take Comfy the greater and lesser, Horstail, Woad, Cetrach, Osmond royal, Fearn, of each an ounce; Frankinsence, Mirrh, Aloes, Mastich, Mummy, of each two ounces; Bole Armenick washed in Vineger, Lapis Calaminaris prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood, of each three ounces; Ship pitch two pound; Turpentine six ounces; or so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

*A.* The Plaister is very binding and knitting, appropriated to ruptures or burstnesse, as the title of it specifies, it strengthens the reins and womb, staies abortion, or miscarriage in women, it consolidates wounds and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture. If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it will stick the better,

*Emplastrum Histericum.* Nichol.

*Præp. according to Renod.*

Take of Bistort roots a pound; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barberry kernels, *Anthera*, of each one ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, Schœnanthus, Chamomel flowers, of each an ounce; Frankinsence, Mastich, Aipta, Moschata, Gallia Moschata, Surax, Calamitis, of each a drachm; of the best Musk half a dram; Wax a pound and an half; Turpentine half a pound; *Oleum Moschelinum* four ounces; Ladanum four pound; Ship pitch three pound: let the Wax and pitch be melted, the Ladanum and Turpentine added to them, then the Styra, and last of all, the rest being beaten into powder, and so made into a plaister according to art.

*A.* I know not justly what they mean by that word [*Anthera*] in the Receipt, unless they mean the hairy threds in the middle of the Rose, which usually Country people call (though fasly) Rose seeds: As I take it Apothecaries call them by an apish name *Anthera Rosarum*, of the Greek words, ἀνθή τὰν ροσεῶν, the flowers of Roses. But indeed the Ancients, as Galen, &c. gave the word *Anthera* to many Compound medicines that had no Roses at all in them: But I cannot stand to dispute the story here.

The playster being applied to the navil, is a means to withstand the fits of the mother in such women as are subje&t to them.

*Emplastrum de Janua, or of Betony.*  
Nicholaus.

Take of the juyces of Betony, Plantane, and Smallage, of each a pound; Wax, pitch Rozin, Turpentine, of each half a pound: boyl the Wax and Rozin in the juyces with a gentle fire, continually stirring them till the juyces be consumed, then ad the Turpentine and pitch continually stirring it till it be brought to the consistence of a plaister according to art.

*A.* I take *Mesue* indeed to be the Author of it (or else I am mistaken) it matters not much which. It is a gallant plaister for pains in the head, and to recruit an addie brain, helps green wounds, ceaseth inflammations, strengthens the liver.

*A Plaister of Mastich.* Renod.

Take of Mastich three ounces; Bole Armenick washed in red Wine an ounce and an half; red Roses six drachms; Ivory, red Corral, of each half an ounce; Turpentine two ounces; Wax, Oyl of Mirtles, of each half a pound: make of them a plaister according to art, by adding Colophonias or else Tacamahaca, Ladanum, of each two ounces.

*A.* It is a binding Plaister, strengthens the stomach.

*A Plaister of Meliot.* Melue.

Take of Meliot flowers six ounces; Chamomel flowers, Fœnugreek seed, Marsh-mallow roots, Bayberries, Marjoram, tops of Worm-wood, of each three drachms; Smallage seed, Cardamoms, Orris, Cyperrus, Spicknard, Cassia, Lignea, the seeds of Bishopsweed, of each a drachm and an half; Ammoniacum ten drachms; Styra Calamitis, Bdellium, of each five drams; Turpentine an ounce and half; fat Figs by number twelve; Goats suet, Rozin, of each two ounces and an half; Wax six ounces; Oyl of Marjoram and Spicknard, of each so much as is sufficient: Then take of fresh Meliot, Chamomel, of each so much as is sufficient, boyl it in a quart of water till half be consumed; than having strained it, the things to be beaten being beaten into very fine powder, the Roots and Figs boiled and pulped, and added to the Deco&tion, let them boyl, alwaies stirring them that they burn not; then the Oyls, Turpentine, Wax, Suet, and Rozin being melted together and the Gums dissolved in Vineger, make up all into an Emplaster according to art.

*A.* It mollifies the hardnels of the stomach,



mach, liver, spleen, bowels and other parts of the body; it wonderfully asswageth pain, and easeth Hypochondriack melancholly, and the Rickets.

*Emplastrum de Minio Compositum.*  
Vigo.

Take of Oyl of Roses a pound and an half; Oyl of Mirtles, *Unguentum Populeon*, of each four ounces; Hensgrease two ounces; the Suet of a Weather and a Heifer, of each half a pound; Hogs greafe seven ounces, Litharge of Gold & Silver, of each three ounces and an half; Ceruss four ounces; red Lead three ounces, Turpentine ten ounces, Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister tending to blackness according to art,

A. It potently cures wounds, old and malignant Ulcers.

*Another Plaister of red Lead simple.*  
London.

Take of red Lead nine ounces, Oyl of red Roses a pound and an half, white wine Vineger six ounces: boyl them to the perfect consistence of a plaister.

Also it is prepared without Vineger in this manner: Take of red Lead one pound, Oyl of Roses a pound and an half, Wax half a pound: make it into a Plaister according to art

A. It is a fine cooling healing plaister.

*Emplastrum Iſis Epigoni.* Galen.

Take of yellow Wax a hundred drams; Turpentine two hundred drachms; scales of Copper, Vert-de-greece, round Birthwort, Frankinsence, Sal Armoniack, Ammoniacum, burnt Brass, of each eight drachms; burnt Allum six drachms; Aloes Mirrh, Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half; old Oyl one pound, sharp Vineger so much as is sufficient: let the mettrals be dissolved in the Sun with Vineger, then put in those following things that may be melted, last of all the pouders, and make them all into an Emplaster.

A. Galen appropriates it to the head, and Ulcers there. I know no reason but why it may as well serve for other parts of the body.

*A Plaister of Mastich.* Nich. Alex.

Take of Mastich, Ship-pitch, Sagapenum, Wax, of each six drachms; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, Aloes, Frankinsence, Mirrh, of each three drachms; Opopanax, Galbanum, Styra, Galamitis, Allum, (*Rondeletius* appoints and we for him) Bitumen, Fœnugreek, of

each two drachms; the feces of liquid Styra, Bdellium Litharge, of each half a drachm: let the Litharge being beaten into powder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of Water, then add the Pitch, which being melted, add the Wax and Ammoniacum, afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax and Galbanum be put in, then the Styra and feces being mixed with the Turpentine, last of all the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankinsence, Bdellium, Allum, Mirrh, and Fœnugreek in powder, let them be made into a Plaister.

A. It strengthens the stomach, and helps digestion.

*Emplastrum Metroproptoticon.*

Take of Mastich an ounce and an half; pure Galbanum dissolved in red Wine and strained six drachms; Cypress Turpentine two drachms; Cypress Nuts, Galls, of each a drachm and an half; Oyl of Nutmegs by expression a dram; Ship-pitch two drams and an half; Musk two grains and an half: let the Mastich, pitch, Galbanum, and Turpentine be lightly beaten in a hot mortar, with an hot pestel; in the end ad the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the pouders sprinkled in by degrees, then the Musk dissolved upon a Marble with a little Oyl of Mastich: mix them together exactly and make of them an Emplaster.

A. It was invented (as I suppose) to comfort and strengthen the retentive faculty in the stomach and belly, and therefore staies loosnesse and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother.

*Emplastrum nigrum.* August.

called in High Dutch

*Stichpflaster.*

Take of Colophonia, Rozin, Ship-pitch, white Wax, Roman Vitriol, Ceruss, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each eight ounces; Oyl of Roses seven ounces; Oyl of Juniper berries three ounces; Oyl of Eggs two ounces; Oyl of Spike one ounce; white Vitriol, red Corral, Mummy, of each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Mastich, Dragons blood, of each an ounce; the Fat of an Heron one ounce; the Fat of \* *Timullus* three ounces; Loadstone prepared two ounces; Earthworms prepared, Camphire, of each one ounce: make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It is very good (say they) in green wounds and pricks.

*Emplastrum Nervinum.* Vigo.

Take of Oyl of Chamomel and Roses of each two ounces; Oyl of Mastich, Linseed, and

\* A kind of Fish.



\* By all  
means.

and Turpentine, of each one ounce and an half; boyled Turpentine four ounces; the Suet of a \* geked Calf, and an hee Goat, of each two ounces and an half; the herbs of Rosemary, Berony and Hort-tail, Centaury the lesse, of each one handful: Earthworms washed in Wine and clenfed three ounces: the leaves and seeds of St Johns-wort, of each a handful: Mastich in powder, Gum Elemni, of each ten drachms: Maddir roots ten drams: Ship-pitch, Rozin, of each an ounce and an half: Litharge of Gold and Silver, of each two ounces and an half: red Lead two ounces: Galbanum Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each three drachms: let the Herbs, Roots, & Worms be boyled in a pint and an half of Wine, till half be consumed, then pressed out; in the liquors boyl the Oyl, Suets, Litharge of red Lead, till the Wine be consumed, then add the Gums dissolved in Wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, pitch, and Mastich, and make of them a plaister according to art.

A. It strengthens the brain and nerves.

*Emplastrum Oxycroceum. Nich.*

Take of Saffron, Ship-pitch, Colophonia, Wax, of each four ounces: Turpentine Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mirrh, Olibanum, Mastich, of each an ounce and three drachms: let this be the manner of making of it let the Wax, Colophonia, and Turpentine be melted together, then taking it from the fire ad the pitch, then the Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Frankinsence, and Mirrh dissolved in Vineger, afterwards the Mastich, then the Saffron in powder, well moistened in Vineger, and so make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It is of a notable softening discussing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stitnes of the limbs by reason of wounds, Ulcers, fractures, or dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

*Vigoris Oxycroceum (in quo nil creci)  
Prestantius.*

In plain English thus:

*Vigo his more excellent Plaister of  
Vineger and Saffron, in which  
is no Saffron.*

Take of Oyl of Mirtles and Roses Omphacine, of each a pound and an half; juice of Marsh-mallow roots two pound; the roots and leaves of Ash-tree and Cornfry the lesser, the leaves of Mirtle, of each a handful: let all of them being bruised be boyled a little in red Wine, even till half be

consumed, with Mirrh and Frankinsence, of each half an ounce; strain it strongly, and add to the Decoction Goats Suet half a pound; Turpentine two ounces; Mastich one ounce: boyl them again with the Oyls to the consumption of the decoction, strain it, and then ad Litharge of Gold and Silver, of each three ounces; Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each two ounces; red Lead ten drachms; boyl it with a gentle fire alwaies stirring it, and with a sufficient quantity of Wax make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. Surely the Colledge quoted this Receipt, (which might more properly be called *Vigo* his nonsense) for Apothecariesto laugh at, not to make; the way of making it up being almost as childish as the title. It dries and binds.

*Emplastrum de Ranis. Vigo.*

Take of Oyl of Chamomel, Dill, Spicknard, Lillies, of each two ounces; Oyl of Saffron (\* see page---) an ounce; Hogs grease a pound; the fat of a Calf half a pound; Euphorbium five drachms; Frankinsence ten drams; Oyl of Baies an ounce and an half: Vipers fat, or for want of it take a Snakes, two ounces and an half; live Frogs by number six, Earthworms washed in Wine, three ounces and an half; the juice of the roots of Walwort and Elicampane of each two ounces; Schœnanth, Stœchas, Mugwort, of each a handful; Wine a quart; Litharge of Gold a pound; Turpentine two ounces; yellow wax so much as is sufficient, Liquid Styrax an ounce and an half; Quick Silver killed either with fasting spittle or juice of Lemmons four ounces: This is the manner of making it, let the Frogs, worms and Herbs with their Juyces, the Oyls of Dill, Chamomel, Lillies, Grease and Suet be boyled in a pound and an half of Wine; strain it, then add the Litharge, Wax four ounces, and the remainder of the Wine, then boyl it till all the Wine be consumed and it stick not to your fingers, then ad the Oyl of Baies, Saffron, and Spike, and the fat, afterward the Euphorbium and Frankinsence, Last of all the Quick silver, well mixed with the liquid Styrax and Turpentine, stir them altogether till they be incorporated: take heed you put not in the Quick silver while the Mass is too hot lest it fly out.

A. I have known it applied to the swelling in the throat called the Kings Evil, but for my part I fancy not the Receipt, neither for that nor any thing else.

*Empla-*

\* The Colledge send you to page 132. and if you look there, there is no such thing as oyl of Saffron



*Emplastrum Sanctum.* Andr. & Cruce.

A. A holy Plaister composed by Andrew of the Gallows.

Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces; Oyl of Baies, Turpentine of each two ounces; Gum Elemni four ounces: let the Rozin and Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan stirring it with a brast instrument, then add the Oyl of Baies and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bag, and that which drops through keep it in a glazed pot for your use.

A. The vertues are the same with *Arceus* his Liment.

*Sparadrapum seu Tela.* Gualt. de Renod.

Take of Oyl of Roses half a pound; Rams Suet four ounces; Wax ten ounces; Litharge, Per-rozin, Frankinsence, Maltich of each two ounces; Bole Armenick, fine Flower, of each an ounce: boyl the Oyl, Suet, and Litharge together till the Litharge be well incorporated, in which being warm you may dip your tents.

*Emplastrum Stephaniaion.*

Take of Ladanum half an ounce; Styrax Calamitis, Juniper Gum, of each two drachms; Amber, Cypress, Turpentine, of each one drachm; red Corral, Mastich, of each half a dram; the flowers of Sage, red Roses, Orris, Florentine, of each a scruple, Rozin washed in Rose water half an ounce: let the Rozin, Ladanum, and Mastich, the Styrax, Juniper Gum, and Turpentine, be lightly beaten with a hot pestel in a hot mortar according to art; so long (putting in a little red Wine the while) till you see them well incorporated, then put in the pouders, and make them up being well mixed into an Emplaster.

*Emplastrum sine Paris.*

Take of Frankinsence, Bdellium, Styrax, of each three drachms; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half; Ship-pitch, six drachms; the marrow of a Stag, fat of Hens and Geese, of each two drachms; Sulphur Vivum washed in Milk, Hermodactils in powder, of each a drachm and an half: let the Gums be dissolved in white Wine (not in Vineger, because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleate, and one part of

Oyl of Eggs, and a little Oyl of Turpentine, make it into a plaister according to art.

*Siceticum.* Paracelsus.

Take of Oyl of Olives six ounces, Wax an ounce and an half; Litharge four ounces and an half; Ammoniacum, Bdellium, of each half an ounce: Galbanum, Opopanax, Lapis Calaminaris, Oyl of Baies, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirrh, Frankinsence, of each two drachms; pure Turpentine one ounce: let the Oyl, Wax, and Litharge be boyled together till it will not stick to your fingers; then being removed from the fire, let it cool a little, adding the Gums dissolved in white Wine Vineger, which evaporate away by boyling, then strain them, last of all add the Pouders, Turpentine, and Oyl of Bayes: make them into an Emplaster according to art.

A. Both this and the former, strengthen the nerves, draw out corruption, take away pains and aches, and restores strength to members that have lost it: the last is most effectual.

*A Plaister for the Stomach.* Mesue.

Take of wood of Aloes, Worm-wood, Gum Arabick, Mastich, Cyperus, Costus, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Calamus Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes, of each three drachms; Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Gallia, Moschata, Schœnanthus, of each one drachm and an half; with Rob of Quinces make it into an Emplaster: And when you have spread it upon a Cloath, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your stomach.

*Another Plaister for the Stomach.*

Take of Mints, Wormwood, Stœchas, Bay leaves, of each one drachm; Marjoram, red Roses, yellow Sanders, of each two drachms; Calamus Aromaticus, wood of Aloes, Lavender flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each a drachm; Mastich three drachms; Cloves two drachms and an half; Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half; Nard Oyl an ounce; Oyl of Spike one drachm; Rozin, Wax, of each four ounces, Ladanum three ounces, liquid Styrax half an ounce: make them into a Plaister according to art.

A. Both this and the former strengthen the stomach exceedingly, help digestion, and stay vomiting.





# CERECLOATHS.

## *A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum.*

Take of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger an ounce; *Unguentum de Althaa*, Miliot plaister, of each half an ounce; Bran an ounce; powder of the roots of Briony, and Orris, of each half an ounce; the Grease of Ducks, Geese, and Hens, of each three drams; Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half: let them boyl gently in the muskilages of Lin and Fœnugreek seeds so much as is sufficient: by adding Wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It asswageth swellings, or ripens and breaketh them, and easeth pains thereby coming.

## *A Cerecloth of Galbanum.*

Take of Galbanum prepared one ounce and an half; *Asia foetida* half an ounce; Carrot seeds one scruple; Mirrh two drachms; Bdelium one drachm; \* Featherfew, Mugwort, of each half a drachm: let the Gums be dissolved in Vineger, and with a sufficient quantity of Wax made into a Cerecloth according to art.

\* *Matri-  
caria.*

A. Being applyed to the belly of a woman after labor, it clenseth her of any relics accidentally left behind, helps the fits of the mother, and other accidents incident to women in that case.

## *Ceratum Oesipatum. Galen.*

Take of *Oesypus* ten ounces, Oyl of Chamomel and Orris, of each half a pound, yellow Wax two pound, Rozin one pound; Mastich, Turpentine, of each one ounce; Spicknard two drams and an half; Saffron a drachm and an half; Ammoniacum an ounce; Styra Calamitis half an ounce: make them into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It mollifies and digests hard swellings of the liver, spleen, womb, nerves, joynts, and other parts of the body, and is a great easer of pain.

## *Ceratum Santalinum. Mesue.*

Take of Roses twelve drachms: red Sanders ten drams; white and yellow Sanders, of each six drachms: Bole Armenick seven drams: Spodium four drachms: Camphire two drachms: white Wax washed thirty drachms: Oyl of Roses six ounces: make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It wonderfully helps hot infirmities

of the stomach, liver, and other parts, being but applyed to them.

## *Ceratum Stomachium. Galen.*

Take of red Roses, Mastich, of each twenty drachms: dryed Worm-wood fifteen drachms: Spicknard ten drachms: Wax four ounces: Rose water so much as is sufficient: Oyl of Roses a pound and an half: Let it boyl so till it be like an Oyntment: Then ad Oyl of Roses eight ounces; Wax fourteen ounces; the pouders afore mentioned (excepting the Mastich which must be melted in the Oyl of Roses) of all of them used in this manner, make a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and liver, easeth their pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

## *Emplastrum à Nostratibus: Commonly called, Flower of Oyntments.*

Take of Rozin, Per-rozin, Wax, Sheeps Suet, of each half a pound; Olibanum four ounces; Turpentine two ounces and an half; Mirrh, Mastich, of each one ounce; Camphire two drams; white Wine half a pint; boyl them together into the form of a Cerecloth.

A. I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the ingredients but very little altered (except analogically) and the vertue of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys well clenfande and well sowdande and generande the flesh, and heland more yn eight days then ony other Tere woll doe yn a monyth, for yt wyll suffer noe corrupcion yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde thereyn, also yt ys good for headache and for wynde in the brayne, and for all mannyr posthymes yn the head, or in the body, for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of synowes that ys grieved or breysyd or sprong, and yt woll draw out yrne or splynts of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or ony other thyngs that may grow yn a wounde, and yt ys good for bytyng of venemos bests, and yt rotts and healls all mannyr of boches without sawt, and yt ys good for tetter or canker, and for *noli me tangere*, and yt drawys out all mannyr of akyng yn the lyver or reyns, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

CHYMICAL



CHYMICAL OYLS.

A. 1. I Desire you to take notice before I begin, that Chymicall Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient medicines.

A. 2. They carry the very same vertue the Simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them and far lesse earthly dross.

A. 3. The generall way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient liquor or other medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it; for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of pottage so hot of the Simple that you can hardly eat them.

OYL OF HERBS.

*Oyl of Wormwood.*

Take of dried Wormwood one pound; spring Water twenty pound: infuse the Worm-wood in the Water twenty four hours, then distill it in a great Alembick with his Refrigeratory, so shall you draw out the Oyl with the Water, which you may separate with a funnel: keep the water for another distillation.

A. Your best way to learn to still Chymical Oyls, is to learn of an Alchymist: for I rest confident the greatest part of the Colledge had no more skill in Chymistry than I have in building houses, but having found out certain models in old rusty Authors, tell people SO they must be done, I can teach a man SO, how to build a house: first he must lay the foundation, then rear up the sides, then joyn the rafters, then build the chimneys, tile the top, and plaister the walls; but how to do one jot of this I know not: And so play the Colledge here: for the Alchymists have a better way by far to draw them: the truth is, I am in a manner tyed to their method here, from which I may not step aside; if my Country kindly accept this (which is the beginning of my labors) I may happily put forth something else for the Ingenious to whet their wits upon; only here I quote the Oyls in the Colledge order, and then quote the vertue of the chiefest of them, that so the Reader may know by a peny how a shilling is coyned.

After the same manner is prepared Oyl of Chamomel flowers, Celondine, Eye-bright, Hyfop, Lavender, Marjoram, Mints Water-creffes, Origanum, Penyroyal, Roses, Rosemary, Rue, Savin, Sage, Savory,

Time, Verbascum, and all other flowers and hot herbs.

A. I shall instance here only in Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the running of the reins they being anointed with it; it expels worms, two drops of it being taken in Wine; the region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the Palsey. For all the rest see the vertues of the herbs themselves.

OYL OF SEEDS.

*Oyl of Dill Seeds.*

Take of Dill seeds bruised two pound: spring water sixteen pints; steep them for twenty four hours, then distill them in a great Alembick with his Refrigeratory, draw out the water and Oyl which you may separate with a funnel.

In the same manner is prepared Oyl of the seeds of Annis, Carraway, Cummin, Carrots Fennel, Wheat Parsly, Rue, Saxifrage, &c.

A. Oyl of Annis seeds although it be often given and happily with good successe in vertigoes or distinesse in the head, yet its chief operation is upon the breast & Lungs, it helps narrowness of the breast, rawnels and wind in the stomach, all infirmities there, coming of cold and wind, strengthens the nerves; six drops is enough at a time, taken in broath or any other convenient liquor.

A. As Annis seeds are appropriated to the breast, so are Fennel seeds to the head, the Oyl of which cleanseth the brain of cold infirmities, lethargies, indisposition of the body, numbness, want of motion, also it helps the stomach and expels wind.

A. Cummin seeds, the Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the spleen, pains in the reins and bladder, stopping of urine especially if it come of wind, and is a present remedy for the chollick: for the way of taking of them see Annis seeds.

OYL OF BERRIES.

*Oyl of Juniper Berries.*

Take of fresh Juniper Berries fifty pound; bruise them and put them in a wooden vessel with twenty four pound of water, adding to them a pints of four Leven, stop the vessel close and let them stand in a Cellar three months, then distill them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of water, separate the Oyl and reserve the Water for another distillation.



In the same manner is made Oyl of Bay-berries, and Ivy berries.

*A.* Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the yard, and running of the reins, the falling sicknes, it is a mighty preservative against the pestilence, and all evil ayrs, it purgeth the reins, provokes urine, breaks the stone, helps the drop sic: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unctio it helps the Gout; two or three drops dropped upon the navil helps the Chollick,

*A.* Oyl of Bay berries helps the Chollick and Illiack passion.

*A.* Oyl of Ivy berries helps cold diseases of the joynts, the stone, and provokes the terms in women. Use them as Juniper Oyl,

### OYL OF SPICES.

*Oyl of Cinnamon.*

Take of bruised Cinnamon five pound; spring Water fifty pints: steep them twenty four hours, then distill them with an Alembick.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper.

*A.* One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for such as are in consumptions. See [Cinnamon] among the Simples.

*A.* Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rhewms in the head: and Oyl of Pepper for the Chollick.

### OYL OF BARKS.

Oyl of dried Barks of Oranges, Citrons, Lemmons, is prepared as Oyl of Herbs.

### OYL OF WOODS.

*Oyl of Guajacum.*

Oyl of Guajacum is made of the wood by a retort in a close Reverberatory, let the sweeter and thinner part be separated from the grosser, and rectified with Salt, or *Tartar* calcined, or *Corcolthar*, or Sand.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Box, Oak, and other solid Woods.

Oyl of Sassafras is made like Oyl of Cinnamon, and so is made Oyl of Rhodium, Juniper, Rosemary, Ivy.

### OYL OF THINGS TO BE MELTED.

*Oyl of Wax.*

Take of yellow Wax one pound, melt it, and add to it three pound of Tyles beaten into powder, mix them, and put them into a Retort, and draw out the Oyl with a convenient fire. It is rectified in a Retort without Tyles, adding water to it.

After the same manner is prepared Oyl of all fats.

*A.* I am of opinion that Oyl of Wax, is as singular a remedy for burns, and burning ulcers as any is, or need to be.

### OYL OF GUMS AND ROZINS.

*Oyl of Mirrh.*

Take of Mirrh bruised six pound; Conduit VWater thirty pound; Bay Salt six pound: mix them together and distill them in an Alembick.

*A.* It keeps wounds (and all things else saith *Fioravannus*) from putrifaction, it makes the face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and deafnes being dropped into the ears.

*Oyl of Turpentine.*

Take of Venice Turpentine eight and twenty pound; spring Water ninety six pound; distill them in a Copper vessel with his Refrigeratory; so will the Oyl come out thin and white, and the Coiophonja will remain at bottom if the fire be encreased. This white Oyl may commodiously be drawn in Balneo Mariæ without burning.

*A.* It is wonderfully good in cold afflictions of the nerves, and all diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold afflictions of the lungues, as Asthmaes, difficulty of breathing, &c. a drachm being taken in the morning: outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of scabs, and the small pocks, chops in the skin and breasts of women, and deafnesse being dropped into the ears.

*Oyl of Balsom*

Take of Mirrh, Aloes, Spicknard, Dragons blood, Frankinsence, Mummy, Opopanax Carpopallamum or Cubebs, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Sarcocolla, Saffron, Mastich, Gum Arabick, liquid Styra, of each two drams; Ladanum, Caltorium, of each two drams and an half; Musk half a dram; Turpentine the weight of them all: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be mixed and distilled in an Alembick according to art.

*A.* It restores lost strength and preserves carcasses from putrifaction, \* the back bone being anointed with it keeps back the rigor of feavers, it takes away the falling sicknes and such diseases, the fits of the mother, melancholly, and sadness without a cause, &c.

\* The region of it.

*Olenm Latiricum, Phylsophorum.*

*Mesue.*

Take of Bricks made of red earth, beaten into pieces of the bigness of an Apple, these being heat red hot, quench in Oyl of Rosemary, or old Sallet Oyl, letting them remain



main in till they are full; then take them out and beat them into powder; then still them in a glass Retort, well luted, stop the Oyl close, and keep it for your use.

*A.* The Oyl will quickly penetrate, and is a sovereign remedy for the gout, and all cold affections in the joynts and nerves, cramps, epilepsies, or falling sicknesse, palsies; it mollifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, as also cold distempers of the spleen, reins, and bladder.

\* Oyl of Lovage is made of the flowers of Lovage, four ounces; old Oyl ten ounces.

Oyl of white Lillies, of the flowers of white Lillies and Oyl, as Oyl of Roses; but cut off what is yellow.

Oyl of Lillies of the vally, is made like to it.

*Oyl of Frankinsence.*

Take as much Frankinsence as you will, put it in a Retort, and draw out the Oyl with a convenient fire, then rectifie it, either by it self, or with sand, or salt.

In the same manner is made Oyl of Ammoniacum, Benzoin, Caranna, Jet, Mastich, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Liquid Styra, Takamahacca.

OYL OF MINERALS AND STONES.

*A.* Having perused these Oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out, I mean, the manner allotted by the Colledge to make them.

*A.* 1. Because I fear they and the truth are *separatists*.

*A.* 2. Because the ignorant will know as well how to make them as they did before, when I have done what I can.

*A.* 3. As to Alchymists, (to whose profession the making of them belongs) I shall seem like *Phormio* the Phylosopher, who never having seen *Battel*, undertook to read a Military Lecture before *Hanibal*, who was one of the best Sculdiers in the world; But I am in a manner forced to it. He that is able to understand the Receipt, is able to understand that the failings are not mine, but the Colledges.

*Oyl of Antimony.*

Take of crude Antimony, Mercury sublimate, of each one pound; Beat them into powder and put them into a glass Retort, with a wide neck give fire to them by degrees in Reverbaratory, so will a fat distill into a Receiver, part of which sticking to the neck of the Retort will easily be melted, a gentle fire being hekl under it; let this fat be rectified in a smal Alembick or Retort, and let the \* Curd be kept: if you would have it liquid, set it in a Celler in an open glass, and it will turn to Water or Oyl, which keep in a

glass well stopped.

*Oyl of Arsenick.*

Take of Christalline Arsenick (first sublimated with Colcolthar) mix it with an equal part of Salt-petar, and Cremor-Tartar, let them be calcined between two lute Pitchers, (the uppermost having a hole through it) even till they have done smoaking; dissolve the substance thus calcined in warm water, that so the Salt may be drawn out; the powder which remains at bottom, moisten with Oyl of Tartar, and dry it by the fire: doe so three times, again dissolve it in warm water that you may take out the Salt, then will there remain a very white powder and fixed, which being set in a moist place will dissolve into an Oyl much like Butter.

*Oyl of Salt.*

Take of French Bay-salt made with the heat of the Sun, not of the fire, as much as you will, dry it by the fire, to which ad its weight in burnt Bricks, beat them together in a mortar before they be altogether cold, put them into a retort with a long neck, lute a capacious receiver very well to it, give fire to it by degrees, & in twelve or fourteen hours you shall have the Oyl in the Receiver: when the furnace is cold and the smoke well cealed, powr out the Oyl and keep it from the air in a glass well stopped, and rectifie it from the flegm.

But the best Oyl of Salt is better made, if you make the Salt into brine of such strength that it wil bear an Eg, then quench the Bricks being red hot in this brine til they have drunk up all the liquor, then beat them into powder and put them into a Retort well luted, and give fire to it even to the highest degree, and then rectifie it from the flegm.

*A.* Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly; it helps the Gout; three drops taken every morning in convenient liquor, preserves youth, consumes the drop sic, relists Feavers, Convulsions, and the Falling-sickness; being mixed with Ointments, it is exceeding good in ruptures and dislocations.

*Oyl of Amber.*

Take of yellow Amber four ounces; beat it into powder; to which being put in a large Viol or a Retort, powr as much sharp Wine Vineger, digest it eight daies in horse dung, then ad to it twice its weight in dry sand, distill it in sand, adding the fire by degrees, rectifie it from the Sand with Salt or Tartar calcined, then with VVater.

*A.* It speedily helps all affections of the nerves, and Convulsions, Falling-sicknesse, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pestilent air, diseases of the reins and bladder, the fits of the mother; the nose being anointed with it, the chollick; it causeth speedy labor

I wonder how these gross Oyls came dropping in amongst the Schymicals.

Hold learned Colledge! you can never draw an Oyl out of Jet in that manner whilst your eyes are open.

\* Gujagulum: I know not what better English name to give it



to women in travail being taken in Vervain Water, it strengthens the body exceedingly, as also the brain and senses and is of an opening nature.

*Oyl of Sulphur.*

Take a Glas-Bel-Stil, which will hold sixteen pound at least (for the larger it is so much the better it is) place it upon an earthen

vessel which hath three or four upholders to

\* Metretawhich the Bel may be commodiously fitted  
*I know* then putting a sufficient quantity of Brim-  
*not what* stone into the earthen vessel, burn it under the  
*English* Bel, putting in fresh Brimstone when the first  
*name to* is consumed; let this be done in some obscure  
*give it.* place where neither wind nor Sun comes.

The Oyl will be more in quantity if the vessel that holds the Brimstone stand upon a furnace, and a fire be under it.

Before you put on the Bell perfume it with the smoke of Sage.

*A.* Prevails against diseases coming of cold, putrefaction or wind, fevers, agues, tertian, quartan or quotidian, pestilence; wounds and ulcers, affects of the brain, mouth, teeth, liver, stomach, spleen, matrix, bladder, entrails, and arteries coming of abundance of humors or putrefaction; outwardly applied it helps fistulaes, ulcers of the mouth, and gangrenes; the way to take it inwardly is thus, dip the top of a feather in the Oyl and wash it in the liquor or decoction you give it in; in quotidian agues, give it in Wines, in which Rosemary or Mints or both have been boyled; in tertian agues, in Wine, in which Centaury have been boyled; in quartan agues, in Bugloss Water; in all of them a little before the fit come: in pestilences, in Wine in which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle; in the falling ticknels, with decoction of Betony or Peony; in coughs, with decoction of Nettle seed and Hytop both of them made with Wine; for slegm in Wormwood Water; for the wind chollick, in Chamomel flower Water; for dropsies and cold livers, in Celandine water and Honey; for the rickets and stoppage of the spleen, in Tamaris water; for the French pecks, in Fumitory or Broome flower Water; against worms, in Grass or Worm-wood Water; for the fits of the mother, in decoction of Betsy or Featherew in Wine; for supression of urine, in decoction of Garlick with Wine; for the gout, in decoction of Chamepitys with wine; in wounds and ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the Oyl; if a hollow tooth ach, put a drop into it, if all your teeth ach make a decoction of Mints in Wine and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your mouth.

*Oyl of Tartar.*

Take of Tartar so much as you will, put it

into a large Retort, with that proportion that but the third part of the vessel be filled, distil it in sand with a strong fire; afterwards (the oyl being first separated from the water, or Spirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the smell of it; let it stand open a long time in the Sun.

*Liquor Tartaria: Commonly called Oyl of Tartar.*

Take of Tartar so much as is sufficient, fill an earthen vessel, not glazed, almost full of it, let it be calcined in a furnace twelve hours; when it is cold, put in *Manica Hypocrassu*, which hang in a moist Celler that it may dissolve, placing a vessel under it to receive it, that which remains & will not dissolve in the hanging, dissolve in water, & evaporate away the moisture till it begin to look like Alum.

*A.* This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take the Sunburn and freckles from their faces. It takes off the rust from Iron, and preserves it bright a long time.

*Oyl of Vitriol.*

Take of the best Vitriol as much as you will, melt it in a pan, then divide it into thick pieces, the which burn in the fire till they look redish, then beat them into powder, and sprinkle them with the best Spirit of Wine, put them into earthen Retorts which will bear the fire, encrease the fire to them by degrees for three daies, till the Receivers which were obscured with smoke come to be clear; rectifie that distilled Liquor, and separate by themselves, the Spirit of Wine, the four Spirit of Vitriol, and the strong and poudrous Oyl.

*A.* It must be mixed with other medicines, for it kills being taken alone; it asswageth thirst, allayeth the violent heat in fevers and pestilences, and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful taste to any medicine.

*Aqua Mellis.*

Take of pure Honey four pound, dry Sand two pound: still them in a \*glas Scil, to ca-  
pacious that the matter may fill only the fifth  
part of the vessel; first draw away the slegm, then encreasing the fire, draw off the water, yellowish in colour, and sharp in taste.

*A.* Paracelsus adviseth it to be drawn five times over, and calls it *Quintessence of Honey*, and extols the vertues of it to the skies; saith, it will revive dying men: which Mr. Charles Butler of Hampshire also affirmes.

*Aqua Vitru.*

Take of dried Vitriol two pound, Salt-petar cleared, one pound: bruise them, and place them in a Reverberatory, in a Retort, a large Receiver being placed under it; still it by degrees for twenty four hours together, clarify it with a dram of Silver according to art.

CHYMICAL



# CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS.

## MORE USUAL.

### *Steel prepared by the Sun.*

A. IT is just so prepared as shall be hereafter shewed only, here they appoint it only to be set in the Sun, there in the shadow: a parks difference,

### *Steel prepared by the fire.*

Take of Steel cleansed from the filth, heat it red hot and quench it a dozen times in sharp white Wine Vineger, and as often in Canary or Malaga Wine; then dry it, and grind it upon a stone with Oyl of Cinnamon, and keep it for your use.

### *Cremor Tartar.*

Take of Tartar made of white, or Rhenish Wine, as much as you will; beat it into fine powder, and sieft it; then wash it in cold water three or four times, till the filth be washed off from it; then boyl it in cleer water in a large pan or earthen vessel gently, take off the scum; but the crust which is on the top, after it hath covered the whole top, take off with a wooden scummer, spread it upon a brown paper, wash it again in cold water and dry it well, then grind it into fine powder, and keep it in a glasse close stopped that it may touch no mettall.

### *Crocus Martis.*

Take a bar of Iron or Steel, which being very hot, thrust it into a great heap of Brimstone; a bason being placed underneath with cold water in it, the Iron will run out like Wax, which being separated from the Brimstone, grind it to powder in an Iron mortar, put the powder in square earthen dishes which are not above a fingers bredth in deepnesse, place them at the hot fire of a Reverberatory for three or four daies, so will the substance be reddish and like a sponge, let the top be taken away with an Iron instrument, and the rest driven up by the fire till it may be brought into a very fine powder: Also you may prepare it by the fire of a Reverberatory without Brimstone.

### *Crocus Metalorum*

Take of Antimony shining with long veins, Salk-peter, of each equall parts; beat them into powder severally, then mix them together, and put them into a bras or iron mortar, then set fire to them by putting a coal in, which will burn with great noise, on the top place a tile or an Iron plate, at least three fingers bredth distant from the matter burning, when the noise is ceased, let the mettall which will look of a deep red colour, be separated from that whitish crust at top, and kept for your use, being sweetned with clean distilled water.

### *Flos Sulphuris.*

Take of yellow brimstone, which when you have rubbed it if you hold it to your ear will make a noise, grind it with its equal part of \* Colcolthar of Vitriol, viz. the residue of the distillation of the oyl, put it in a long earthen pot, putting to it a glasse head larg enough, give fire to it in Sand by degrees, and drive up the flower, stirring it with an Hares foot. It will be the better if you sublime it again with fresh Colcolthar.

\* A strang name for terra Dam nata.

### *Lapis infernalis septicus.*

Take of Ly in which black Sope is boyled, burn it in a pan to a stone, but yet take heed all the moisture be not consumed and it wax to dry, when it is cold cut it in the form of a Dice and keep it close stopped,

### *Otherwise.*

Take of Vitriol calcined to redness two ounces; Sal Armoniack, Tartar calcined to whiteness, quick Lime, of each three ounces; put to them being bruised, Ly made of Fig-tree, or Spurge, or Sope, dissolve them in it, strain it, and in a brasle vessel boyl it to the consumption of the moisture; keep the residue in a vessel close stopped.

### *Lapis Prunelle, or Niter purged with Brimstone.*

Take of pure Salt-Peter a pound; put it in a Crucible with coals round about it, let it not burn but run like mettall, that being melted put in two ounces of flower of Brimstone in little bits as big as hazel-nuts, which when it is consumed, powr out the Niter into a bras bason, and when it is cold keep it in a glasse close stopped that the air come not to it to dissolve it.

### *Magisterium Perlarum & coralarum in quo etiam sales eorum continentur.*

Take of Pearls or Corral as much as you will, grind them into exceeding fine powder, then powr upon them so much Radical Vineger, that it may overtop them three or four fingers bredth, digest them in ashes till they are dissolved, powring off the old liquor and powring in fresh till all of them be dissolved, filter the liquor through a brown paper and putting a little oyl of Tartar into it, the Pearls which were dissolved will fall down to the bottom in white powder, which is to be separated from the liquor and washed with Cordial VVaters.

Radical Vineger is that which is distilled in Sand with Bay Salt.

### *Mercurius Dulcis sublimatus.*

Take of Sublimatura prepared with Salk \* Quick and Vitriol, two ounces; \* crude Mercury purified

\* Quick silver.



purified with Salt and Vineger and ground upon a Marble, an ounce and an half: let the Sublimatum be exactly mixed with the crude Mercury upon the same Marble, then put the powder into a Phial of a foot in length place the Phial (being stopped well with Cotton or Bumbast) up to the middle in Sand, at first let the fire be gentle, then increased by degrees for six hours, that which ariseth up to the middle of the glais let it be taken, for that which ascends up to the top is of an exceeding poysonous nature, fit for nothing but \* ulcers, that which remains in the bottom is of no use, if that which is in the middle be sweet without any Acrimony it is well made, if not you must sublime it again the second time, that so you may separate again what is at the top, and the ofner you do it the more perfect will your medicine be.

*Mercurius Dulcis precipitated.*

Take of crude Mercury distilled in a Retort with Bay Salt, or revived with common \* Cinnabarium, one part; Aqua fortis (of two parts of Vitriol calcined and one part of Salt-Peter) two parts; dissolve them in a Phial over warm ashes, make brine of rain Water and Bay salt as much as the Water will dissolve, filter it through a brown paper, into this brine (which must be strong enough to bear an Eg) put the former solution of the Mercury, and forthwith a white powder will fall down to the bottom, which is to be washed in cleer Water till it have no tast, then in Cordial Water, so dried and kept in a glais.

*Mercurius vita.*

Take of Oyl of Antimony before mentioned whilst it is in fat, put it into cleer water, and forth with it will appear like milk, and a white powder will fall down to the bottom; which must be made sweet with much washing and kept for use.

*Sacharum Saturni.*

Take of red Lead as much as you will, which being put into a Phyal, put so much distilled Vineger to it that it may overtop it the bredth of four fingers, digest it in a bath or in dung, twenty four hours, separate the sweet Vineger and put in fresh, so long till no more sweetness can be drawn from it, mix all the liquors together in a stone vessel which will endure the fire, with a gentle fire exhale it so long away till there appear a skin at the top, then set the vessel in a Celler, and take away the Chrifalline congelation, then exhale it again till another skin be on the top, and do as before till there grows no more there, at last dissolve the Sugar in distilled water, filter it and coagulate it, to a sweet chrifalline Sugar.

*Salt of Vitriol of a fleshy colour.*

Take of Vitriol so much as you will, put it in a wide Crucible and place the fire round about it, till it come into a powder like the colour of Violets, let this be put into a large glais Viol into common water distilled, continually stirring it with a stick till the water which before was hot, be cold, so let it stand twenty four hours, filter the liquor and exhale it away till it be dry and of a fleshy colour.

*Salt of Vitriol white.*

Let white Vitriol be dissolved in distilled water, filtered and coagulated as the *Sacharum Saturni* was.

*Turbith Minerale.*

Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol separated from the flegm, of each equal parts; put them into a Phial, which being placed first of all in hot ashes, then fire being added by degrees, lest all the Oyl of Vitriol fly away, a white mass remaining in the bottom which being separated from that portion of crude Mercury, let it be put into rain water or else distilled water, and forth with it will come yellow; let it be often washed in warm water, till it be sweet, then in Cordial waters, then dried and kept.

*Oleum Antimonij.*

Take of bright Antimony as much as you will, let it be beaten into very fine powder, & put into a large earthen vessel, stirring it over the fire with an iron instrument till it grow into clots, then beat it again, set it over the fire as before, repeat this till all the splendor of it be gone and it smoke no more, and the Stibium be like white ashes, let this powder be put upon a red hot place; take a pound and an half of it, Borax half an ounce; or take three ounces of it & half a dram of Sal Gem, put it into a Crucible which being covered with a Tyle, set it in a very hot fire, till there flow a matter like water, put that into a bason and keep it.

*Tartarum Vitriolatum.*

Take of Liquor Tartar prepared four ounces; Oyl of Vitriol well rectified two ounces; drop it by drop upon the Liquor of Tartar, so will there a white powder fall down to the bottom, let the moisture swimming above be taken away by a gentle heat, and the Salt reserved for use.

*Nepenthes Opiatum.*

Take a tincture of Opium made with distilled Vineger, then with spirit of Wine, extraction of Saffron made with spirit of wine, of each an ounce; Salt of Pearls and Corral, of each half an ounce; Tincture of the species of Diambra, of each seven drachms; Amber greafe one drachm; mix them together and with the heat of a bath make them into the form of Pills.

THE

\* In Hor-  
ses then,  
not in  
Men.

\* I take  
that to be  
the na-  
tive Ver-  
million.



# THE VVAY OF MAKING EXTRACTS.

Seeing many extol the praises of Extracts, & to the skies, although WEE by daily experience see they never answer to those effects; yet that WEE may not altogether be wanting to the desires of others, WEE chose rather to give this general way of making them, then to stuff up Our Book with idle and needlesse Receipts, and out of vain glory impose them upon the unskillfull.

Take of the mass of any Pill or Poudre whatsoever, as much as you will, infuse them, or any of them in distilled Water a such as the Physician shall prescribe, a sufficient quantity; let them stand two dayes in a bath, or if the Species be hard, three daies, till the tincture have drawn out all the vertue; which if you would try, let the first liquor run through a brown paper, and put in new liquor digesting it again, which ha-

ving received its tincture, proceed as before let the Liquors so gathered be placed in Balneo Maria, and the moisture evaporated, so will the matter remain in the bottom, of the thicknesse of Honey, which keep for your use. That the Extract may remain moist a long time, put a little Salt to it, viz. two scruples, or half a dram, to an ounce of Extract.

If you draw it with distilled Water, put in a little Oyl of Vitriol, or Oyl of Sulphur, so the Extract will be the better drawn, and the pleasanter to the tast; for the Liquor thereby being made sharp, will sooner penetrate the hard substances of the Species, and set a stop to the unbridled violence of a purging Medicine.

Cordial Extracts, Opiates, and violent purges, are usually drawn with spirit of Wine.

o Lemmas far from Colledges opinion in this particular, as the zenith is from the Nadir. As they have done already.

a A blind order.

c i. e. filter it,



Q q 2

THE





# THE VVAY OF MAKING SALTS OF ANY KIND OF V GITABLES.

**T**HE Salt which is made of Plants is twofold; the one Volatile which is easily dissolved by the violence of the fire (and this is also called essential) The other fixed, which endures the fire and is left in the ashes.

*The way to make Volatile, or Essential Salt.*

Take a large quantity of any convenient Plant which is fresh and full of juyce, beat it in a wooden or stone mortar, and having powred cleer spring Water to it, boyl it till half be consumed, strain it, and presse it strongly, then boyl the Decoction to the thickness of Honey, then set it in a glasse or stone vessel glazed, in a cold place for eight dayes at the least, and you shall find a chrystalline salt at the top of it, like *Sal Gem*, take that and wash it in the Water of the herb whereof it was made, and dry it.

In this manner is made Salt of Wormwood, Carduus Benedictus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs very easily; but of sweet Herbs not without much difficulty.

*The way of making fixed or elementary Salt.*

The way of making this consists in these four things: \* *Calcination, Solution, Filtration, Coagulation.*

\* See the directions at the beginning of the Book.

That this may be rightly done, first of all the ashes of those Herbs you would make Salt of, must be made white by a calcination, and herein have a care lest by too much burning either they go to glasse, or else the most subtil part fly out, which often chanceth in calcining of Scurvy-grasse, and other plants of like nature.

Then make a Ly of the Ashes, by powring to them cleer water and hot, till all the saltiness be drawn from them, filter the Ly, and boyl it by a gentle fire till all the water be evaporated away, and the Salt left at the bottom, to which a further cleansing is requisite, therefore dissolve it again in water and filter it, and coagulate it again; for by often so doing, the Salt will be cleansed from all its impurity and remain white and cleer.

Thus are Salts prepared of Herbs, Fruits, and Trees of any kind; as also of parts of living Creatures calcined, & some Stones. But this by the by.

Amongst fixed Salts these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the lesse, Mugwort, Carduus Benedictus, Master-wort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, Dwarf-Elder or VVal-wort, Guajacum, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Succory Sullondine, Scurvy-grasse, Betony, Eupatorium, Bawm, Cetrach, &c.

PREPA-



## PREPARATIONS OF CERTAIN MEDICINES VERY NECESSARY FOR APOTHECARIES,

### *The burning of Brasse.*

TAKE flakes of brasse, put them into an earthen vessel, putting between every thin plate, either common Salt, or Brimstone in powder, in this manner lay flake upon flake till the pot be full, then burn it sufficiently, and sweeten it with warm water, it will be reddish, if prepared with Salt; black, if with Brimstone.

### *The way to wash Aloes.*

Take of Aloes beaten into very fine powder, as much as you will; put it into a glazed pot, and stir it up and down with a Spatula in a \* sufficient quantity of boyling hot water, so as the pure part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water; powr off that and put in other warm water, do so till nothing but the dross is left at the bottom; all the waters being added together, evaporate away the moisture, that the pure Aloes may be left in a mass at bottom.

### *The Preparation of Spodium.*

Take of choice Ivory, cut in big pieces, burn them in an earthen pot in a furnace till they look white, then being beaten to fine powder, wash it in Rose water, (let there be two pound of the water to one pound of Ivory) dry it and wash it again thrice; the last time dissolve four drachms of Camphire in the Rose water, then having dryed it, grind it fine upon a Marble, and make it into Trochesto be kept for your use.

In the same manner may you prepare Harts-horn.

### *The Preparation of Bole Armenick.*

The preparation of this is performed by many with Rose water, by some with Vineger, by others with Wine: The Bole being in fine powder they wash so often till all the dross and sand be taken from it; then they dry it in the ayr or in the sun, and keep it close covered.

### *Fæcula Brionia.*

Take of Briony roots as many as you will, scrape them with a knife, and presse

out the juyce strongly with a presse, which being kept without motion in a vessel, after a few hours, white fœces like Starch will settle, the Water swimming at top being powred off, dry those Fœces in glazed vessels.

### *May Butter.*

Take of fresh Butter without any Salt at all, about the middle of May, or toward the latter end of the month, place it in the Sun in a broad earthen vessel well glazed, that so it may be melted one every side, which being well melted when the Sun is at the hottest, strain it through a thick linnen rag but press it not, then set it in the Sun again, at last when it is white, you may keep it all the yeer.

### *The washing of quick Lime.*

The Lime being beaten let it be mixed with much sweet water, especially in the Dog daies, and much stirred, and when it is settled at the bottom, change the water and mix it again with other, do so seven or eight times, filtering it every time, at last put Rose water to it, and so dry it and keep for your use.

### *The way to burn River Crabs.*

Take of River Crabs alive, stew them in a brasse pan over a temperate fire so long, then having beaten them to powder keep them in a clean box in a dry place, so will they continue good a whole yeer.

### *The common Preparation of filings of Steel.*

Take of filings of Steel cleansed from the filth by a Loadstone, washing them in clean water, and drying them, then sprinkle them well, with sharp Wine Vineger, stirring them well, dry them in the shadow, often putting fresh Vineger to them, so let it stand thirty dayes, afterwards beat it into very fine powder and keep it for your use.

In such Steel as is prepared by the fire with Brimstone, you must note that

R 1

unlike

\* So much that it may swim above the Aloes the breadth of two or three fingers.



unless after the burning, it retain a smatch of the taste of Vitriol, it hath lost all its opening faculty, and is good for nothing.

*The Preparation of Coriander seeds.*

Steep Coriander seeds in sharp Vineger for twenty four hours, and then dry them: and so if you please you may prepare Cumin seeds also.

*The Preparation of Elætreum.*

Take of wild Cucumers almost ripe as many as you will, cut them asunder in the middle and press out the juyce gently with your foremost fingers, the which let run through a very fine sieve, then let it stand unmoved till the thickest part be settled at the bottom, powr off what is thin and cleer into another earthen glazed vessel, set the settling at the bottom, being covered with a linnen cloath, in the Sun till it be dry, then keep it for your use,

*The Preparation of Spurge roots.*

Infuse the bark of Spurge roots, being well clesed in sharp Wine Vineger, then dry them and keep them for your use.

In the same manner is prepared the leaves of Laurel, Mezereim, or Spurge Olive, and the fruit of Thymelaa.

*The Preparation of Euphorbium.*

Take of Euphorbium beaten into very fine powder, grind it upon a stone with Oyl of sweet Almonds till it be like an unguent, then let it be put into a Quince or Citron made hollow, rolled up in Past and baked in an Oven, keep the Euphorbium so prepared in a glafs well stopped.

*The manner of making Gersa or Cerussa Serpentaria.*

Take of Aron roots in the beginning of the spring, before their strength run up to the leaves, as many as you will, wash them and clesse them from the outward bark, then being beat in a stone mortar, and the juyce pressed through a sieve, which being covered with a linnen cloath, let it be dried in the Sun, afterwards washed in Rose water, dried again and kept for your use.

*The Preparation of black Hellebore.*

Take of black Hellebore roots as we have them with us, the woody pith being taken away, steep them in juyce of Quinces three daies, with a moderate heat, then dry them and keep them.

*The Preparation of Goats blood.*

Take a Goat of a middle age, feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Parsly, Lo-

vage, Mallows and such like things; then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries being opened, let it settle, then powr the water from it, and dry the blood in a furnace the Goat must be killed towards the latter end of the Summer about the Dog daies.

*The way to burn Swallows.*

Let young Swallows be so killed that the blood may run upon their wings, then sprinkle them with a little Salt, and burn them in an earthen vessel well glazed, and keep the ashes for your use.

After the same manner are burnt Hedge-Hogs, Toads, and Frogs, but without Salt.

*The Preparation of Gum Lacca.*

Take of Gum Lacca which is foul, (for it were labor in vain to wash what is clean) bruise it a little, and boyl it in water (in which Schœnanth and Birthwort, of each equal parts have been boyled) till the purer part swims at top and the dross is sunk to the bottom, evaporate away the moisture from that purer part, either in the Sun or in a Bath, and so keep it for your use.

*The Preparation of Lapis Lazuli.*

Take of Lapis Lazuly finely bruised, and wash it in so many waters till the water remain cleer after washing; and this preparation is enough when you put it in pills, but when you use it in Confectio, Alkermes, it must first be burnt.

*The Preparation of Earthworms.*

Take of Earthworms cut and clesed, as many as you will, wash them so often in Wine till they are clesed from their filth, then dry them and keep them for your use.

*The common way of preparing Pearls*

Beat Pearls into very fine powder, in an Iron or Steel Mortar, putting to them a little Rose-water, that so the more subtil parts may not fly away.

In the like manner is Corral and other precious stones prepared.

*The Preparation of Sows or Woodlice.*

Take of Sows as many as you will, wash them in white Wine, then put them into a new glazed pot, dry them in a furnace that so they may be beaten into powder.

*The way to make Oesipus.*

Take wool cut off from the neck, ribs, and under the pits of the fore-legs of a Sheep not washed, but well wearied, wash it in warm



warm Water so long till it have left all its fatness in the water, then press it out and lay it by, let that fat and foul water be powred from on high out of one vessel into another, a long time till it be froathy, then let the froath settle and take of the fat that swims on the top, then powr the water to and fro again, till neither more fat nor froath appears, then wash the froath with the fat, in cleer water, till it be clesed from the drosse and wil not bite your tongue if you touch it with it; then keep it in a thick earthen clean pot, in a cold place.

*Washed Lead. Dioscorides.*

Let water being put in a Leaden Mortar be stirred up and down with a Leaden Pestel painfully, till it look black and look thick like Lime, then strain it through a linnen cloath, putting water to it, that so whatsoever is dissolved may pass through; when it is settled, powr off that water and wash it in other cleer water, till no blacknesse remain in it; at last make it up into balls, to be kept for your use.

*Burnt Lead. Dioscorides.*

Take very thin plates of Lead, put them in an earthen pot, putting Brimstone between every plate, so pile them up till the pot be full, then set it in the fire, stirring the Lead up and down till it be brought into ashes, then shut your nostrils (lest the steem either of the Brimstone or of the Lead do you mischief) take it off from the fire, then wash it as you wash Ceruss.

*Powder of raw Lead. Fernelius.*

Take very thin plates of Lead and cut them very small, then steep them three daies in sharp Vineger, changing the Vineger every day, then dry them by the fire but burn them not, so beat them into a fine powder.

*The Preparation of Fox lungues.*

Take of Fox lungues being fresh; the Aspera Arteria being taken away, wash them dilligently with white Wine, wherein Hysop and Scabious have been boyled, dry it gently in an Oven, but burn it not;

then lay it up wrapped in Worin-wood, Horehound, or Hysop dried.

*Simple preparation of Scammony.*

Take of Scammony in fine powder, a pound; Juyce of Quinces eight ounces; mix them together: and having stood in infusion twenty four hours, evaporate away the juyce,

2. Or take of Scammony in powder and put it in a Quince, the core being taken out, and so roast it in the ashes in an Oven, then take out the Scammony and keep it for your use.

Or 3. Take four ounces of Scammony, put it in a Glas Viol, cover it over with juyce of Quinces the bredth of three finger, let it stand in a bath till it looke like Milk, then put out that, and put in other juyce, do so till it look no longer white; let this liquor stand and settle, and dry the settlings in the Sun.

A. The Colledge here set down a way to prepare Squils for Troches, which they say is not unlike the former; and comparing them together, I find them as like as a Permain is like an Apple, therefore I pass it.

*The way to boyl Turpentine,*

Take a pound of Venice Turpentine, to which ad a great quantity of Water (to wit twenty four pound) in which let it be boyled so long, till it lose its smell, and be as hard as Rozin, brittle as glals, and white.

*The Preparation of Tutty.*

Take of Tutty heat red hot three times in a Crucible, and as often quenched in Rose-water, then grind it very small and put it in a clean linnen cloath, swing it up and down this way and that way in a vessel full of cleer water, that the fine and profitable part thereof may come through into the water, and the gross and filthy part remain still in the cloath, let it settle and then powr off the water, let this operation be repeated till nothing worth any thing be left in the cloath.





## A Conclusion.

**T**HUS Courteous Reader, have I gone through the whole **W O R K** ; I am not conscious to my self that I have justly given offence to any by translating this Work : If any take offence, it is to be shrewdly suspected it ariseth from Self-Interests. Once more let me advise the Ignorant, not to be too busie with what they have no skill in ; for as Phylick (as the never dying *Hypocrates* truly saith) was never ordained for disorderly and disobedient persons : so was the administration of it never ordained for Dunces. Therefore, let every one that administers Phylick, seriously consider the great accompt must be made another day, before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the holy Angels ; and do nothing rashly, but upon serious consideration, as he desires it should fare well with him when the Lord comes to make inquisition for blood.

Pure pity to the Commonalty of **E N G L A N D** (I assure you) was the Motive, the prevailing Argument that set my Brain and Pen a work about this Subject, many of whom (to my knowledge) have perished, either for want of money to see a Physician, or want of knowledge of a remedy happily growing in their own Garden. And if any be angry, because I have strip the Daw of his borrowed feathers, I am not careful ; all ingenious people that love their Country will judge like themselves, of whom I had rather be deservedly reprov'd, than of others ignorantly commended.



F I N I S







A  
**S I N O P S I S**  
 OF THE  
**K E Y**  
 OF  
 Galens Method of Physick.

<p><b>T</b>he Scope of the Work          Page 139</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Sect. I          Of the Temperature of Medicines.</p> <p>Of Temperate Medicines what they are.          Page 141</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Their Use          ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Of Hot Medicines.</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the first degree          Page 142</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use 1</p> <p>Reduce the Body to natural heat          Page 142</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use 2</p> <p>To mitigate pain          Page ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use 3</p> <p>To take away weariness, and help Feavers          Page ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">A Caution          Page ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use 4</p> <p>To help Digestion, and breed good Blood          Page 143</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the second degree.</p>	<p>What they are          Page 143</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use 1</p> <p>To help moist Stomachs          Page ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use 2</p> <p>To take away Obstructions          Page ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use 3</p> <p>To open the Pores          Page ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Of Medicines hot in the third degree.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use 1</p> <p>To cut tough Humors          Page 143</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use 2</p> <p>To provoke sweat          Page 143</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use 3</p> <p>To resist Poison          Page 143</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use</p> <p>To cause Inflammations, and to cause Blisters          Page 143</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Of Cold Medicines.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Of Medicines cold in the first degree.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use 1</p> <p>To qualifie the heat of Food          Page 144</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Use</p>
---	--



	Page		Page
Use 2	144	Medicines appropriated to the Ears	ib.
To aswage the heat of the Bowels	144	What they are, and why they are so.	ib.
A Caution	144	Medicines appropriated to the Teeth,	ib.
Of Medicines cold in the second, and third degrees		What they are, and why they are so,	ib.
Use 1		Chap. 2	
To aswage the heat of Cholera	144	Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.	ib.
Use 2		The Opinion of other Authors	150
To take away the inflammations of hot swellings	144	The Authors Opinion	ib.
Use 3		Chap. 3	
To cause Sleep	144	Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.	
Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree		What the office of the Heart is	
Use 1		1 To cherish life	151
To mitigate desperate pains by stupifying the Sences	144	2 To ad vigor to the affections	151
		The afflictions of the Heart	
		1 Excessive heat	151
		2 Poysons	ib.
		3 Melancholly vapors	ib.
Of Moistning Medicines.		What Cordials are	152
Use 1		1 Such as mitigate the heat in Feavers	152
To help the roughness of the Throat	145	2 Such as resist Poyson.	152
Use 2		1 By Antipathy between the Medicine and the Poyson	ib.
To make the inward parts of the Body slippery	ib.	2 By Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart	ib.
		2 Such as strengthen the Heart	ib.
		3 Such as refresh the Spirits	ib.
		Chap. 4	
		Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach	
		The infirmities of the Stomach	153
		1 Appetite lost	ib.
		2 Digestion weakned	ib.
		3 The Retentive Faculty corrupted	ib.
		Medicines appropriated the Stomach are,	
		1 Such as provoke Appetite	ib.
		2 As help Digestion	ib.
		3 Such as help the Retentive faculty	ib.
		A way to find these	ib.
		Cautions in the Use of them	ib.
		Chap. 5	
		Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.	
		What they are	154
		How to know them	ib.
		How to use them	ib.
		Chap. 6	
		Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen	
		What the Office of the Splaen is	155
		What Medicines appropriated to the Splen are	ib.
		How they must be used	ib.
		Chap.	

Sect. 2  
Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the severall parts of the Body.

The severall Opinions of Authors. 146

Chap. 1  
Of Medicines appropriated to the Head  
Their Difference 147  
Cautions in their Use 148

Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain. ibid  
Directions in their Use, 147, 148

Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes  
The Opinion of Astrologers 148  
The election or choice of Medicines for the Eyes 148

Of Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose 148  
Cautions for their Use ib.  
The manner of the Medicines 149



	Page
Chap. 7	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder	156
What they are	ib.
Their Use	ib.
Cautions	ib.
Chap. 8	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.	
How they ought to be used	157
Chap. 9	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts	
What they are	158
How they ought to be used	ib.
Sect. 3.	
Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.	
Chap. 1	
Of Emollient Medicines	160
What they are	ib.
Their Use	ib.
How they are known	
1 By their tast	ib
2 By their feeling	ib
Chap. 2	
Of hardning Medicines	161
Their Qualities	ib
Their Use	ib
Chap. 3	
Of Loosning Medicines	162
Loosning Medicines described	ib
Their Use	ib.
Chap. 4	
Of Medicines making thick and thin, Described	163
The Use of Medicines making thin	
1 To open the Pores	ib
2 To mitigate pain	ib
3 To aswage Swellings	ib
The Use of Medicines making thick	ib
Chap. 5	
Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels	ib.
Their description	ib.
Their use	164
How they are known	ib.
Chap. 6	
Of Attenuating Medicines.	ib
Their Use	
1 To open obstructions	ib

	Page
2 To cleanse the Breast of Flegm	ib
3 To provoke the Terms	ib
How you may know them by the tast	ib
Chap. 7	
Of drawing Medicines	165
Their Use	ib
1 To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh	ib
2 To draw corrupt humors from the bowels	ib
3 To call the offending humors to the outward parts of the Body	ib
4 By them the Crisis of the disease is much helped forward	ib
5 To draw Poyson out of the body	ib
6 To heat parts of the body which are over-cooled	ib
Chap. 8	
Of Discussive Medicines	166
What they are	ib
Their Use	ib
Cautions in their use	ib
How they are known	ib
Chap. 9	
Of Repelling Medicines	167
What they are	ib
How they are known	ib
Their Uses are	
1 To help hot swellings	ib
2 To ease Headaches coming of heat,	ib.
3 To take away the windy vapors of Feavers	ib.
The time of giving Repelling Medi- cines	ib
Cautions in giving them	ib.
Chap. 10	
Of Burning Medicines,	168
Their degrees in heat,	ib
Their Uses	
1 To restore Limbs wasted away,	ib.
2 To burn off Hair	ib.
3 To dissolve hard tumors, as Warts and the like	ib
4 To help Gouts and Lethargies	ib
5 To help Fistulaes &c.	ib
Cautions in using these Medicines	ib
Chap. 11	
Of Clensing Medicines,	168
Their Definition	ib
Their Difference	ib
Their Use	169
Chap.	



	Page		Page
Chap. 12		Their Use	175
Of Emplasters.		Chap. 21	
What they are	169	Of Scarrifying Medicines.	
Their Use	ib	Cautions in their Use	175
Chap. 13.		Chap. 22	
Of Suppuring Medicines.		Of Medicines resisting Poyson.	
What they are	170	What they are	
Their Use	ib	1 Such as strengthen Nature	176
Their time of Use	ib	2 Such as oppose the poyson	ib
Chap. 14		3 Such as violently thurst it it out of	ib
Of Medicines provoking Urin.		the Body	ib
What Urin is	171	Cautions in the use of these Medicines	ib
The cause of the stoppage of Urin	ib	Chap. 23	
What Diureticks are		Of Medicines Adorning the Body.	
1 Such as conduce to separate the	ib	1 The Face	177
Bloud	ib	2 The Skin	ib
2 Such as open the passages of Urin	ib	3 The Hair	ib
How each of these may be known	ib	4 The Teeth	ib
Their Use	ib	5 The Head, Scurf, Dandrif,	ib
Chap. 15		Chap. 24	
Of Medicines provoking the Terms		Of Purging Medicines	
Their Use and manner of using	172	Cautions concerning Purging,	180
Chap. 16		The choice of Purging Medicinas	ib
Medicines breeding, or taking away		Medicines Purging	
Milk		1 Flegu	ib
Their Description	172	2 Watry humors	ib
Their Use	173	3 Choller	ib
Chap. 17		4 Melancholly	ib
Of Medicines regarding the Seed		In all these, to what Bodies such Purges	
Their Description	173	are general, and such as are strong	
Cautions in giving them	ib	should be given	181
Their Use	ib	Of the time of purging	182
Chap. 18		Of the Correcting purging Medicines,	183
Of Medicines easing Pain		How to order your Body both before and	
Their Description	174	after Purges	183
The manner of using them	ib	Inconveniencies that arise to the Body by	
Chap. 19		violent Purges	183
Of Medicines breeding Flesh		The way how to prevent them	ib
Their Uses	ib	The way how to remedy them	184
The Differences	175	Of the way or manner of Purging	184
Chap. 20			
Of Glutinative Medicines			





# A KEY TO GALEN'S Method of Physick.

## *The General Use of* PHYSICK.

**I** Shall desire thee, who ever thou art, that intendest the Noble (though too much abused) Study

of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being well understood, shew thee the Key of *Galen* and *Hippocrates* their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method, and is not heedful of these Rules, may soon Tinker-like, mend one hole and make two; cure one Disease, and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maiest understand what I intend, It is to discover in a general way of the manifest Vertues of Medicines.

I say of the *Manifest* Vertues, and Qualities, *Viz.* Such as are obvious to the Sences, especially to the Taste and Smel: For it hath been the practice of most Physitians, (I say not of all) in these latter ages as well as ours, to say, when they cannot give, nor are minded to study a Reason, Why an Herb, Plant, &c. hath such an operation, or produceth such an effect in the Body of Man: It doth it by an hidden quality: For they not minding the whol Creation, as one United Body, nor knowing what belongs to *Astral Influence*, nor regarding



garding that excellent Harmony the only wise God hath made in a composition of Contraries (in the knowledge of which consists the whole ground and foundation of Physick) no more than a Horse that goes along the street regards when the Clock strikes, are totally led by the Nose by that Monster TRADITION, who seldom begets any Children but they prove either *Fools* or *Knaves*, and this makes them so brutish that they can give a Reason for the operation of no Medicine, but what is an Object to Sense; this their Worships call *Manifest*, and the other *Hidden*, because it is hidden from them, and alwaies will if they search no further after it than hitherto they have done. A Common-wealth is well trolop up with such Physitians, that are not only so ignorant, but also so careless of knowing the Foundation upon which the whol Fabrick of Physick ought to be built, and not upon *Tradition*. They profess themselves

*Galenists*: I would civilly entreat them but seriously to peruse, and labor to be well skilled in the Astronomy of *Galen* and *Hippocrates*.

I confess, and am glad to think of it, That all Ages have afforded some wise Physitians, wel skilled in the Principles of what they profess, of which this our Age is not wanting, and they begin to encrease daily. As for others, my comfort is, That their whol Model will not stand long, because it is built upon the Sand. And if I be not mistaken in my Calculation, there are searching times coming, and with speed too, in which every building that is not built upon the Rock shal fall. The Lord will make a quick search upon the face of the Earth.

But to return to my purpose.

It is the Manifest Qualities of Medicines that here I am to speak to, and you may be pleased to behold it in this order.

{ Sect. 1. } Of the Temperature }  
 { Sect. 2. } Of the Appropriation } of Medicines.  
 { Sect. 3. } Of the Properties }

Sect.





Sect. 1.

Of the Temperature of Medicines.

**H**Erbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Driness, or Moisture, for the world being composed of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as clear as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I shall treat of them severally, and in this order.

1. Of Medicines Temperate.
2. Of Medicines Hot.
3. Of Medicines Cold.
4. Of Medicines Moist.
5. Of Medicines Dry.

Of Medicines Temperate.

**I**F the world be composed of Extrems, then it acts by Extrems, for as the man is, so is his work: therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Driness, or Moisture, and must operate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excel the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of Temperature at all in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines, change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

They are used in such Diseases where there is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold, for example, In obstructions of the Bowels, where cold Medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause a Fever.

*Their use.*

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry, in such use, temperate Medicines, which may neither encrease the Fever by their heat, nor condensate the Flegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, and every Like maintained by its Like, They are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the Body temperate, and the Body it self in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are appropriated to that part.



### Of Medicines hot.

Galen. de  
simp. med.  
facul. lib.  
3. cap. 12.

**T**He care of the Ancient Physicians was such that they did not labor to hide from, but impart to posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a medicine cold in the Fourth Degree, 'tis true you may soon remove that distemper of Heat, and bring another of Cold twice as bad.

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the body distempered must be heeded, for if the Head be distempered by Heat, and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you will bring another Disease and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient Physicians have concluded to be Four, in the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold, of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

### Of Medicines hot in the First Degree.

**T**Hose are said to be hot in the First Degree which induce a Moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the Parts thereof, either cold by Nature, or cooled by

accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

The first Effect then of Medicines *Effect. 1.* hot in the first Degree is, by their sweet and gentle temperate heat, to reduce the Body to its natural heat, as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn.

The Second Effect is, The Mitigation of pain arising from such a distemper, and indeed this effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper, these Medicines the Greeks call *αἰσθητικά*, and shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that Medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin and expell them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all other are most congruous or agreeable to the Body of Man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound Man, but heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, and not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first Degree, are such as just correspond to the Natural heat of our Bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administered by an unskilful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the Body by their moderate heat.

Thirdly, These take away weakness, and help Feavers, being outwardly applied, because they open the pores of the Skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by Feavers. *Effect. 3.*

Yet may discommodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which *Discommodities.* I would have yong Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do



do more mischief than they are aware of, viz. It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the Body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death: Besides, by applying them to parts of the Body they are not appropriated to, or by not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the Brain temperate.

Lastly, Medicines hot in the first Degree, cherisheth heat in the internal parts, help Concoction, breed good Blood, and keep it in good temper, being bred.

Effect 4.

*Of Medicines hot in the Second Degree.*

HAVING spoken of Medicines hot in the First Degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the Second; These are something hotter than the Natural temper of a Man.

Their Use is for such whose Stomach is filled with moisture, because their faculty is to heat, and dry, they take away obstructions or stoppings, open the pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the First Degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat, concocting, and expelling the humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work, but these cut tough humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when Nature cannot.

Use.

*Of Medicines hot in the Third Degree.*

Those which attain the Third Degree of heat, have the same faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerful in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given they cause Feavers; Their Use is to cut tough and compacted humors, to provoke sweat abundantly, hence it come to pass that all of them resist poyson.

Use.

*Of Medicines hot in the Fourth Degree.*

Those Medicines obtain the highest degree of heat, which are so hot that they burn the Body of Man being outwardly applied to it, and cause inflamations, or raise blisters; as Crowfoot, Mustardseed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.



*Of Cooling Medicines*

Physitians have also observed Four Degrees of Coldness in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.

**T** *Of*



*Of Medicines Cold in the First Degree.*

**T**Hose Medicines which are least cold of all, obtain the First Degree of Coldness, and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and *Per se* (as Scholers call it) friendly to the Body, but what good they do to our Bodies, they do it *per accidens*, viz. by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a Man in his Natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth Natural heat in the Body of Man.

Yet have these a necessary Use in them too, though not so frequent as Hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why an All-wise God hath furnished us with far more Hot Herbs and Plants &c. than Cold.

Their Use is first, In Nourishments, that so the heat of Food may be qualified, and made fit for a weak Stomach to digest, and therefore are Sallats used in Summer.

Secondly, To restrain and aswage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the Blood in Feavers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be but gentle, Medicines cold in the first Degree will suffice; also Children, and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

*Of Medicines Cold in the Second and Third Degrees.*

**S**uch whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot may easily bear

such medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them: as also by such as cool in the third degree, the extremity of the disease considered; for by both these the unbridled heat of Choller is asswaged. *use 1.*

Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the Inflammation be not great, use those that are less cool; if the Inflammation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree; Always let the Remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction. *use 2.*

Thirdly, Sometimes the Spirits are moved inordinately through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the Sences: this also must be remedied with cold medicines; for cold stops the pores of the Skin, makes the humors thick, represseth Sweat, and keeps up the Spirits from fainting. *use 3.*

*Of Medicines Cold in the Fourth Degree.*

**L**astly, The Use of Medicines Cold in the Fourth Degree, is, To mitigate desperat and vehement Pains, by stupifying the sences, when no other course can be taken to save life: Of the Use of which more hereafter.

*Of Moistning Medicines.*

**T**here can be no such difference found amongst Moistning Medicines, that they should surpass the Second degree. For seeing all Medicines are either hot or cold; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extremes,



extreams, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

Philosophers therefore call Moisture and Driness, *Passive qualities*, yet have they their operation likewise; for moist Medicines lenifie and make slippery, ease the Cough, and help the Roughness of the Throat: These operations are proper to Medicines moist in the First Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Naturally strength, help the sharpness of humors, make both Bloud and Spirits thicker, looseth the Belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderat or indiscreet use of them duls the Body, and makes it unfit for action.

### Of Drying Medicines.

**D**Rying Medicines have contrary faculties to these, *viz.* To consume moisture, stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakned by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the Members be strengthened by drying medicines, they have, notwithstanding their own proper moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist: If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather overuse of drying Medicines, the Mem-

bers can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such medicines as dry in the third degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, of their nourishment, and by that means bring them into a Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called *Radical Moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it; and this may be done by too frequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree: And it may be this was the Reason of Galen his writing, That things dry in the fourth degree must of necessity burn; which is an effect of heat, and not of driness, unless by burning Galen mean consuming the Radical moisture.

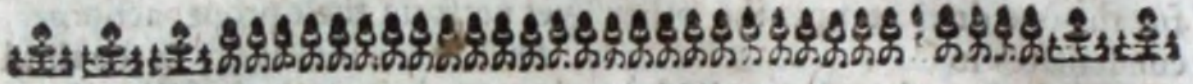
The Use then of drying Medicines is only to such Bodies and parts of the Body as abound with moisture, in which observe these Rules.

1. If the moisture be not extream, let not the medicine be extream drying.
2. Let it be proper to the part of the Body afflicted; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in the general only; and but briefly, because we shall alwaies touch upon them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwaies have an eye to these.

De Simpl.  
Med. Facult.  
Lib. 5  
Cap. ult.





Sect. 2.

Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several Parts of the Body.

**A**ncient Physitians also kept a grievous racket about this, some denying any specifical Vertue at all in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of Opinion that such as strengthen the Head must needs strengthen the Bowels and all other parts of the Body, by the same Rule, because being ignorant of the influence of the Heavens, they could give no Reason for the contrary, and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same Rule.

Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular Parts of the Body by a hidden property as they call it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated, and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have labored to find out a middle way between both these, and they hold that what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure strengthen all the rest, yet so as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and their reason is, Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and everyone almost that hath but wit enough to eat an Eg, knows that the

substances of all Parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it, though in my Opinion it falls a little too low, for it is a certain truth, the Sympathy, and Antipathy in the Creation is the cause both of all Diseases, and also of the operations of all Medicines, However I may intertex my Opinion of what Physitians call [hidden Qualities] now and then with it, yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time, till time and opportunity (together with the will of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they call [hidden qualities] into such a form that others may understand it as well as my self: I am sickly and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the Qualities and Use of these Medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shall find them presented to their view in this Order.

- |              |   |                              |
|--------------|---|------------------------------|
| Medicines a- | { | 1. To the Head.              |
| ppriated,    |   | 2. To the Breast and Lungs.  |
|              |   | 3. To the Heart.             |
|              |   | 4. To the Stomach            |
|              |   | 5. To the Liver.             |
|              |   | 6. To the Spleen.            |
|              |   | 7. To the Reins and Bladder. |
|              |   | 8. To the Womb.              |
|              |   | 9. To the Joynts.            |



## C H A P. I.

## Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.

**B**Y [*Head*] is usually understood all that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joynt of the Neck; yet are those Medicines properly called *Cephalical* which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears nor Teeth; neither are those Medicines which are proper for the Ears proper also for the Eyes, therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shall subdivide this Chapter into These parts.

Medicines appropriated —

1. To the Brain.
2. To the Eyes.
3. To the Mouth and Nostrils.
4. To the Ears.
5. To the Teeth.

For what Medicines are appropriated to an unruly Tongue, is not in my power at present to determin.

## Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

**B**Efore we treat of Medicines appropriated to the Brain it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The Brain which is the Seat of Apprehension, Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sence and Motion, is by nature temperate, and if so, then you will grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by Heat and Cold, and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other part of the

Body, for if it be afflicted by heat, Sence and Reason is immoderately moved, if by cold, they languish, and are dulled, to pass by other symptoms which invade the Head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, sights, and sounds, but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not Medicines.

*Cephalical* Medicines may be found out from the Affections of the Brain it self. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such afflictions; therefore give such Medicines as very gently, warm, cleanse, cut, and dry; but withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the Head, such as Physicians say [by an hidden quality] strengthens the Brain.

Again, If you consider the scituation of the Brain, you shall find it placed in the highest part of all the Body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors, this punisheth a man with watchings and headach, as the former did with sottishness and sleepiness; in such cases use such *Cephalicks* as gently cool the Brain.

To make *Cephalicks* of *Narcotics*, or stupifying Medicines is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Sences. Of these, and such Medicines also as purge the Brain, I shall speak by and by. To return to my purpose.

Some *Cephalicks* purge the Brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it; but how they perform



form this Office peculiarly to the Brain, most Physitians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus, they do it by a hidden quality, either by strengthening the brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the brain.

Lastly, For the Use of Cephalicks, observe, if the Brain be much afflicted, you cannot well strengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the Brain before you have censed the rest of the Body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it; give cooling Cephalicks when the Brain is too hot, and hot Cephalicks, when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the Brain when the Crisis of a Disease is near: How that time may be known, I shall (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it suffice now, that according as the Disease afflicting your Head is, so let your remedy be.

---

### *Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.*

**T**AKE such Medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the name of [*Ocular Medicines*] I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of words, and partly to instruct my Country Men in the Terms of Art belonging to Physick, (I would have called them [*Ophthalmicks*] had not the word been troublesome to the reading, much more to the understanding of a Country man) as I even now called such Medicines [*Cephalicks*] as were appropriated to the Brain.

Ocular Medicines are two fold, *viz.* such as are referred to the Vi-

five Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the Visive Vertue or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes (say Doctors) do it by a hidden Vertue, into the reason of which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the Similitude of the substance; And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night, and they give this Reason, Because Goats see as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor substance between the Liver and the Eyes; However Astrologers know well enough that all Herbs, Plants, &c. that are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the visive Vertue, as Eyebright which is hot, *Lunaria* or Moonwort which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves seeing they are exact in sense, they will not endure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for such Medicines as strengthen the visive Vertue are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor gnawing quality, nor be so rough that they should stick to them, Therefore let Ocular Medicines be neither in Pouders nor Oyntments, because Oyl it self is offensive to the Eyes, and how pleasing Pouders are to them you may perceive your self by but going in the dust.

---

### *Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.*

**A**PPLY no stinking Medicineto a Disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the Nose, but also the Brain; neither administer Medicines



cines of any ill tast to a Disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the Stomach, because the tunicle of the Mouth and of the Stomach is the same; And because both Mouth and Nostrils are wayes by which the Brain is clenfed, therefore are they infected with such vices as need almost continual clenfing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least, not ingrateful.

### Medicines apropropriated to the Ears.

**T**He Ears are easily afflicted by Cold, because they are alwaies open, therefore they require hot Medicines. And because they

are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much.

### Medicines apropropriated to the Teeth.

**V**ehement heat, and vehement cold is inimical to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and sour things, and the reason is, because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them, they delight in such Medicines as are clenfing and binding, because they are troubled with Defluxions and Rhewms upon every light occasion, and that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.



## CHAP. 2.

### Of Medicines apropropriated to the Breast and Lungues.

**T**He Medicines apropropriated to the Breast and Lungues, you shall find called all along by the name of [*Pectorals*] that's the term Physicians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rowls, or Pectoral Oyntments, now you know their Use.

They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although sometimes in Ulcers of the Lungues we are forced to use binding Medicines, to joyn the Ulcer, yet are not these called Pectorals, because binding Medi-

cines are extream hurtful to the Breast and Lungues, both because they hinder ones fetching his breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that Flegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are called Pectorals, which are of a \*lenifying Nature, for by their operation is the breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the Stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking this same spitting alwaies one and the same, for sometimes the matter is so thin that it cannot be cast up by the motion of

\*The next Section will instruct you in the term.



the Lungues, but it slips besides. Again, Sometimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungues. These then are the genuin operations of Pectorals, viz. Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, Those which make the thin matter thicker are of two sorts, viz. Some are mild & gentle, which may safely be administred, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth, (the degrees of temperature will satisfie, which such be among the Simples, neither shall you want instructions among the Compounds) Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the Phtisicks (which is an ulceration of Lungues and the disease usually called, The Consumption of the Lungues) are also reckoned in amongst Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word or two of them.

In the cure of this disease are three things to be regarded.

1. To cut and bring away the Concreated Bloud.
2. To cherish and strengthen the

Lungues.

3. To conglutinate the Ulcer.

And indeed some particular Simples wil perform all these, and Physitians confests it; which shews the wonderful Mysterie the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one & the same Simple should perform two contrary Operations on the same part of the Body; for the more a Medicine clenseth the more it conglutinates; And it is wisely done of Physitians to shut their Eyes against such a Mysterie, and against Astrology also, which is one means to reveal it, so that they make a long Harvest of a little Corn, and get the more money by it. They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more cleansing; lastly, Medicines more binding and strengthen the Lungues all the time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and cleanse out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungues, or make thin Defluxions thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the Roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softning, being outwardly applied to the Breast.

CHAP.





CHAP. 3.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.

**T**Hese are they that are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital spirit, the fountain of life, the original of infused heat, and of the natural affections of man.

So then these Two Things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life throw out the Body.
2. To add Vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the Heart, you wil easily grant me, that it is the property of Cordials to administer to the Heart in these Particulars.

Of Cordials, some cheare the Mind, some strengthen the Heart, and refresh the Spirits thereof, being decayed.

Those which cheer the Mind are not one and the same ; for as the Heart is variously disturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. so such things as flatter Lovers, or appease the Angry, or comfort the Fearful, or please the Hateful, may well be called Cordials ; for the Heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by Reason, aswel as by Digestion ; yet these, because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, That Mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the Mind, not of the Body ; yet many have bin induced to think such Affections may be wrought in the Body by Medicines, which som hold is done by an *hidden property* (the old Bush ignorant Physitians have run into) Others that denied any hidden quality in Medicines, held it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead people in ignorance, *viz.* To tell them (when they cannot give, nor wil not study a reason of a thing) It is *Diabolical*, and done by Sorcery. I could give a Reason of the former, if it were my present scopeto speak of hidden properties ; a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of Falshoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much heat, by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials, and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three Afflictions, *viz.*

- 1. Excessive heat.
- 2. Poyson.
- 3. Melancholly vapors.

Are Three kinds of Remedies which succor the afflicted Heart :



- Such as {
1. By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.
  2. Resist Poyson.
  3. Cherish the vital Spirits when they languish.

All these are called Cordials.

1. Such as cool the heart in Feavers, yet is not every thing that cooleth Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead Cordial as Gold is, some hold it Cordial by hidden Quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten Money, an Apish Reason, unbeleeming a Scholer; for Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the heart, and cheer it exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no waies hold in that, what Medicines do by hidden Quality is not my Task at present, it may be hereafter, only here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are appropriated to the Heart, and let the Heart be afflicted by heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove Corrupters, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as resist Poyson. There is a two-fold resisting of Poyson.

1. By an Antipathy between the Medicine and the Poyson.

2. By a Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart.

Of the First we shall speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such Medicines, whose nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the Poyson, as Rue, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the Poyson, which afflicteth the Heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the Heart afflicted by the Poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines, as strengthen the Heart, either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in Medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to a Mans, yet I question whether it be Cordial or not.

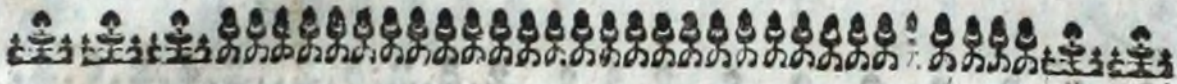
3. And lastly, Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are appropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking and Melancholly vapors from the heart, for as the Animal Spirits be refreshed by fragrant smels, and the Natural Spirits by Spices; so are the vital Spirits refreshed by all such Medicines as keep back Melancholly vapors from the heart, as Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron Pills, the Compositions of them, and many others which this Treatise will amply furnish you with.

CHAP.

According to these three Affections, viz.

Such





CHAP 4.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.

**B**Y Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the Stomach are usually called Stomachicals.

The infirmities usually incident to the Stomach are Three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakned.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his Body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakned it is not able to concoct the meat received into the Stomach, but it putrifies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled, the Stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth Fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy all these, are called Stomachicals. And of them in order.

1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or fowrish tast, and yet withal of a grateful tast to the Pallat, for although loss of Appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from Choller in the Stomach, or putrified humors or the like, yet such things as purge out this Choller or humors, are properly called *Oresticks*, not Stomachicals;

the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.

2. Such Medicines help Digestion as strengthen the Stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromaticall (*viz.* spicy) faculty, by hidden property, or congruity of Nature; by which last, the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten to Pouders and taken in Wine in the morning fasting is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.

3. The retentive Faculty of the Stomach is corrected by binding Medicines, yet not by all binding Medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the Stomach, but by such binding Medicines as are appropriated to the Stomach.

For the Use of these,

1. Use not such Medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleansed the Stomach of what hinders it.

2. Such Medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call *πεπτικα*) give them a good time before meat that so they may pass to the bottom of the Stomach (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the food come into it.

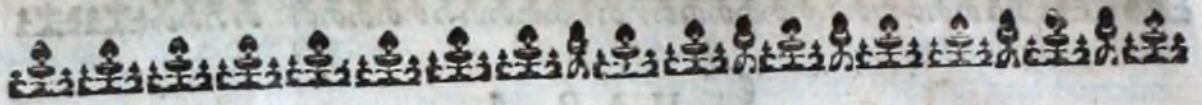
3. Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay Fluxes; a little after meat, if to stay vomiting.

Use 1

Use 2

Use 3





## C H A P. 5.

## Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

**B**E pleased to take these under the name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual name Physicians give them, and these also are of Three sorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others help its vices.

The Pallat is the Seat of tast, and its Office is to judg what Food is agreeable to the Stomach, and what not, by that is both the Quality and Quantity of Food fit for the Stomach discerned: the very same Office the *Meseraik* Veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food pleaseth the Pallat which the Liver likes not (but not often) and therefore the *Meseraik* Veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with sweet things, draws them greedily, and digesteth them as swiftly, and that's the reason Honey is so soon turned into Choller.

2. Such Medicines strengthen the Liver, as (being appropriated to it) very gently bind, for seeing the Office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs some adstriction, that so both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be staid that so the one slip not away, nor the other be scattered.

Yet do not Hepatical Medicines receive so great a binding faculty as

Stomachicals do, because the passages of the Stomach are more open than those of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out Blood to the rest of the Body, therefore Medicines which are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cause obstructions, or hinder the distribution of the Blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very subject to obstructions, Medicines which withstand obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepatical, and they are such as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat (to these we shall speak in their proper places) and yet they retain a faculty both gently binding, and cleansing.

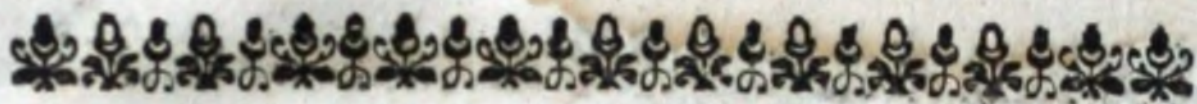
Sometimes Inflammation follows the obstruction, and then must you use Hepatical Medicines, which cool, cleanse, and extenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling Medicines be so tempered with heat, that the digestive faculty of the Liver be not spoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very neer unto it) be not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the Stomach digests the food into) into Blood, and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the Body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.

Use.





## C H A P. 6.

## Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

**I**N the breeding of Blood are three Excrements most conspicuous, *viz* Urine, Choller, and Melancholly.

The proper seat of Choller is in the Gall.

The Urine passeth down to the Reins, or Kidneys, which is all one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or melancholly blood to it self.

I hope shortly to give you the exactest piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own mother tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these and all other internal operations of your Body, as you can your Faces in a Looking Glass. But to return.

This Excrement of Blood is twofold: for either by excessive heat, it is adust, and this is that the Latins call *Atrabilis*: or else it is thick and earthy of it self, and this properly is called Melancholly Humor.

Hence then is the nature of Splenical Medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted, for *Atrabilis* (I know not what distinct English name to give it) many times causeth Madness, and pure Melancholly causeth obstructions of the Bowels, and tumors, whereby the concoction of the Blood is viciated, and Dropsies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the Spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to *Atrabilis*, others to pure Melancholly; but of purging either of them, I shall omit

till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it self.

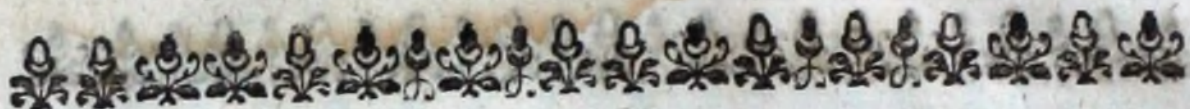
1. Such Medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistning temper *Atrabilis*: let not these Medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Atrabilis* as there is in Choller, and therefore it needs no such excessive cooling; amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials, to repel Melancholly vapors from the Heart, such temper and assuage the malice of *Atrabilis*.

2. Those Medicines are also Splenical, by which Melancholly humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated; such Medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticals, in this, that they are no waies binding, for the Spleen being no waies addicted to concoction, binding Medicines do it harm, and not good.

3. Sometimes the Spleen is not only obstructed, but also hardened by Melancholly humors, and in such cases Emollient Medicines may be well called Splenicals; not such as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the Stomach and Bowels, but such as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen.

And although sometimes Medicines are outwardly applied to hardness of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, so are not Splenicals.





CHAP. 7.  
Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins  
and Bladder.

**T**He Office of the Reins is, To make a separation between the Blood and the Urin, to receive this Urine thus separated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business and not be alwaies pissing.

Both these parts of the Body officiating about the Urin, they are both usually afflicted by the vices of the Urin.

The Urin is oppressed,   
 1. By Stones.   
 2. By Inflammation.   
 3. By thick humors

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually called *Nephriticals*, and are Threefold; some cool, others cut gross humors, and a third sort breaks the Stone.

In the Use of all these, take notice, That the constitution of the

Reins and Bladder is such, That they abhor all binding Medicines, because they cause stoppage of Urine.

The truth is, I shall speak of all these apart in so many Chapters by themselves, only let it suffice here, That Physitians confess some Medicines perform these by an hidden qualitie, and even break the hardest Stone; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a Reason how, nor why they do it.

And Secondly, take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflammations endure not very hot Medicines.

Thirdly, Because the Bladder is farther remote from the Centre of the Body than the Kidnies are, therefore it requires stronger Medicines than the Kidnies do, lest the strength of the Medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.

Stone

CHAP.

CHAP.

Y



## C H A P. 8.

## Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.

**T**Hese Physicians call *Hystericals*, and to avoid multiplicity of words, take them in this discourse under that notion.

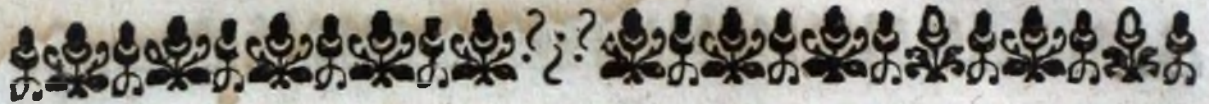
Take notice that such Medicines as provoke the Terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly *Hystericals*, but shall be spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the nature of the Brain and Stomach, for experience teacheth that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical Medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For example: A Woman being troubled with the Fits of the Mother, which is a drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as Civit, or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again, but apply stinking things to the Nose, as *Alliacetida*, or the like, it expels it from it; and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the Womb of a Woman falls out, in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made some Physicians of Opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sense of smelling. For my part I believe nothing less; only it doth it by appropriation to that part of the Body, for the Stomach is also offended with stinking things, not because it smells them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the Body, judg the like by the Womb; it is offended by stinking things, and strengthened by sweet: for smell is one of the Touch-stones by which Nature trieth what is convenient for its self; yet that the Womb hath much affinity with the Head is most certain, and undeniable by this argument, Because most Cephalick Medicines conduce to the cure of Diseases in the Womb, neither is the Womb often afflicted, but the Head principally suffers with it.





## C H A P. 9.

*Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.*

**T**He Joynts are usually troubled with Cephalick Diseases, and then are to be cured by Cephalick Medicines.

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts, are called by the name of *Arthritical Medicines*.

The Joynts, seeing they are very Nervous, require Medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withal such as by a peculiar vertue are appropriated to them, and ad strength to them. It is true, most Cephalicks do so, yet because the Joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger Medicines.

For removing pains in the Joynts this is the Method of proceeding.

Pain is either taken away, or eased, for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great that you must be forced to use *Anodines* (for so Physitians call such Medicines as ease pain) before you can meddle with the cause, and this is usually when the part pained

is inflamed, for those Medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any Inflammation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the Inflammation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is two-fold, for if you regard only the pain, use *Anodines*, but if you regard the Inflammation, use cooling Medicines; because by them, not only the heat is asswaged, but also the Flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling Medicine with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That such Medicines as take away the cause of pain from the Joynts, are of very thin substance and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause is taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the Joynts, that so you may prevent Defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the Second Section.





SECT. III.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

That I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this SECTION into these Chapters, *Viz.*



Of MEDICINES.

	Chap.		Chap.
Emollient.	1	Suppuring.	13
Hardning.	2	Provoking Urin.	14
Loosning.	3	Provoking the Terms.	15
Making thin, and thick	4	Breeding Milk.	16
Opening the Vessels.	5	Regarding the Seed.	17
Attenuating.	6	Easing Pain.	18
Drawing.	7	Breeding Flesh.	19
Discussing.	8	Glutinative.	20
Repelling.	9	Scarrifying	21
Burning.	10	Resisting Poyson.	22
Cleansing.	11	Adorning the Body.	23
Emplasticks.	12	Purging.	24

Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down.

Z Z

CHAP.



## C H A P. I.

## Of Emollient Medicines.

**T**He various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Driness, and Moisture in Simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and Operations in them, which now we come to treat of, beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard and what is soft, most men know, but few are able to express; Phylosophers define that to be hard which yields not to touching, and soft to be the contrary; An Emollient, or Softning Medicine (which is all one) is such a Medicine as reduceth a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Phylosophy, and keep to Physick; Phylitians describe hardness to be two-fold.

1. A distention or stretching of a part by too much fulness.
2. Thick humors which are destitute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body into which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, *viz.* to moisten what is dry, to discuss what is stretched, to warm what is congealed by cold, yet properly, that only is said to mollifie which reduceth a hard substance to its proper temper.

Driness and thickness of humors being the cause of hardness, Emollient Medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the Second or Third Degrees, yet must this driness be tempered and qualified with heat and moisture, for Reason will tell you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Besides, In Scirrhus humors (in which Emollients are most in use) various Symtoms appear, so that the hardness being not Simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be alwaies one and the same, as for example: Sometimes the Swelling abounds with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dryer, not to mollifie the swelling, but to consume the moisture; Sometimes the humor is so tough, that temperate Medicines will not stir it, then must the Medicine be the hotter, these things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for all this, that Emollient Medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes swerve from them, for this is the true use of all Rules, *viz.* To vary them according to the various Symtoms of the Disease, and herein is the judgment of the Phylitian tried.

Lastly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their tast, 2. By their feeling.

1. In tast, they are neer unto sweet, but Fat and Oyly, they are neither sharp, nor austere, nor sour, nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you can perceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.



## C H A P. 2.

## Of Hardning Medicines.

**G**ALEN in *Lib. 5. De Simpl. Med. Facult. Cap. 10.* determines Hardning Medicines to be cold and moist, and he brings some Arguments to prove it, against which other Physicians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if softning Medicines be hot and moist (as we shewed even now) then hardning Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The Universal course of Nature will prove it, for driness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that driness is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to the Fire, and Earth.

2. The thing to be *congealed* must needs be moist, therefore the Medicine *congealing* must of necessity be dry, for if cold be joynd with driness, it contracts the pores that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardning, and congealing, of which differences a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to dry, which draw out, or drink up the moisture, as a Sponge drinks up water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but ad driness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary

by adding Pouders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the moisture nor make it thick by adding driness to it, but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardning differs from all these, for the parts of the Body swell and are filled with Flegmatick humors, or Melancholly Blood, which at last grows hard.

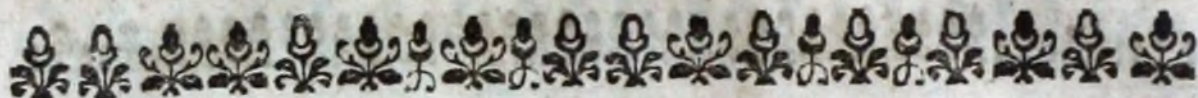
That you may cleerly understand this, observe but these two things.

1. What it is which worketh.

2. What it worketh upon:

That which worketh is outward cold, that which is wrought upon is a certain thickness and driness of humors, for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardned. Thus you see cold and driness to be the cause of hardning. But enough of this (perhaps some may think too much) This hardning being so far from being useful, that it is obnoxious to the Body of Man, I pass it without more words. I suppose when *Galien* wrote of hardning Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst these he reckons up, Fleawort, Purslain, Housleek, and the like, which aswage the heat of the humors in Swellings, and stop subtil and sharp Desfluxions upon the Lungues, but of these more anon.





## C H A P. 3.

## Of Loosning Medicines.

**B**Y Loosning here, I do not mean Purging; not that which is opposit to Astringency, but that which is opposit to stretching: I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, than Loosning or Laxation, which latter is scarce English.

The Members are distended or stretched divers waies, and ought to be loosned as many, for they are stretched somtimes by dryness, somtimes by cold, sometimes by repletion or fulness, sometimes by swellings, and sometimes by som of these joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not.

I confess the Opinion of Ancient Physitians hath been various about these Loosning Medicines. *Galen's* Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moistning, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therefore ought not to be refer'd to a Chapter by themselves.

'Tis like they may, and so may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldness, or dryness, or moisture: But we speak not here of the Particular properties of Medicines, but of their Joyned properties, as they heat and moisten.

Others, they question how they can be distinguished from such as

mollifie, seing such as are loosning, and such as are emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

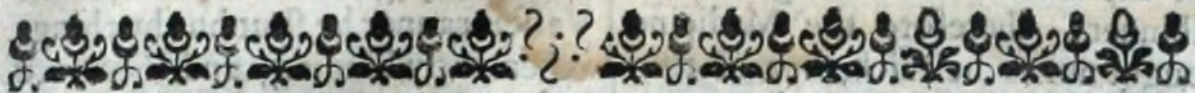
To that, thus: Stretching and Loosning are ascribed to the movable parts of the Body, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments, and *Membrana*; But softness and hardness to such parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand: I shall make it cleer by a Similitude: Wax is softned being hard, but Fiddle-strings are loosned being stretched. And if you say that the difference lying only in the parts of the Body, is no true difference; then take notice, that such Medicines which loosen, are less hot and more moistning than such as soften, for they operate most by heat, these by moisture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion, the difference is not much, nay, scarce sensible, between Emollient & Loosning Medicines, Only I quoted this in a Chapter by it self, not so much because some Authors do, as because it conduceth to the encrease of knowledge in Physick, for want of which this poor Nation is almost spoiled.

The chief Use of Loosning Medicines is in Convulsions and Cramps, and such like infirmities which caus distention or stretching.

They are known by the very same marks and tokens that Emollient Medicines are.





## C H A P. 4.

## Of Medicines making thin and thick.

**M**edicines which rarefy, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin, and make them wider, they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts, they are hot, but not so hot that they should draw the matter to them, or discuss it, as we shall shew when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick are contrary to these, these are cold and stop the pores of the skin.

These Galen would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his Description of hardning Medicines, and such as make thick.

*Use, I.* 1. The Use of Rarefying Medicines is, to open the pores of the skin, and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from Blood overheated may pass out, and that was the reason Wrestlers in ancient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anoynted, that so the

vapors caused by stirring their Bodies might pass out, and not cause Feavers or other mischief to the Bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying Medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the Skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again, In Swellings, it is not only the plenty of humors that causeth pain, but the driness, hardness, or stretching of the Skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarefie or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning Medicines, for they make the Skin firm, thereby not only the better resisting cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and desolution of the Spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.



## C H A P. 5.

## Of Medicines opening the Mouths of the Vessels.

**T**hese Galen thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickness should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickness seems rather to stop than

to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the Vessels is different, Obstructions require cutting Medicines by which the thickness



of the matter obstructing is made thinner, therefore the Medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin body, like water, for that causeth Obstructions rather than take them away, but of thin parts, *viz.* making thin) But those Medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass, therefore *Galen* beside heat, appointed thickness of parts and sharpness, or biting, as Pepper bites, for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate, and cannot stop in the least; for although the Skin be easily con-

tracted by gentle Medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let these Medicines of thick substance be also moist, for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as to stop the mouths of the Vessels.

The Use of opening Medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the Vessels to be opened, for seeing their use is to hold Blood, which sometimes offend in quantity, sometimes in quality, such infirmities are to be remedied by opening Medicines.

They are easily known by tast, being sharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in tasting of them.

Use.

## CHAP. 6.

### Of Attenuating Medicines.

**T**He use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the obstructions of the Bowels.

The Bowels are obstructed or stopped by tough and viscous humors, hence then it is clear that Attenuating, or Extenuating Medicines ought to be thin of substance, but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is some question, for indeed many cold Medicines cut tough humors and open obstructions, as Vineger, Endive, Succory, and the like. I shall not enter into the Dispute here whether all cold things bind or not, and therefore some hold Vineger to be hot in it self, and cool only by accident; we know Wine is hot, and Vineger is nothing but corrupted Wine, and

we know as well that putrifaction turns things usually into a contrary quality, and besides if you ask Physicians how one Simple can perform two contrary operations, they presently run into the old bush, It doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

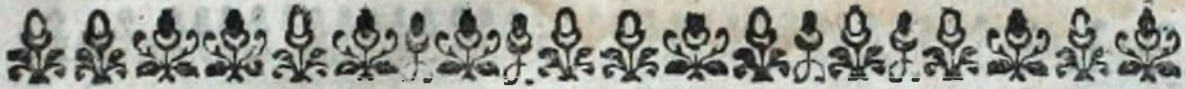
The use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the Bowels, to cleanse the breast of Flegm, to expel the Terms, &c.

Your best course is, first to cleanse the Body by some gentle Purge before you use Attenuating Medicines, lest they seise upon the Blood and cause Feavers, or other mischiefs as bad.

They are in tast sharp, sour, or bitter, yet such as being tasted dilate the tongue, and contract it not.

## CHAP.





## C H A P. 7.

## Of Drawing Medicines.

**T**He Opinion of Physicians is concerning these as it is concerning other Medicines, *viz.* Some draw by a manifest quality, some by a hidden, and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both humors and thorns, or splinters that are gotten into the Flesh, however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts; hot because the Nature of heat is to draw, of thin parts that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

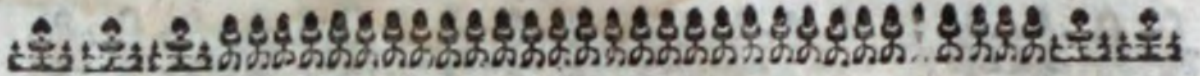
Their Use is various, *viz.*

- Use, 1.*
1. That the Bowels may be disburdened of corrupt humors.
  2. Outwardly used, by them the offending humor (I should have said the Peccant humor, had I written only to Scholers) is called from the internal parts of the Body to the Superficies.
  3. By them the Crisis of a Disease is much helped forward.
  4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth Poyson out of the Body.
  5. Parts of the Body overcooled are cured by these Medicines, *viz.*

By applying them outwardly to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the spirits by which life and heat are cherished to the part of the Body which is destitute of them, you cannot but know that many times parts of the Body fall away in Flesh, and their strength decays as in some peoples Arms or Legs, or the like, the usual Reason is, Because the vital Spirit decays in those parts, to which use such Plaisters or Oynments as are attractive (which is the Physical term for drawing Medicines) for they do not only cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the Vital and Natural spirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nourished.

They are known almost by the same tokens that Attenuating Medicines are, seeing Heat, and thinness of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantitie, thinness of parts being most proper to Attenuating Medicines, but Attractive Medicines are hotter.





## C H A P. 8.

## Of Discussive Medicines.

**B**Y Discussive Medicines I intend such as the Greeks call *διαφορητικα* commonly Physicians call them by the names of *Diaphoreticks*; in plain English, they are such Medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by insensible transpiration, which is another term they give to Sweating. I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Country-men hood-wink'd with strange terms; I am half of Opinion it is one way by which they are trained up in slavery.

The nature of Discussing (or Sweating) Medicines is almost the same with Attractive, for there are no discussive Medicines but are attractive, nor scarce any attractive Medicine but is in some measure or other discussing. The difference then is only this; That discussive Medicines are hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their nature.

*Use.* Their Use may be known even from their very Name; for diseases that come by repletion or fulness, are cured by evacuation or emptying, yet neither Blood nor gross humors are to be expelled by sweating or insensible transpiration (as they call it) but the one requires Blood-letting, the other Purgation; but *Serosus* or thin humors and filthy vapors, and such like superfluities,

are to be expelled by sweat, and be wary in this too, for many of them work violently, and violent medi-

Caut. 1.

cines are not rashly to be given. Besides, Swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating Medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; For what is Thin being by such medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains: If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them.

Caut. 2.

Again, Sometimes by using Discussives, the humours offending (which Physicians usually call the *Peccant humor*) is driven to some more noble part of the Body, or elf it draws more than it discusseth; in such cases, concoct and attenuat the matter offending before you go about to discuss it.

Caut. 3.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the Disease Discussive Medicines are to be used, viz. about the declining of the disease, although in diseases arising from heat of blood, we sometimes use them in the encrease and state of them.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, viz. by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the Tongue in tasting of them.

C H A P.

V S S A

C H A P.



CHAP. 9.

Of Repelling Medicines.

**R**epelling Medicines are of a Contrary operation to these three last mentioned, viz. Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive Medicines; Tis true, there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at all; and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so Medicines making thick correspond to Attenuating Medicines, or such as make thin, repelling Medicines are opposed to such as draw, and such as retain the humors and make them tough, are opposit to such as discuss, som hold this niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive Medicines is various:

For seing an Influxion may be caused many waies; A Repulsive hath got as many definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop and make thick, stay Influxions, and therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to Attractives, but also to Attenuating, and Discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions, (for so do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, Binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick: Yet such as are bin-

ding, cold and thin in operation are most effectual.

Your tast will find Repulsives to be, rart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

Their Use is manifold, as in hot Tumors, Headaches or the like. *Use, 1.*

By these in Feavers are the Vapors driven from the Head: Vineger of Roses is notable. *Use, 2.*

They are most comodious in the begining and encrease of a disease, for then Influxions are most rise. *Time of giving.*

But seing that in the cure of Tumors there are two Scopes, 1 That that which flows to it may be repelled, 2 That that which is already in it may be discuss'd: Repulsives are most commodiously used in the begining, discussives in the later end.

In the middle you may mix them with this *Proviso*, That Repulsives exceed in the begining, Discussives in the latter end.

If the matter offending be of a venemous quality, either abstain from Repulsives altogether, or use Purging first, lest the matter fly to the Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels be weak. *Cant. 1.*

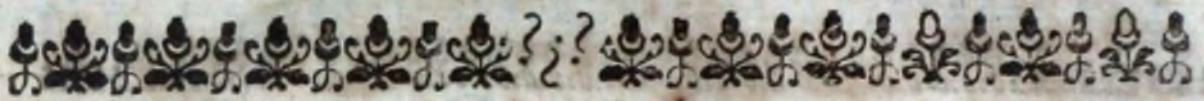
Also forbear Repulsives, if the pain be great. *2.*

Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the Pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives. *3.*

Bbb

CHAP.





CHAP. IO.

Of Burning Medicines.

Such Medicines are called by the Greeks πυρωτικα, that are so vehement hot that they burn the skin like fire or scalding water. Physicians to keep the People in ignorance that so they may the better make slaves of them, use the Greek name [Pyroticks]

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder, and only cause redness to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues.

Use, 1.

The mildest are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

Use, 2.

To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous tumors, to consume Warts, and Polypus which is a fleshy excrecence growing in the

Nose, in the cure of Gouts, and Lethargies.

Fistulaes and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of humors to the superficies of the Body and many things of the like Nature.

Use 3.

Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly, lest it cause either Feavers or Convulsions, therefore use it not at all till the Body be first well purged.

Caut. 1.

If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things.

Caut. 2

Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Oynments.

Caut. 3



CHAP. II.

Of Censing Medicines.

Censing Medicines can neither be defined by heat, nor coldness, because some of both sorts cleanse.

Definition.

A censing Medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it and carries it out.

Here to avoid confusion, a difference must be made between washing and censing.

A thing which washeth, carries away by Fluxion, as a man washeth the dirt off from a thing.

A censing Medicine by a certain roughness or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between censing and discussing Medicines, the one makes thick humors thin, and so scatters them, but a censing Medicine takes the most tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, Of censing Medicines some are of a gentler nature which the



the Greeks call *ρυτικά*, some are more vehement called *καθαρητικά*.

These are not known one and the same way, for some are sweet, some salt, and some bitter.

The use of cleansing things is external, as the use of Purges internal.

They are used to cleanse the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea and to consume and eat away the Flesh it self, as burnt Allum, *Preceipitate*, &c.

When these must be used, not only the affects of the Ulcers, but also the temperature of the Body will tell you.

For, if you see either a Disease of fulness, which our Physitians call [*Plethora*] or corrupted humors which they call [*Cacochyma*] you must empty the Body of these, *viz.* fulness by bleeding, and corrupt humors or evil state of the Body, by purging before you use cleansing Medicines to the Ulcer, else your cure will never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eased, some part of the Ulcer to be ripened, Flux to be stopped, or Inflammation to be ceased will instruct a prudent Artificer.

††††\*†††\*†††\*†††\*†††\*††††\*†††\*†††\*†††\*††††

CHAP. 12.

Of Emplasters.

**B**Y *ιπιπλαστικά* here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things cleansing.

They are of a fat glutenous or tenaceous substance.

They differ from things stopping because they do not stop the pores so much, as stick to them like Birdlime.

They have a certain glutenous heat, tempered both with coldness and moisture.

From these, Plaisters take their names.

Their tast is either none at all, or not discernable whether hot or cold but fat, insipid or without tast, or sweet, viscous in feeling.

Their use is to stop flowing of Blood and other Fluxes, to cause suppuration, to contain in the heat, that so tumors may be ripened.

Also they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaster, and may stick the better to the Members.





## C H A P. 13.

## Of Suppuring Medicines.

These have a great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are something hotter.

Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is when he is upon the Meridian, and the use will make it manifest. For,

Emollients are to make hard things soft; but what Suppures, rather makes a generation than an alteration of the humor.

Natural heat is the efficient cause of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to suppure, which by a gentle heat cherish the inbred heat of man.

This is done by such medicines which are not only temperate in heat, but also by a gentle viscosity, fill up or stop the Pores, that so the heat of the part affected be not scattered.

For although such things as bind hinder the dissipation of the Spirits, and internal heat, yet they retain not the moisture as Suppuring medicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of Suppuring Me-

dicines is like the internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterness: in Suppuring Medicines, no biting, no binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the tast (I shall give you better satisfaction both in this and others, by and by)

For Reason will tell a man, that such things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in Maturation.

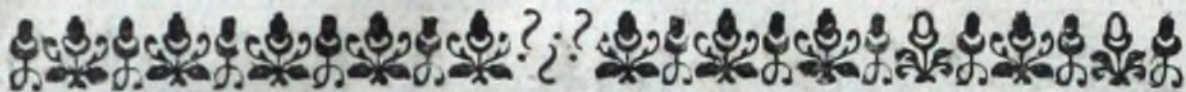
Yet it follows not from hence, That all Suppuring Medicines are grateful to the tast, for many things grateful to the tast provoke Vomiting, therefore why may not the contrary be?

The most frequent use of Suppuration is, to ripen *Phlegmonæ*, a general term Physicians give to all swellings proceeding of Bloud, because Nature is very apt to help such cures, and Physick is an art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of Use is usually in the height of the disease, when the flux is staid, as also to ripen matter that it may be the easier purged away.

Use.





## C H A P. 14.

## Of Medicines provoking Urin.

**T**He causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.

1 By too much drying, or sweating, it may be consumed.

2 By heat or inflammation of the Reins, or passages whereby it passes from the Reins, it may be stopped by compression.

Urin is the thinnest part of Blood, separated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the blood be more thick and viscous than ordinary, it cannot easily be separated without cutting and cleansing Medicines.

This is for certain, That Blood can neither be separated nor distributed without heat.

Yet amongst Diureticks are some cold things, as the four greater cold Seeds, Winter-Cherries, and the like.

Although this seem a wonder, yet may it be, and both stand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the separation of the Blood one jot, yet they cleanse and purge the passages of the Urin.

Diureticks then are of two sorts :

1 Such as conduce to the separation of the Blood.

2 Such as open the Urinal passages.

The former are biting (and are known by that tast) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross humors there.

Bitter things, although they be very hot and cut gross humors, yet are they of a more dry and terrene substance, than is convenient to provoke Urin.

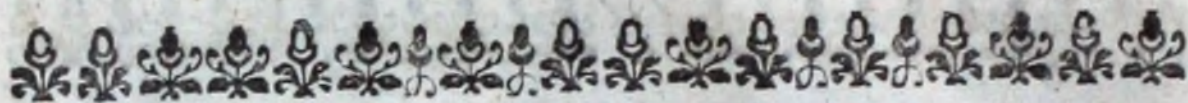
Hence then we may safely gather, That bitter things are not so moist nor penetrating as such as bite like Pepper.

Those cold things which provoke Urin, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality wherby they open and cleanse.

For the Use of these the Title will instruct you, only, lest they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins and so make the stopping the greater, purge those places they must pass through before you administer them.

I know not a better word for *Acer*, than biting like Pepper.





## C H A P. 15.

*Of Medicines provoking the Terms.*

**T**Hese Medicines have a great affinity with those before-going.

For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their Nature is almost the same, viz. Hot and of thin essence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms not only the Blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels also to be opened.

Such as open those Vessels carry a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetrating dilate the Vessels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms ought to be hot in the third Degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, every Woman that is but sixteen years old can tell you.

Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come down, else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.

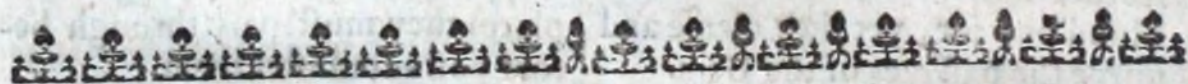
Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Body into a fit temper for such a business.

If the Body be full of ill humors, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humors into the Veins.

By avoyding the Menstruis the Body is made lighter, and nature disburdened, health secured, alacrity procured.

The retaining of them breeds Dropsies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea sometimes Madness.

*Hippocrates* denies any Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.



## C H A P. 16.

*Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.*

**S**eing Milk is bred of Blood, there is no question to be made but the way to encrease Milk, is to encrease the Blood.

Yet though Blood be very copious, it doth not alwaies follow that Milk must of necessity be so too, for the Blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impeded that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed Milk, which breed much Blood, and it good, and have a moderate cutting faculty also.

Such things then as breed Milk are hot and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke Urine or the Terms. The other Being vehemently hot, these which breed Milk temperately hot.

And



And if driness be adverse to the provoking of the Terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding Milk.

Medicines which breed Milk, are in tast either fat or sweet.

For seing both Blood and Milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

Such things as lessen Milk must needs be contrary to such things as

encrease it.

This is done by drying or thickening the Blood.

They are known by tast, bitter, sharp, tart, austere, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in heat or cold.

If the Body be full of evil juyce, purge it before you go about to breed Milk, for the more you nourish impure Bodies the more you offend them.



CHAP. 17.

Of Medicines regarding the Seed.

**A**S Milk, so also Seed takes his Original from Blood.

Therefore of necessity nourishing meats beget much Seed, because they beget much Blood.

This is the difference between such things as breed Milk, and such as breed Seed, Seed requires a more windy Bloud than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in Seed, that being heat with spirits it may cause the Yard to stand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moist.

Also to provoke one to the sports of *Venus*, we use such things as stir up the venereal faculty.

These are hotter than those that encrease Seed, yet not so dry that they should consume the Seed.

Take notice of this also, that some things dull *Venus* by cold, and some overpower her by heat.

The one of those consumes the Seed, the other makes it torped and sluggish. staies the Itching.

For the Seed of Man is subject to as many contingents as the Man himself is.

It is not my scope here to treat of them, for such things as make Seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed Seed.

For the time when Seed should be encreased, I need say nothing, unless I should say when a Man hath got a pretty Wench.

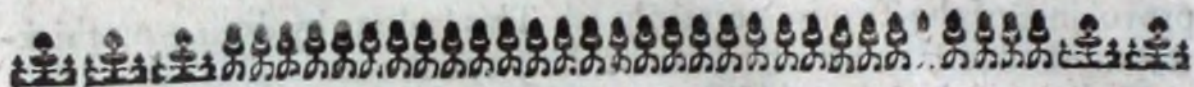
If the Body be vicious, let it first be purged, let Seed be encreased before it be provoked.

Biting things lessen the Seed, stir up the Venereal parts to expulsion, cause Itching, or tickling of the privities, therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of them, consumes and scatters the Seed.

Observe thus much, that one and the same Medicine doth not suit with every complection, for example, If the person be Phlegmatick let the Medicine be the hotter.

The use of these Medicines is the propagation of Man-kind, for the desire of Children incites many to Copulation, but the pleasure that is in the act ten times more.





CHAP. 18.

Of Medicines easing Pain.

There is no dispute of the story but that which causeth the disease causeth the pain, as also what cureth the disease easeth the pain.

Yet are those properly called *Anodines*, (which is the Physical term for such Medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cause and disease remaining.

These are temperate for heat, and thin for essence.

For seing they are to be applied both to hot and cold affects, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They somthing excel in heat, and so they ease pain, because they open the pores, and loosen the skin.

But they also cool because they let out those hot fuliginous vapors which cause the pain.

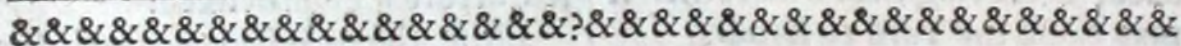
Such things as ease pain by stupefaction, are called *ναρκωτικά*, not *ανωδινά*; *υπνωτικά*, not *παρηγορικά*.

They do not take away the pain at all, but either cause sleep, or so dul the senses that they cannot feel it.

They are administred at such times when the Symtoms are so grievous that they threaten a greater danger than the disease is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the disease.

If the pain lie in the skin, let the *anodines* be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more solid let them be, lest their vertue be discussed before they com at the part afflicted.



CHAP. 19.

Of Medicines breeding Flesh.

There are many things diligently to be observed in the cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the cure cannot be speedily done, nor the separated parts reduced to their natural state,

*Viz.* Fluxes of Blood, Inflammation, Hardness, Pain and other things besides our present scope.

Our present scope is, To shew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Flesh.

Such Medicines are called *σαρκωτικά*, *Sarcoticks*.

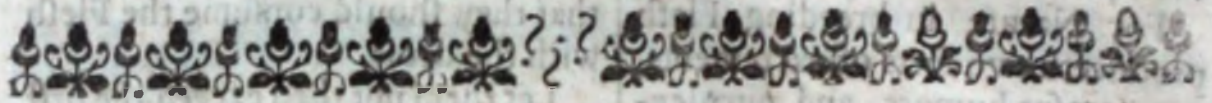
This, though it be the work of Nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the Blood may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into Flesh.

These are not Medicines which breed good Blood, nor which correct the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the Blood and the Ulcer it self from corruption









## C H A P. 22.

## Of Medicines resisting Poyson.

Such Medicines are called *Alexisteria*, and *Alexipharmaca*, which resist Poyson.

Some of these resist Poyson by Astral influence, and some Physitians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These they have sorted into three Ranks.

1. Such as strengthen Nature that so it may tame the Poyson the easier.

2. Such as oppose the Poyson by a contrary quality.

3. Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against Poyson either do it to the whole Body universally, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is most afflicted by the Poyson, suppose the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part, such as cherish and strengthen those parts being weakned, may be said to resist Poyson.

Such as strengthen the Spirits, strengthen all the Body.

Sometimes Poysons kill by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating, and the contrary, they which kill by corrhoding are to be cured by lenitives such as temper their acrimony.

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation require cutting Medicines.

Also because all Poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one till they have seized and oppressed

the Fountain of Life, therefore have they invented another faculty to stay their motion, viz. Terrene and Emplastick.

For they judg, if the Poyson light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous quality.

Also they say the waies and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceeding, take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little cost

Some are of opinion that the safest way is to expel the Poyson out of the Body, so soon as may be, and that is done, by Vomit, or Purge, or Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it as soon as may be; for there is no parlying with Poyson.

Let Vomiting be the first, Purging the next, and Sweating the last. This is general. But,

If thou doest but observe the nature and motion of the Venem, that will be thy best Instructor.

In the Stomach it requires Vomiting, in the Blood and Spirits Sweating; if the Body be Plethorick, Bleeding; if full of evil Humors, Purging.

Lastly, The Cure being ended, strengthen the parts afflicted.

Thus our common Physitians. But out of question, Medicines whose operation is by Astral influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this but in all other Diseases, but this is beside my present scope,



scope, and Physitians confers is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my own Model, which I trust in God I shal live to perfect. This is that that cures diseases *per se*, the other

*per accidens*; this Moderns quite neglected: some Ancients were groping at it, though left it not to posterity.



CHAP. 23.

Of Medicines Adorning the Body.

Such Medicines as adorn the Body, adding Comliness and Beauty to it, are called in Greek κοσμητικά.

Beauty is a blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the Skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with Spots, Pimples, Freckles, Wrinkles & Sun-burning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loof, or fall out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sun-burning, as also blackness of the Teeth are to be taken away with cleansing Medicines, of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from diverse causes, therefore are the remedies as diverse.

If of heat, cool the Bloud; if it be impacted to the Skin, use extenuating Medicines; if of both, use both.

If the failing be extrinsecal, use extrinsecal medicines; if intrinse-

cal, let the remedy be so also.

Wrinkls are taken away by Laxative, Lenient, and Emollient Medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humor that causeth it.

Gente heat breeds Hair, and preserves it; cleansing and corrhoding medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Cleansing things make the Teeth clean, binding things strengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

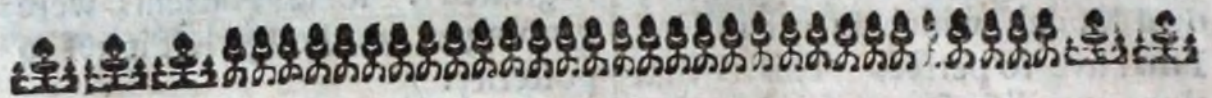
Cleansing and discussing Medicines take Scurf or Dandrif from the Head.

In all these, see the Bowels be clean, else local medicines are applied in vain.

In preserving Hair, only two things are considerable;

- 1 To contract the pores.
- 2 To see that the Hair have nourishment.





## C H A P. 24.

## Of Purging Medicines.

**M**uch jarring hath been amongst Physicians about Purging Medicines, namely whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden quality, which in plain English is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by a manifest quality, *viz.* By heat, driness, coldness, or moisture; It is not my present scope to enter the lists of a Dispute about the business, neither seems it such a hidden thing

to me that every like should draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I subdivide this Chapter into these following Parts.

1. *Cautions concerning Purging.*
2. *Of the choice purging Medicines.*
3. *Of the time of taking them.*
4. *Of the correcting of them.*
5. *Of the manner of Purging.*

## Cautions concerning Purging.

**I**N this, first consider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the Body is afflicted by it, and which is the best way to bring it out.

Only here by the way first, have a care of giving Vomits, for they usually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do, therefore are not fit for weak Bodies, be sure the matter offending lie in the tunicle of the Stomach, else is a Vomit given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women than Men, especially such as are either with Child, or subject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the first Caution.

Secondly, What Medicine is appropriated to the purging of such a humor, for seeing the offending matter is not alike in all, the purging

Medicine ought not to be the same to all. I shall speak more of this anon. As also of the divers waies whereby Medicines draw out or cast out humors, *viz.* By lenifving, censing, provoking Nature to expulsion, and (which is stranger than the Doctors *hidden Quality*) some purge by binding, but in deed and in truth such as are properly called purging Medicines, which besides these faculties have gotten another, by which they draw, or cal out the humors from the most remote parts of the Body, whether these do it by heat, or by a hidden quality, Physicians are scarce able to determin, it being very well known to modern Physicians though the Ancient denied it, that many cold Medicines purge: For my part I shall forbear the Dispute here, not because I am not able to answer it, but because I would train up my Country men

first



first a little better in the Grounds of Physick, it being my Opinion that yong Physitians as well as yong Christians ought not to be led into doubtful Disputations. This is the Second Caution.

Thirdly, There is this Faculty in all the Purges of Galen's Model (because he gives the whol Simple, which must needs consist of divers qualities, because the Creation is made up of, and consists by a harmony of contraries) there is (I say) this Faculty in all Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a substance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels, and some are of opinion this doth good, namely, Provokes Nature the more to expulsion; the reason might be good if the Foundation of it were so, for by this reason Nature herself should purge, not the Medicine, and a Physician who takes his name from *physis*, which signifies Nature, should help Nature in her business and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this substance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, must be corrected in every Purge; And this is my Third Caution.

Fourthly, The choice of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Physick for every *Ignoramus* to prescribe, for some purge gently, some violently, some are appropriated to Flegm, some to Choller, some to Melancholly, and some to Water, or serofus humors: Consider this but duly, and withal, what mischief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choller, in a Disease

proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may easily see without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural heat, which is all Nature hath to help her self in such a case, as also hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choller, thereby encreasing the Disease, and opening a gap to let out Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what mischiefs may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodies, or to strong Bodies. where the humor offending is not tough and viscous, but fluid and easie to be carried away, I shall touch upon them by and by, only here you may see reason enough, why I am so long upon this Subject.

Lastly, When you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient Medicine, and fit correction for it, the time and manner of using it remains to be enquired into.

These I thought to premise by way of Caution before I come to the matter it self intended, and so much the rather because people from one Generation to another have been so trained up in ignorance, by Physitians who have absconded the Method of Physick from them, that now like mad men (oppression having almost, if not altogether made them so) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbor advifeth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter, their wit in, and consideration of the business being much at one.

...dained by Nature to avoid the ex-  
crements and not the mouth, which  
was ordained to take in, not to vo-  
luntarily to give out, therefore the  
lids as may be.  
But for the Election of Purges,  
such as are appropriated to Flegm  
and Melancholly be mixt with  
such

Such a weak gentle purge  
Choller, As  
Wormwood, Century, Aloes,  
Lepz, Mercury, Mallow, Peach  
Leaves and Flowers, Damask Ro-  
Blew Violets, Castile Pistach,  
Lion Nibobalans, Prunes, Tama-  
rinds, Rhubarb, Rhabarbar, Man-  
na.

E e e Of



## Of the Choyce of Purging Medicines.

**W**E told you before that Purging Medicines were appropriated to certain humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which causeth Diseases in the Body of Man, of these such as proceed from Blood are not to be remedied by Purging.

The humors to be purged are Four, *viz.*

*Flegm.*

*Warry Humor.*

*Choller.*

*Melancholly.*

According the quality of these are Purging Medicines to be chosen.

Before I come to them. give me leave to premise one word or two, I shall only here quote Purging Simples because I am now upon the Simples, I shall touch upon the Purging Compounds when I come unto them, and if any ask why I meddle with no other Medicines than what the Colledg makes use of, tell them the reason is, Because the Colledg have so ordered the matter, that a man can buy no other for his money.

The most noted qualities of Purging Medicines. I shall first give you a Synopsis or Joynt-view of Purging Simples usually to be had.

Secondly, speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging Sim- } Gently.  
ples work } Strongly.

Such as work gently either purge  
Choller, As

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Mercury, Mallows, Peach Leaves and Flowers, Damask Roses, Blew Violets, Cassia Fistula, Citron Mirobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Man-  
na.

*Purge Flegm, As*

Hysop, Hedg Hysop, Bastard Saffron, Broom Flowers, Elder Flowers, Myrobalans, Bellerick, Chebs, and Emblicks, the Seed of Bastard Saffron and Broom, Jallap and Mechoacan.

*Warry Humors.*

The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder, and Dwarf Elder or Wallwort, Elder Flowers, Broom Flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flower-de-luce Roots.

*Melancholly.*

Senna, Fumitory, Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Myrobalans, Popodium, Wiley, Lapis Lazuli &c.

*Violent Simples purge Choller, As*

The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the same, Scammony, Elaterium.

*Flegm and Water.*

Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith, Hermodactils, Colocynthis, Wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon, Squils.

*Melancholly.*

Hellebor white and black.

Secondly, In all these observe, That such as are gentle are only to be given to delicate and tender Bodies, whether the Body be weak naturally, or caused so by sickness, above all give not Vomits to weak Stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by Nature to avoid the excrements and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to vomit out, therefore use Vomits as seldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let such as are appropriated to Flegm and Melancholly be mixed with such



such things as are thin in substance and of a cutting quality, because these humors are tough, gentle Medicines will serve to evacuate Water and Choller usually, I say [usually] because sometimes water requires such Medicines, as are of force to call them from the extreame parts of the Body, and such must needs be violent in operation. I entreat all yong Students in Physick to be very careful in administring violent Medicines, and that never without due preparation of the Body beforehand, never unless the humor be so repugnant that it will not yield to gentler: And oh! that simple people would learn to be but so wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves, the evil they may do them (if not regulated by an abler brain than dwels in their Skuls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for such violent Medicines as purge Choller if immoderately taken, first draw the Choller, then the Flegm, afterwards the Melancholly, then they cause corrosions and draw the blood; Such as purge Flegm and Water violently when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choller, then Melancholly, they then corrode, and so either by excoriation or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloody Fluxes also follow, and many times the Disease ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of Melancholly, first draws Choller

(I mean after the Melancholly is evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do, but I think this is enough to wise men. To return.

If you prepare the Body beforehand (you will not want instructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge Water, ad but cutting Medicines to them, and they purge Flegm.

And then again, I desire you to take notice that such Medicines as have a binding quality in them are very hurtful to tough Flegm, and Melancholly, because the humors themselves being tough they make them the tougher, but they are most proper for Choller and putrified Flegm, because the first of them often causeth Defluxions, the second a Looseness.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much the rather because I have seen it printed in English, and heard it contended for by Students in Physick, yet is the Concept very dangerous, viz, That the operations of Purging Medicines may be known by their colors, for say they, white Medicines purge Flegm; black, Melancholly; and yellow, Choller: I confess some Ancient Physitians were of this apish Opinion, which in no wise holds true in the general, though in some particulars it may.



### Of the time of Purging.

**I**T was the Opinion of *Hippocrates* alwaies to prepare the Body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins and cause Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled be stopped in its passage, and so either Chollicks, or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the Bloud.

2. All Purges are enemies to nature, and if you mix them with

food, Nature detains them the longer, and by consequence is the more prejudiced by them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, *viz.* To expel the Purge and the obnoxious humor with it, and also at the same time to nourish the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shall have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer it here therefore to its proper place.

I shall here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the Bodie, this will.

### Of the correcting of Purging Medicines.

**I**N Purging Medicines are many things considerable which are either to be helped forwards or corrected, for of Purges some work too slowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some vices of a Purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after, I shall begin with the first.

There is this properly almost in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Na-

ture it self, therefore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purgers that are have one discommodity in them that they are easily turned to Wind, therefore mix such things with them as expel wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples will furnish you with enough and more than enough of either) for although they be not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up wind, though



though they meet with Flegm, or Melancholly.

Violent Purges by their Acrimony or sharp gnawing quality are inimical to the Bowels, which must in no wise be corrected with binding Physicks, for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt, viz. Spoil all, and that by keeping them so long in the Body; such things as make slippery, lenifie, and something thicken, are proper corrigents for them, such are Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, viz. By working either not at all, or too violently: If it work not at all, take hot Broaths; if they will not do the deed, use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently may inflict upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous, for such may produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never know whence they come.

1. Feavers.
2. Vehement Head-ach.
3. Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head.
4. Weakness of Sight.
5. Weakness of Digestion.
6. Loss of Appetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.
10. Tenasmus.
11. Weakness of the Body.
12. Convulsions.

If you feel these, or any of these Symtoms after Purging, you may give a shrewd guess, either your Purge was not proper for your Disease, or else wrought too violently.

It is not my present Task to shew you how to remedy these, the Table at the latter end will instruct you with Medicines for each, and

you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing such evils as these are (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms.

1. Be sure you strengthen the Heart, for if that fail, all will be naught.

2. When you perceive your Purge works too violently, you may then know Nature hath got an Enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much hast as you can to expel him, ease your Body of the Purge so soon as you can, for the longer it staies in your Body, the more inimical it proves, either poisoning it, or leaving such Symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barly Water (or for want of it take any warm Water that is clean, as Spring Water or the like) wherein the Seeds of Fleawort, or Quince Seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is dissolved, for that makes the passages slippery, and hinders excoriation of the Bowels: Country people that know not how to get these may boyl two handfuls of Mallows in a Quart of Water to a Pint, and drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.

3. If you find the Mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know if much Blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyster made only of new Milk, a drachm of Mastich in powder being added to it.

4. Oyl of Sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you will, is excellent in such a case, but let it be newly drawn.

5. Juyce of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, Preserved Quinces, or that which in *Sussex* the Gentry call *Marmilade* is very good, according to *Mesue* in such a case to be taken often.

Fff

6. Anoint



6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the powder of Mastich, or for want of it, Ponder of Galls, or red Rose Leaves upon them, if you apply a Rose Cake to the Belly in such a case it would do good.

Lastly, If for all this the matter grow desperate and wil not be stopped, *Mefne* leaves two remedies more, which he desires may be the

last that are used ; and truly so do I, only I shall quote his last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

His last (but my first) is this; To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your Body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the humors from their unbridled Course downward.

### Of the way, or manner of Purging.

VARIOUS is the way, and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the humor offending, concerning which take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark mist of your ignorance, which Physitians have envelopted you in, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the Body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the Purge be made up in a hard form as Pills are, for by that means it staires the longer in the Body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lie in the Bowels or parts adjacent, use liquid Medicines, for they operate speediest, and the Bowels are soon hurt by Purging Medicines.

3. The infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an

Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the Body of the simple.

Such Purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these, *Aloes Wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.*

If the matter be tough, viscous, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once, your way then is to take gentle Purges, and take them often; for if the Purge be too strong, it will weaken Nature so, That the House (I mean the Body) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth; and of such a Nature usually is Melancholly.

As for the Doses of Purges it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good, for particulars you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book concerning *Simples*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*.

F I N I S.



A N

# ALPHABETICAL TABLE

TO THE

## ENGLISH NAMES

IN THE

### Catalogue of Simples.

*A* directs to the first Column, *B* to the second, the Number to the Page.

ROOTS.				
	<b>A</b>			
<b>A</b> Lkanet	<i>A</i> 2	Brakes	<i>a</i> 6	Coventry Bells
Angelica	<i>a</i> 2	Butter bur	<i>b</i> 7	<b>D</b>
Anthora	<i>a</i> 2	Bruscus	<i>a</i> 9	Danewort
Asarabacca	<i>b</i> 2	Butchers broom	<i>a</i> 9	<i>Doronicum</i>
Asphodel Male,	<i>a</i> 3	<b>C</b>		Dictany
————Female	<i>a</i> 3	<i>Calamus Aromaticus</i>	<i>b</i> 3	Dragons
Avens	<i>b</i> 3	Capers	<i>b</i> 3	Dwarf-Elder
Artichoaks	<i>b</i> 4	Carrots	<i>b</i> 4	Dropwort
<b>B</b>		Chamelion white	<i>a</i> 4	<b>E</b>
Bay-Tree	<i>b</i> 6	————Black	<i>a</i> 4	Elicampane
Bears-breech	<i>a</i> 2	Chelondine Greater	<i>a</i> 4	Endive
Birchwort Long,	<i>b</i> 2	————Lesser	<i>a</i> 4	Eringo
————Round	<i>b</i> 2	China	<i>a</i> 4	<b>F</b>
Branck-Ursine	<i>a</i> 2	Coleworts	<i>b</i> 3	Fearn
Beets	<i>a</i> 3	Centaury	<i>b</i> 3	Fennel
Bistort	<i>a</i> 3	Costus	<i>b</i> 4	<i>Filipendula</i>
Borrag	<i>a</i> 3	Corralwort	<i>b</i> 4	Flowerdeluce
Burdock	<i>a</i> 3	Cucumers Wild	<i>b</i> 4	Fullers-Thistle
Briony	<i>b</i> 3	Cyperus Long	<i>b</i> 4	Figwort
Bugloss	<i>b</i> 3	————Round	<i>b</i> 4	<b>G</b>
		Chamock	<i>b</i> 7	Garlick
		Cynkfoyl	<i>b</i> 7	Galanga Greater
		Canterbury, or		————Lesser
				Gentian



An Alphabetical Table to the English Names

Gentian	a 6	S	Sarsaparilla	a 9	
Grass	a 6	Satyron	a 9		
Ginger	b 10	Saxifrage white	a 9		
Gladon stinking	b 9	Scabious	a 9		
H		Scorzonera	b 9		
Hartwort	b 9	Setwal	b 10		
Hermodactils	b 6	Seseli	b 9		
HelleBore white	a 5	Skirrets	b 9		
—Black	b 5	Sowbread	b 2		
Houndstongue	b 4	Swallow-wort	b 2		
Horestrange	b 7	Sparagus	a 3		
Hogs Fennel	b 7	Snakeweed	a 3		
I		Sullendine	a 4		
Jacinth	b. 6	Succory	a 4		
K		Spurge	b 5		
Kneeholly	a. 9	Sharp-pointed-dock	b 6		
L		Sorrel	b 6		
Ladies Thistles	b. 9	Spignel	a 7		
Liquoris	a. 6	Spurge-Olive	a 7		
Lillies white	b. 6	Spicknard	a 7		
Lovage	b. 6	Sulphurwort	b 7		
Leeks	b. 8	Solomons Seal	a 8		
M		T			
Marshmallows	a. 2	Tanzy	b 9		
Meddow Saffron	a. 4	Teazles	b 6		
Masterwort	b. 6	Toothwort	b 4		
Mallows	a. 7	Turmerick	b 4		
Mandrakes	a. 7	Tormentil	b 9		
Mechoacan	a. 7	Throatwort	b 9		
Mezereon	a. 7	Toadstools	a 10		
Mulberry	a. 7	Tripolium	a 10		
Monks Rubarb	a. 9	Turbith	a 10		
Meadsweet	b. 10	V			
O		Valerian white	a 3		
Onions	b. 3	—Red	a 3		
Orris	b. 6	Vipers Bugloss	a 5		
P		Valerian great	a 8		
Parfnips	b 7	—Smal	a 8		
Patience	a 9	Vipers grass	b 9		
Petasitis	b 7	Victorialis	a 10		
Peony	b 7	W			
Pellitory of Spain	b 8	Waterflag	a 2		
Polypodium	a 8	Wake-robin	b 2		
R		Walwort	a 5		
Reeds Common	b 2	Water Lillies	a 7		
—Sugar	b 2	Widdowwail	a 7		
Restharrow	b 7	Z			
Rhapontick	b 8	Zedoary	b 10		
Rubarb	b 8				
Radishes	b 8				
Rose roots	a 9				

BARKS.

A		
Ash-tree	B	a 11
Barberries		a 10
Beans		a 11
C		
Cassia Lignea		b 10
Chestnuts		b 10
Cinnamon		b 10
Citrons		b 10
Cork		b 11
E		
Elder		b 11
Elm		b 11
H		
Hazel		a 10
L		
Lemmons		b 11
Linetree		b 11
M		
Mace		b 11
O		
Oak		b 11
Orrenges		a 10
P		
Parly Roots		b 11
Pinenuts		b 11
Pomegranates		a 11
S		
Smallage Roots		a 10
T		
Tamaris		b 11
W		
Walnuts		a 11

WOODS.

B		
Brazil		a 12
Cypress		a 12
Ebeny		a 12
Guajacum		a 12
Juniper		a 12
Nepriticum		b 12
Rhodium		b 12
Sanders Red		b 12
White		







An Alphabetical Table to the English Names

Moufear	b 14	Sanicle	a 25	Vine Leaves	b 27
Mugwort	b 14	Savin	a 25	W	
Muschata	b 19	Savory	a 25	Watercresses	a 23
Masterwort	a 22	Saxifrage	b 25	Walwort	b 18
Mastich tree	a 22	Shananth	b 25	Wormwood	a 13
Mallows	a 22	Southernwood	a 13	Woodforrel	b 13
Mandrakes	a 22	Sorrel	a 13	Woodroof	a 14
Melilot	b 22	Smallage	a 14	Wild Tansie	a 14
Mints	b 22	Silver-weed	a 14	Wind-flower	a 20
Mercury	b 22	Sowbread	b 14	Woad	a 21
Mezereon	b 22	Sengreen	a 15	Widdowwail	b 22
Moss	b 22	Shepherds-purse	b 15	Wintergreen	b 24
Mirtle tree	a 23	Spleenwort	a 17	Willow Leaves	a 25
Money-wort	b 23	Sullondine	b 17	Y	
Mother of Time	b 25	Succory	b 17	Yarrow	b 22
Mullin	a 27	Strawberry Leaves	a 19		
N		Stinking Groudpine	a 20		
Navil-wort	b 27	St. Johns-wort	b 20		
Nep	b 16	Sciatica cresses	a 21		
Nettles	b 27	Star-wort	a 21		
Nightshade	a 26	Share-wort	a 21		
O		Sea Buglofs	b 21		
Oak of Jerusalem	b 15	Sea Lavender	b 21		
Ox-eye	a 16	Sweet Trefoyl	b 21		
Orpine	a 18	<i>Stachis</i>	b 21		
One-berry	a 20	Self-heal	a 24		
Origany <i>Origanum</i>	b 23	Sicklewort	a 24		
P		Sopewort	a 25		
Panies	b 26	Scordium	b 25		
Patience	b 20	Senna	b 25		
Pauls Betony	a 15	Sowthistles	a 26		
Pimpernel	a 14	Spinach	a 26		
Perewinkle	b 17	Stæchas	a 26		
Primroses	a 20	Spurge	b 26		
Pellitory of the wall	a 20	Swallow-wort	b 27		
Pepper-wort	b 21	T			
Penyroyal	b 24	Tamaris	b 26		
Peach Leaves	a 24	Tansie	b 26		
Plantane	a 24	Teazles	b 18		
Poppies	b 23	True-love	a 20		
Poley-mountain	a 24	Tongue-blade	a 20		
Purslain	a 24	Toad-flax	b 21		
R		Treacle-mustard	a 23		
Rocket	a 19	Tobacco	a 23		
Rupture-wort	b 18	Turnips	b 24		
Rosemary	b 24	Time	b 26		
Roses	a 25	Trefoyl	a 27		
Rhue	a 25	V			
S		Vervain-mallows	b 13		
Sampier	a 18	Vipers buglofs	b 18		
Sarazens Confound	a 18	Vervain	a 27		
Sage	a 25	Violet Leaves	b 27		

FLOWERS.

B	
Bawm	28
Balauftins	28
Borrag	28
Buglofs	28
Beans	28
Broom	28
C	
Centaury	28
Chamomel	28
Clove gillflowers	28
Cowslips	28
E	
Elder Flower	28
H	
Hops	28
Honey-succles	28
L	
Lavender flowers	28
M	
Mallows	28
P	
Peach-tree	28
R	
Rosemary	28
Roses	28
S	
Saffron	28
Stæchas	28
Schnanth	28
Succory	28

Wallflowers



W

Wallflowers	28
Water-Lillies	28
Winter-Gilliflowers	28

FRUITS.

BUDS.

Apricocks	b 29
Bay-berries	b 29
Barberies	b 29
Bitter Almonds	b 29
Capers	a 29
Cassia fistula	a 30
Checkers	b 29
Cherries	b 29
Cloves	a 29
Cucumers	a 29
Cubeb	b 29
Currance English	b 29
Dates	a 29
Figs	a 29
Galls	b 29
Medlars	b 29
Melons	b 29
Myrobalans	a 30
Nutmegs	a 29
Olives	b 29
Pepper	a 29
Pears	a 29
Plums	a 29
Pinenuts	a 29
Pompions	b 29
Prunes	b 30
Quinces	a 29
Raisons	a 29
Sebestens	a 29
Services	b 29
Strawberries	a 30
Tamarinds	b 30
Walnuts	a 29
Winter-Cherries	a 30

SEEDS.

Annis	b 30
Ashtree	b 31
Bazil	b 30

Bishopsweed	b 30
Broom	b 30
Cardamoms	b 30
Carrots	a 31
Coriander	a 30
Cummin	a 31
Chich-Pease	b 31
Dill	a 30
Fenugreek	a 30
Fennel	b 30
French-barly	a 31
Four greater cold Seeds	b 31
Citrons	b 31
Gromwel	a 30
Lettice	b 31
Linseed	a 30
Lupines	a 30
Mallows	b 31
Mustardseed	a 31
Nettles	b 30
Nigella	a 31
Peony	b 31
Poppy	b 31
Purslain	b 31
Rocket	b 30
Rue	b 31
Smallage	a 30
Stavesager	a 31
Sorrel	a 31
Succory	b 31
Watercresses	a 31
White Saxifrage	b 31
Wormseed	b 31

GUMS. ROZINS.

Aloes	32
Assafatida	32
Ammoniacum	32
Bdellium	32
Benzoin	32
Camphire	32
Diagrydium	32
Elemni	32
Frankinsence	32
Galbanum	32
Labdantium	32
Manna	32
Mastich	32
Mirrha	32

Olibanum	32
Opopanax	32
Sanguis Draconis	32
Scammony	32
Styrax Calamitis	32
Traganth	32
Turpentine	32

JUICES.

Citrons	32
Lemmons.	32
Liquoris	32
Sugar	32

PLANTS.

Agrick	32
Misteco	32

LIVING-CREATURES.

Crabfish	33
Earthworms	33
Eels	33
Grashoppers	33
Hedg-Sparrows	33
Oysters	33
Pidgeons	33
Sows	33
Swallows	33
Vipers	33
Woodlice	33

PARTS OF LIVING-CREATURES.

Bears Grease	b 34
Bone in a Stags Heart	b 34
Bone in a Hares Foot	b 34
Brain of Sparrows	a 34
Brain of Hares	a 34
Cats	









# A C A T A L O G U E O F T H E C O M P O U N D S,

In the Order they are set down in every  
*C L A S S I S.*

*A* directs to the first Column, *B* to the second, the Number to the Page.

## COMPOUND- W A T E R S.

**W**ormwood Water the Lesser Composition. A 39

Wormwood Water the Greater Composition a 39

Angelica water b 39

*Langius* his Bezoar water. b 39

*Mathiolus* his Bezoar water. a 40

Capon water b 40

Cinnamon water, *Mathiolus*. b 40

Cinnamon water by Infusion a 41

*Aqua Cœlestis* a 41

A Cordial Water b 41

*Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxonia* a 42

Ant-Epileptical water *Languis* a 42

*Aqua Hysterica* b 42

Imperial water b 42

Bawn water a 43

*Aqua Maria* a 43

*Aqua Mirabilis* b 43

*Rosa Solis* b 43

Dr. *Stephen's* water b 43

*Aqua Protheriacalis* b 43

*Aqua Theriacalis* a 44

*Aqua vita* ordinary b 44

*Aqua vita* compound b 44

Spirit of Castorium b 44

Usquebath b 44

Allum water b 44

## P H Y S I C A L W I N E S.

Wormwood Wine a 45

Rosemary-flower-wine *ib.*

Eyebright wine *ib.*

Wine of Squils *ib.*

## PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

Distilled Vineger a 46

Vineger of Roses a 46

The common way of making

Vinegers a 46

Treacle Vineger b 46

Vineger of Squils b 46

## D E C O C T I O N S.

A Carminative Decoction. a 47

A Decoction of Clysters. a 47

A Decoction of a Medicine. a 47

A Decoction of Epithimum. b 47

A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits b 47

A Pectoral Decoction a 48

A Decoction of Senna a 48

*Lac Virginium* b 48

A Drink for wounded Men. b 48

## S Y R U P S.

Simple Syrup of Vineger, *London* a 49

Syrup of Vineger Simple, *Mesue*



# A Catalogue of the COMPOUNDS

<p><i>Mefue</i> a 49 Syrup of Vineger Compound a 49 Syrup of Juyce of Citrons b 49 Syrup of Betony Simple <i>ib.</i> Syrup of Betony Compound a 50 <i>Syrupus Bizantinus</i>, simple. a 50 Compound a 50 Syrup of Quinces b 50 Syrup of Fumitory Com- pound b 50 Syrup of Purflain a 51 Syrup of Coltsfoot com- pound a 51 Julip of <i>Alexandria</i> a 51 Julip of Roses a 51 Julip of Violets a 51 <i>Oxyfacharum simplex</i> a 51 Syrup of Maidenhair b 51 Syrup of Cinnamon b 51 Syrup of Corral Simple <i>ib.</i> Componnd <i>ib.</i> Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers. a 5 Syrup of Citron Pills b 52 Syrup of Water-Lillies sim- ple b 52 compound b 52 Syrup of Mechoacan b 52 Syrup of Poppies the lesser Composition a 53 The greater Composition <i>ib.</i> Syrup of red Poppies b 53 Syrup of Peach flowers <i>ib.</i> Syrup of dried Roses <i>ib.</i> Syrup of Roses solutive. a 54 Syrup of Roses with Agrick a 54 Syrup of Roses with Helle- bore a 54 Syrup of Violets b 54 Syrup of the Juyce of Vio- lets b 54</p>	<p>Syrup of Rubarb b 55 Syrup of Roses solutive with- out Hellebore b 55 Syrup of Succory with Ru- barb a 56 <i>Syrupus Diasereos</i> a 56 Syrup of Epithimum b 56 Syrup of Maudlin a 57 Syrup of Liquoris a 57 Syrup of Hyfop b 57 Syrup of Jujubes b 57 Syrup of Chamepitys b 57 A Magisterial Syrup against Melancholly a 58 Syrup of Bawm b 58 Syrup of Mints the greater. b 58 Syrup of Mirtles a 59 Syrup of Apples a 59 <i>Syrupus de Pomis Regis saporis</i> a 59 Syrup of Horehound b 59 Syrup of Rhadishes b 59 Syrup of the five opening Roots a 60 A Magisterial Syrup of Sca- bious a 60 Syrup of Harts-tongue <i>ib.</i> Syrup of Stoechas b 60 Syrup of Comfry b 60 A Cordial Syrup a 61</p>	<p>Honey of Anacardium b 63 Honey of Emblicks b 63</p> <p style="text-align: center;">R O B, or J U Y C E S.</p> <p>Signification and Use a 64 Simple Rob <i>ib.</i> Rob of Barberries <i>ib.</i> Rob of Cornels <i>ib.</i> Rob of Quinces b 64 Rob of English Currance. <i>ib.</i> Juyce of Sloes <i>ib.</i> Juyce of Liquoris <i>ibid.</i> Miva of Quinces <i>ibid.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">L O H O C H S.</p> <p>Signification and U'e a 65 Lohoch of Coleworts a 65 Lohoch of Poppies a 65 Lohoch of Roses a 65 Lohoch of Pinenuts b 65 Lohoch of Fox Lungs <i>ib.</i> <i>Lohoch sanum &amp; experim.</i> b 65 Ecclegma of Squils a 66</p> <p style="text-align: center;">P R E S E R V E S.</p> <p>The way to make them. a 66</p> <p style="text-align: center;">C O N S E R V E S &amp; S U G A R S.</p> <p>The general way to make Conserves a 66 Lozinges of Poppies b 67 <i>Manus Christi</i> simple a 68 ——pearled a 68 ——against Worms a 68 Penids a 68 Confection of Frankinsence. b 68 Sugar of Roses b 68</p> <p style="text-align: center;">P O U D E R S.</p> <p>Cautions in making them. a 69 <i>Aromaticum Caryophylatum.</i> a 69 <i>Aromaticum Rosatum</i> b 69 The</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">COMPOUND SYRUPS.</p> <p>Syrup of Wormwood b 54 Syrup of Marshmallows. a 55 Syrup of Mugwort a 55</p>	<p>Syrups MADE WITH HONEY, AND VINE- GER AND HONEY.</p> <p><i>Diacarion</i> a 61 <i>Diacodium</i> a 61 <i>Diamoron</i> a 61 Honey of Rosemary Flowers b 61 Honey of Mercury b 61 Syrup of Raisons b 61 Honey of Roses simple <i>ib.</i> solutive <i>ib.</i> Oximel simple <i>ib.</i> Oximel compound a 62 Oximel helleborated a 62 Oximel Julianizans b 62 Oximel of Squils simple <i>ib.</i> Oximel of Squils <i>Democritus</i> a 63</p>	



The lesser Cordial Pouder,	<i>Confectio Alkermes</i>	ib	Lenitive Electuary	a 89
b 69	Electuary of Bay Berries :	b 78	<i>Electuarium passulatum</i>	ib
The greater Cord. Pouder, ib.	<i>Athanasia Mithridatis</i>	ib	Electuary of the Juyce of	
A Pouder for such as are	<i>Diacapparis</i>	a 79	Roses	ib
bruised	<i>Diacinamomu</i>	ib.	<i>Electuarium Regina</i>	b 89
<i>Species Cordiales temperata.</i>	<i>Diacorallion</i>	ib.	<i>Hiera Picra simplex</i>	ib
<i>Diacalaminthes simplex</i>	<i>Diacorum</i>	b 79	<i>Hiera with Agrick</i>	a 90
b 70	<i>Electuarium e scorri ferri</i>	ib	<i>Hiera Logadij</i>	ib
<i>Diacalaminthes compositum</i>	<i>Diacydonium simple</i>	a 80	<i>Hiera Pachij</i>	ib
<i>Dianisum</i>	—With Pouders	ib	<i>Triphera minor</i>	b 90
<i>Diacuminum</i>	—Compound	ib	—————solute	ib
<i>Diagalanga</i>	<i>Confectio de Hyacintho</i>	b 80		
<i>De Gemis frigidum</i>	<i>Confectio Humain</i>	ib		
<i>De Gemis calidum</i>	<i>Antidotum Hemagogum</i>	ib		
b 71	<i>Diaireos Solomonis</i>	a 81		
<i>Diaireos simplex</i>	<i>Diasatyriion</i> { <sup>1</sup>	ib.		
<i>Dialacca</i>	2	ib.		
<i>Diamargariton calidum</i>	<i>Diaspermaton</i>	b 81		
a 72	A Pectoral Electuary	ib		
<i>Diamargariton frigidum</i>	<i>Micleta</i>	a 82		
ib.	<i>Theriaca Diatessaron</i>	ib		
<i>Diambra</i>	<i>Mathiol. his great Antidote.</i>	ib		
b 72	<i>Diascordium</i>	a 83		
<i>Diamoscu dulce</i>	<i>Mithridate</i>	ib		
ib.	<i>Philonium Persicum</i>	b 83		
<i>Diamoscu amarum</i>	<i>Philonium Romanum</i>	a 84		
a 73	<i>Electuarium de Ova</i>	ib		
<i>Dianthon</i>	<i>Requies</i>	b 84		
ib	Venice Treacle	ib		
<i>Diapendion</i>	London Treacle	a 85		
ib	<i>Benedicta Laxativa</i>	b 85		
<i>Diarrhodon abbat is</i>	<i>Caryocostinum</i>	ib		
b 73	<i>Cassia extracted for Clysters,</i>	ib		
<i>Diaspoliticon</i>	<i>Electuarium Amarum majus</i>	a 86		
ib.	————— <i>Minus</i>	ib.		
<i>Diatragacanthum frigidum</i>	<i>Diacassia with Manna</i>	ib		
ib	<i>Cassia extracted without Sen-</i>	b 86		
<i>Diatrion piperion</i>	na	ib		
a 74	—————With Senna	ib		
<i>Diatrion santalon</i>	<i>Diacarthamum</i>	ib		
ib	<i>Diaphænicon</i>	a 87		
<i>Pulvis haly</i>	<i>Diaprunum lenitive</i>	ib		
b 74	—————solute	b 87		
ib	<i>Diacatholicon</i>	ib		
<i>Letificans</i>	<i>Diacrocuma</i>	a 88		
ib	<i>Electuarium de Citro</i>	ib		
<i>Confectio liberantis</i>	<i>Electuarium Elefscoph</i>	ib		
ib	<i>Confectio Hamech</i>	b 88		
<i>Lithontribon</i>	<i>Indum Minus</i>	ib		
a 75				
<i>Pulvis Saxionicus</i>				
ib				
A Pouder against the bitings				
of Mad. Dogs				
b 75				
<i>Pleres arconticon</i>				
ib				
A preservative Pouder against				
the Pestilence				
a 76				
<i>Rosata Novella</i>				
ib				
A Pouder to stop Bloud				
ib				
A Pouder for the Scabs				
b 76				
Holland Pouder				
ib				
<i>Pulvis sanctus</i>				
ib				
<i>Pulvis senna</i>				
ib				
<i>Diaturbith without Rhubarb</i>				
a 77				
—————With Rhubarb				
b 77				
A Pouder for Worms				
ib				

P I L S.

Aromatical Pils, or <i>Alephan-</i>	
<i>gine</i>	a 91
<i>Aloe Rosata</i>	b 91
Pils of washed Aloes	ib
<i>Pilula Assaireth</i>	ib
Pils of Bdellium	a 92
Pils of Eupatorium	ib
<i>Pilula de Hiera cum Agarico.</i>	ib
<i>Pilula Imperialis</i>	ib
Mastich Pils	b 92
Pestilential Pils	ib
Stomach Pils	ib
<i>Pilula de Succino</i>	ib
Pils of Rhubarb	ib
<i>Pilula ex tribus</i>	a 93
Pils of Agrick	ib
Agregative Pils	ib
<i>Pilula Arobie</i>	ib
<i>Pilulae Arthriticae</i>	b 93
<i>Pilulae Auriae</i>	ib
<i>Pilulae Cochiae</i>	a 94
<i>Pilulae Chochiae with Helle-</i>	ib
bor	ib
<i>Pilulae Foedidae majoris</i>	ib
Pils of Fumitory	b 94
Pills of Hermodactils	the
greater	b 94
<i>Pilulae Indae</i>	ib
Pils of Lapis-lazuli	ib
<i>Pilulae Lucis majores</i>	a 93
Pils of Mechoacan	ib
<i>Pilulae Radij</i>	ib
<i>Pilulae sine quibus</i>	b 94
Pils of Spurge	ib
Pils of Euphorbium	a 96
Pils of Opopanax	ib
<i>Pilula Turpeti</i>	ib
<i>Pilula</i>	

ELECTUARIES.

*Electuarium Resumptivum :*  
a 78



A Catalogue of the COMPOUNDS

Pilula de Cynoglosse      ib  
 Laudanum                    ib  
 Pilula Scribonij         b 96  
 Pils of Styra                ib

TROCHES.

The meaning of the Word.      a 97

Troches of Wormwood      ib.  
 Trochisci Alexterij        ib.  
 Trochisci Aleptæ Moschata.      b 97

Troches of Anniseeds        ib.  
 Trochisci Bechici albi, or Pe-  
   ctoral Rowls                ib  
 Trochisci Bechici nigri     a 98  
 Troches of Barberries        ib  
 Troches of Camphire         ib  
 Troches of Capers            b 98  
 Trochisci Cypheos            ib  
 Trochisci Diarrhodon        ib  
 Trochisci de Eupatorio       ib  
 Trochisci de Gallia Moschata      a 99

Trochisci Gordonij         ib  
 Trochisci Hedicroi         ib  
 Trochisci Histerici         b 99  
 Trochisci de Lacca         ib  
 Troches of Terra Lemmia    ib  
 Troches of Mirrh            a 100  
 Trochisci Polyidæ Sphragis ;      ib.

Pastilli Andronis            ib  
 Trochisci Musæ             ib  
 Crocomagma                 b 100  
 Troches of wood of Aloes.      ib.  
 Trochisci Ramish            ib  
 Troches of Roses            ib  
 Troches of Squils            a 101  
 Troches of Spodium         ib  
 Troches of Sanders         ib  
 Troches of Vipers            ib  
 Trochisci Viticis            b 101  
 Trochisci albi                ib  
 Troches of Winter-Cherries      ib  
 Trochisci de Carrabe         ib  
 Trochisci Diacorrallion ;      a 102

Trochisci Diaspermaton      ib  
 Hemoptorici Pastilli        ib  
 Sief de Plumbo             ib  
 Trochisci de Succino        ib  
 Sief of Frankinsence        ib.  
 Agrick trochiscated        b 102  
 Troches of Agrick            ib  
 Trochisci Alhandal         ib  
 Troches of Rhubarb         ib  
 Troches of Violets         ib

SIMPLE OYLS  
 BY EXPRESSION.

Oyl of sweet Almonds     a 103  
 Oyl of bitter Almonds    ib.  
 Oyl of Hazle-Nuts         ib  
 The general way of making  
   Oyls by Expression        ib  
 Oyl of Bay Berries        b 103  
 Oyl of Yolks of Eggs        ib

SIMPLE OYLS  
 MADE BY INFUSION  
 OR DECOCTION.

The way to make them        ib  
 The Vertues of them parti-  
   cularly                    a 104

COMPOUND OYLS.

Oleum Aparicij             a 106  
 Oyl of Capers             ib  
 Oyl of Castorium         ib  
 Oleum Castinum            b 106  
 Oleum Crocinum            ib  
 Oyl of Euphorbium         ib  
 Oyl of Exeter             ib  
 Oyl of Swallows            a 107  
 Oyl of St Johns-wort com-  
   pound                    ib  
 Oyl of Orris comp.        b 107  
 Oyl of Marjoram comp.    ib  
 Oyl of Mandrakes         ib  
 Oleum Muschellinum     a 108  
 Nard Oyl                    ib  
 Oleum Nicodemi            ib  
 Oyl of Tobacca            b 108  
 Oyl of Pepper             ib

Oleum Populeum            ib  
 Oyl of Foxes                ib

OYNTMENTS  
 MORE SIMPLE.

Unguentum album         a 109  
 Unguentum Ægyptiacum    ib  
 Unguentum Anodinum     ib  
 Linimentum Arceus        b 109  
 Unguentum Aureum        ib  
 Basilicon majus            ib  
   — Minus                 ib  
 Oyntment of Bdelium      ib  
 Unguentum de Calce        a 110  
 Oyntment of Marshmallows  
   simple                    ib  
   — compound             ib  
 Unguentum Emulatum ;      b 110  
 Unguentum Diapompholigos      ibid

Unguentum Refrigerans    ib  
 Unguentum de Minio        ib  
 Oyntment of Tobacco     a 111  
 Unguentum Nutritum        b 111  
 Unguentum Ophthalmicum,  
   ibid  
 Placentinus his Liniment    ib  
 Oyntment of Lead         ib  
 Pomatum                    ib  
 Unguentum Potabile        a 112  
 An Oyntment for the Itch      ib.

Oyntment of Roses         ib  
 Unguentum rubrum Desica-  
   tivum                    ib  
 Oyntment of Tutty         b 112

OYNTMENTS  
 MORE COMPOUND.

A binding Oyntment        ib  
 Unguentum Agrippæ        a 113  
 Unguentum de Alabastro    ib  
 Unguentum Apostolorum ;      ib  
 Unguentum Aregon         b 113  
 Unguentum e succis Aperi-  
   tivis                    ib  
 Unguentum



as they are set down in every Classis.

Unguentum de Artanita a 114  
 Unguentum Cataploras ib.  
 Unguentum Citrinum b 114  
 Unguentum Comitissæ ib.  
 Unguentum ad Hemorrhoidas a 115  
 Unguentum Hemorrhoidale a 115  
 Common Oyntment of Baies a 115  
 Unguentum Martiatum ib.  
 Mundificativum ex apio b 115  
 Unguentum Neapolitanum. b 115  
 Unguentum Resinum a 116  
 Unguentum Nervinum ib  
 Unguentum Pectorale ib  
 Unguentum Populeon ib  
 Unguentum Resumptivum. b 116  
 Unguentum Splenicum ib  
 Splenicum Magistrale ib  
 Valenia Scabiota a 117  
 Tapfivalenia a 117  
 Tapfemel b 117  
 A Stomach Oyntment ib.  
 An Oyntment for the Worms ibid

## PLAISTERS.

A Plaister of Ammoniacum a 118  
 Album de Cerussa a 118  
 A Plaister of Bayberries b 118  
 Emplastrum Barbarum magnum b 118  
 A Plaister of Betony ib.  
 Emplastrum Cæsaris a 119  
 Emplastrum Catagmaticum. a 119  
 — Secundum a 119  
 Emplastrum Caphalicum. b 119  
 Emplastrum Cemora ib.  
 A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum a 120  
 Emplastrum de crusta panis. a 122

Emplastrum de Cymino ib.  
 Diachylon simplex ib.  
 Diachylon Ireatum b 120  
 Diachylon magnum ib.  
 — cum Gummi ib.  
 A Plaister of Mussilages ib.  
 Diapalma ib.  
 Diaphœnicon Caididum a 121  
 — frigidum ib.  
 Emplastrum Divinum ib.  
 Emplastrum de Gummi E-lemni b 121  
 Emplastrum gratia Dei ib.  
 A Plaister of Lapis Calaminaris ibid  
 Emplastrum ad Hirniam a 122  
 Emplastrum Histericum ib.  
 A Plaister of Betony, or Emplastrum de Janua b 122  
 A Plaister of Mastich ib.  
 A Plaister of Melilot ib.  
 A Plaister of Red Lead compound a 123  
 — simple a 123  
 Emplastrum Isis a 123  
 A Plaister of Mastich ib.  
 Emplastrum Metroproptoticon b 123  
 Emplastrum Nigrum ib.  
 Emplastrum nervinum ib.  
 Oxicroceum a 124  
 Emplastrum de Ranis b 124  
 A holy Plaister a 125  
 Sparadrapum ibid  
 Emplastrum Stephaniaion. ibid  
 Emplastrum sine pari ib.  
 Sticticum Paracellus b 125  
 A Plaister for the Stomach. ibid  
 — Another ibid

## CERECLOATHS.

A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum a 126  
 A Cerecloth of Galbanum. a 126  
 Ceratum Oesypatum a 126  
 Ceratum Santalinum a 126

Ceratum Stomachicum b 612  
 Flower of Oyntments ib.

## C H Y M I C A L O Y L S.

The way to distil  
 Oyl of Herbs a 127  
 Of Seeds b 127  
 Of Berries b 127  
 Of Spices a 128  
 Of Barks a 128  
 Of Woods a 128  
 Of things to be melted ib  
 Of Gums b 128  
 Oyl of Mirrh b 128  
 Oyl of Turpentine b 121  
 Oyl of Balsom b 128  
 Oyl of Bricks b 128  
 Oyl of Frankinsence a 129

## O Y L S O F M I N E R A L S A N D S T O N E S.

Oyl of Antimony a 129  
 Oyl of Asenick b 129  
 Oyl of Salt b 129  
 Oyl of Amber b 129  
 Oyl of Sulphur a 130  
 Oyl of Tartar a 130  
 Oyl of Vitriol b 130  
 Aqua Mellis b 130  
 Aqua Fortis b 130

## C H Y M I C A L P R E P A R A T I O N S.

Steel prepared by the Sun a 131  
 — by the Fire a 131  
 Cremor Tartar ib.  
 Crocus Martis ib.  
 Crocus Metallorum ibid  
 Flos Sulfuris b 131  
 Lapis Infernalis ibid  
 Lapis Prunellæ ibid  
 Magisterium of Pearl and Corral ibid  
 Mercurius dulcis sublimated ibid  
 — precipitated a 132  
 Mercurius



A Catalogue of the COMPOUNDS &c.

<p>Mercurius vitæ           ibid          Sacharum Saturni       ibid          Salt of Vitriol         b 132          Turbith minerale       ibid          Oleum Antimonii       ibid          Tartarum Vitriolatum   ib.          Nepenthes Opiatum     ib.          The way of making Extracts.                                            a 133          The way of making Salts.                                            a 134</p>	<p>Fœcula Brionia           ibid          May Butter               b 135          The washing of quick Lime.                                            ibid          To burn Crabs           ibid          Preparation of Steel     ibid          Preparation of Coriander            seeds                   a 134          Preparation of Elaterium                                            ibid          Preparation of Spurge roots.                                            ibid          Preparation of Euphorbium                                            ibid          Gerfa Serpentaria       ibid          Preparation of black Helle-            bore                    ibid          Preparation of Goats Blood.                                            ibid          The way to burn Swallows.                                            b 136</p>	<p>Preparation of Gum Lacca,                                            ibid          Preparation of Lapis Lazuli.                                            ibid          Preparation of Earthworms.                                            ibid          Preparation of Pearls     ibid          Preparation of Woodlice.                                            ibid          The way to make Oesypus,                                            ibid          Washed Lead             a 137          Burnt Lead               ibid          Pouders of raw Lead     ibid          Preparation of Fox Lunges.                                            ibid          Preparation of Scammony.                                            b 137          The way to boyl Turpentine                                            ibid          Preparation of Tutty     ibid</p>
---	---	--

**PREPARATIONS  
OF CERTAIN ME-  
DICINES.**

The burning of Brass   a 135  
 The way to wash Aloes   ib.  
 The Preparation of Spodium  
                                   ibid  
 The Preparation of Bole-Ar-  
 -menick                    ibid

<p>Oyl of Anemone          Oyl of Aloes          Oyl of Salt          Oyl of Turpentine          Oyl of Vitriol          Aqua Mellis          Aqua Ferri</p>	<p>Emplastrum Nigrum          Emplastrum nervinum          Oxiacorum          Emplastrum de Rana          Aboyl Plaster          Sparadrapum          Emplastrum Sephadatum          Emplastrum sine parti          Sicchum Parcellet</p>	<p>Plaster of Ammoniac          Album de Castoreo          Aboyl Plaster          Sparadrapum          Emplastrum Sephadatum          Emplastrum sine parti          Sicchum Parcellet          Plaster of Bezoar          Emplastrum Cereæ          Emplastrum Cereæ</p>
--	---	---

**CHEMICAL PRE-  
PARATIONS.**

Prepared by the Sun  
 a 131

<p>Cremor Tartar          Crocus Martis          Crocus Metallorum          Flos Sulfuris</p>	<p>ibid          ibid          ibid          ibid</p>	<p>Another          Emplastrum Cereæ          Emplastrum Cereæ</p>
---	---	--

**CEREOLIATIS.**

<p>Masticum of Pearl and          Coral          Mercurius dulcis sublimed          ibid          precipitated          Mercurius</p>	<p>a 136          A Cerectum of Galbana          Cerum Oesypum          Cerum Saccharinum</p>	<p>Emplastrum Cereæ          A Plaster of Hemlock          Ammoniacum          Emplastrum de castoreo</p>
---	---	---







An Alphabetical Table of the DISEASES

20 110 111 116 121  
128.  
Burstness, see Ruptures.  
C  
Cancers, 50.  
Cachexia, or ill disposition of  
the Body, 4 15 17 19 20  
Canker, 4.  
Cathars, 51 65 79.  
Carbuncles, 23 56 121.  
— see Plague-sores.  
Choller, 8 10 13 16 19 21  
25 28 29 30 32 33 35  
46 47 52 54 55 56 58  
59 78 86 88 89 91 93  
94 95 98.  
Chollick, 2 7 8 15 16 18  
19 21 25 28 29 30 55  
71 78 82 83 85 100 103  
108 111 118 120 127  
128.  
Catalepsis, 21.  
Chollerick humors, 21 47.  
Chopt Lips and Hands, 112.  
Chincough 27.  
Cods swollen 8 13.  
Conception strengthens, 18.  
Colds, 6.  
Colour ill, see Beauty.  
Consumption, 11 29 35 36  
40 41 43 52 61 65 68  
69 72 74 78.  
Concoction, see Indigestion.  
Cough, 3 5 7 10 18 20 24  
26 27 29 32 33 36 47  
51 53 57 59 64 65 68  
70 72 73 78 79 81 98  
103.  
Convulsion, 2 3 8 9 16 20  
22 25 26 27 28 35 40  
42 44 60 65 79 82 90  
108 113 115 129.  
Corrosions of the Bowels,  
— see Bowels.  
Corruption, see Putrification.  
Corns on the Feet, 15 50.  
Cramp, 3 15 16 20 22 60  
129.  
— see Convulsions.  
Crudities, see Indigestion.  
D  
Dandrif, 2. see Scurf.

Dead Flesh, 5 113 126.  
Deafness, 16 25 85 99 103  
105 128.  
Dead-Child, 42.  
— see Birth.  
Diabetes, 20 130.  
Defluxions, 110.  
Digestion, see Indigestion.  
Dislocations, 16 124.  
Disury, see Urin stopped.  
Dogs-biting, 18.  
Dropfie, 3 4 5 6 8 10 13  
14 15 16 17 26 28 31  
35 37 57 72 79 82 85  
93 96 101 113 114.  
Drunkeness, 17 20 21 65.  
Drunkenness preserves from  
17 21 36.  
E  
Ears, 35.  
Excoriations, see the place  
Excoriated.  
Excoriation of the Yard,  
— see Yard.  
Evil Spirits, 10.  
Eyes, 5 10 12 13 14 15  
18 19 21 22 35 41 46  
92 94 95 102.  
F  
Fainting, 9 36 41 43 71  
75 97 100.  
Falling-sickness bad for, 15.  
Falling-sickness helps, 6 7 8  
9 15 19 21 25 26 28  
33 35 36 37 40 42 45  
46 52 60 63 65 73 75  
79 82 90 108 110 113  
128 129.  
Fatness, 14 31.  
Fals, see Bruises 22  
Feavers, 7 18 25 28 30 31  
33 35 36 37 39 40 42  
44 52 53 54 59 60 71  
73 80 87 95 98 130.  
Fear, 71 85.  
Felon, 18 19 119.  
Fighting, 36.  
Fistula, 16 20 26 99 103  
109 111 113 130.  
Flegm, 3 6 7 10 25 30  
32 33 45 46 49 54 55  
60 62 63 70 77 86 88

89 91 93 94 105.  
Fleas, 20  
Flux, 2 3 6 7 9 10 11 12  
14 15 19 21 23 24 25  
27 30 50 52 54 59 64  
68 80 82 83 98 102 105  
121.  
Folly 36 79.  
Forgetfulness 16 19 20 24  
58 75 88  
Freckles 2 3 14 15 21 26  
48.  
French Pox, 4 7 9 12 15  
16 25 26 44  
Frenzies 18 21 25 27 53.  
Fundament 6 18 22.  
Fundament falling out, 21  
130.  
G  
Gangrenes, 16 130.  
Gnats 16  
Gout 6 9 10 11 15 16 17  
20 21 23 26 45 46 93  
96 103 108 111 118 128  
129.  
Gravel 2 18 37 55 60.  
Green sickness 3 17 23.  
Gums 30 32.  
Gunshot 111  
H  
Hands scabby, see Scabs.  
Hardness, see Swellings.  
Head strengthens, 20 45 50.  
Headach helpeth, 8 9 13  
15 18 20 23 25 26 27  
32 63 85 87 91 93 111  
126.  
Heads scabby, see Scabs and  
scald Heads.  
Heat of the Stomach,  
— see Stomach.  
Health preserved, 42 46.  
Heart, 1 3 5 9 12 14 17  
22 25 28 33 36 39 40  
41 42 43 44 52 54 58  
60 61 70 71 72 78 97  
100.  
Heart-qualms, 41 52 73 76.  
Heart-burnings, 59.  
Hectick-Feavers, 35 40 52  
59 72 78 79 87 101 103  
116.  
Hemorrhoids



Hemorrhoids helpeth, 4 9  
 25 102 111 115 126.  
 Hemlock eaten 23.  
 Hiccoughs 59.  
 Hoarsness 6 24 47 51 57  
 65 73.  
 Horses that are mangy 17.  
 Hornets stinging 111  
 Hunting 36,  
 Hogs 17.

I

Illiac passion, 75 85 101  
 111 128.  
 Indigestion, 10 11 13 14  
 19 22 29 39 43 46 55  
 59 69 71 74 79 81 82  
 85 91 97 99 101 105  
 123 125.  
 Infection, 22 42 61 75 128.  
 Inflammation, 3 12 15 16 19  
 20 21 26 27 29 36 61  
 74 105 116 120.  
 Inflammation in the Privities,  
 15 17 22 25 26 29.  
 Inflammation in the Eyes, 18.  
 —see Eyes.  
 Inflammation of the Liver,  
 —see Liver.  
 Inflammation in the Stomach,  
 61  
 Joynts, 6 8 14 20 33 105.  
 Joynt-ach, 46.  
 Itch, 4 5 6 9 12 19 21  
 25 30 31 35 36 50 56  
 60 88 108 114.  
 Itching of Wounds, 126  
 128.

K

Kibes, 76  
 Kings-Evil, 4 5 9 22 25  
 124.

L

Leaness, 2  
 Legs scabby, see Scabbed.  
 Leprosies, 4 5 11 12 16 20  
 31 35 36 50 56 85 88  
 90 94.  
 Lethargy, 5 13 22 25 31  
 36 44 94 127.  
 Lice causeth, 29 31.  
 Lice killeth, 29, 18.  
 Ligaments, 106

Liver, 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 12  
 13 14 15 16 17 18 20  
 21 22 28 29 32 33 41  
 45 46 50 51 52 57 62  
 72 79 81 92 97 98 99  
 105 120.

Lisping, 43.  
 Longing of Women, 29.  
 Lunary, see Madnes.  
 Lust provokes, 3 5 6 7 9  
 13 17 19 27 28 31 32  
 43 81 105.  
 Lust stales, 7 31 36 37.  
 Lungs, 2 3 9 10 11 13 18  
 20 22 25 29 33 41 43  
 47 51 57 60 63 76 81  
 96 128.

M

Mad-Dogs biting, 2 3 6 13  
 116 118 22.  
 Madnes, 25 44 47 50 54  
 58 88 94.  
 Marasmus, 40 87.  
 Mare, 31.  
 Megrim, 23 63 90.  
 Melancholly, 5 8 9 15 17  
 19 25 30 33 35 36 47  
 50 54 55 56 57 58 59  
 62 63 71 73 75 77 80  
 83 85 86 88 89 90 93  
 94 95 98 106 123.

Memory, see Forgetfulness,  
 19 25  
 Mice, 5  
 Mother fits, 3 7 9 14 20  
 23 26 32 42 44 122  
 123 126.

Moaths, 3 12 14 18 19 21  
 Morphew, 2 3 4 5 14 15  
 16 26 103.  
 Mouth sore, 18 61.  
 Mouth swelled,  
 —see Swellings.

N

Navel, 7 134.  
 Nerves, see Sinews, 33  
 Nits, 18 26.  
 Noise in the Ears, 8 20 22  
 105.  
 Numbness, 2 115 124 127  
 Nurses to breed Milk, 12 14  
 19 20 26 31 35

K k k

O

Obstructions, or stoppings,  
 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
 13 14 16 17 18 19 20  
 21 22 26 28 45 47 49  
 50 56 57 60 62 65 72  
 92 93 97 98 105 106.

Opeum taken, 5 23.

P

Pain easeth, 2 11 13 14 20  
 31 35 68 84 96 105 107  
 109 125.  
 Palsie, 8 15 20 60 73 82  
 96 107 108 110 127.  
 Passion, see Anger.  
 Pestilence, 2 3 4 5 7 11  
 14 16 19 21 22 25 28  
 30 31 36 39 40 41 42  
 44 56 61 75 76 78  
 82 84 85 97 128 130.

Pimples, 18 47.  
 Pissing Bloud, 13 15 17 21  
 23 35 60 68 99.  
 Pissing Diseas, see Diabites.  
 Plague-sores, 23.  
 —see Carbuncles.

Pleuresie, 17 27 57 65 74  
 103.  
 Pock-holes, 35 108 128.  
 Poyson, 2 3 4 6 7 8 9 10  
 11 13 14 15 16 18 19  
 22 25 26 30 31 36 40  
 41 44 52 54 75 78 79  
 82 83 85 97.

Preparations for a Vomit,  
 49

Privities, see Womb, Yard.  
 Phisick, 22 24 35 43 53  
 59 65 96 98.  
 Putrifaction, 4 139.

Q

Quinsie 18

R

Rats, 5  
 Rhwms of the stomach, 138  
 Reins, 3 5 6 14 16 18 19  
 20 28 33 49 51 52 86  
 88 98 108 127.  
 Rhewm, 65 119.  
 Rhewm in the Head, 8 65  
 68.

Riches 36  
 Rickets,



## An Alphabetical Table of the DISEASES

Rickers, 3 6 11 15 16 19  
26 35 50 60 62 65 98  
106 113.

Ringworms, 50 56 103.

Roughness of the skin,  
—see Sunburning.

Rowelling Cattel, 5.

Opening Simples  
19

Purges, 77

To stop Fluxes,  
50

To stay Vomiting,  
50

Rules for Ordering the Body in, and after sweating,  
82

Taking Pills, 91  
96

*For all these Rules, see more in the Directions at the beginning of the Book.*

Running of the Reins, 17  
30 52 101 127.

Ruptures, 2 3 4 5 6 9 13  
18 19 20 25 60 121  
122.

**S**

Sadness, 9 15 22 93.

Scurf, 2 5 31.

Scabs, 5 6 9 12 19 21 25  
30 35 36 46 60 88 105  
108 114.

Scalding, 4 13 15 18 20  
110 111 116 121.

Scald-heads, 22 30 31 60.

Sciatica, 11 21 23 26.

Scorpions, 15 33.

Scul broken, 32.

Seed encreases, 5 9 31 81  
103.

Serpents divers waies, 31

Serpents bitings,  
—see Venemous Beasts.

Sinews, 13 14 33 35 41 45  
55 60 79 103 106 107  
116 124 125 126 128.

Sides pained, 8 25.

Shingles, 7 15 20 26.

Sighing, 8 14.

Sinews shrinking, 15 16.

Scurvy, 23.

Sight, see Eyes.

Sleep provokes, 21.  
—see Watching.

Sneezing causeth, 5.

Smal-pox, the marks of them  
—see Pock-holes.

Sores, see Wounds and Ulcers.

Spiders, 2 18.

Spleen, 2 3 4 6 7 11 12  
13 14 15 17 19 20 21  
22 23 25 26 28 29 33  
35 41 45 46 49 50 62  
79 80 81 82 99 106 117  
118 120 123 127.

Sprains, 2 107 115 116.

Spitting Bloud, 3 4 17 21  
23 24 35 52 59 60 68  
85 96.

Spirit vital, 9 35 36 39 40  
44 52 61 70 72 76 78  
97.

Spirit animal, 35 36 54 61  
72 75.

Spirit natural, 35 61 72 92.

Spirits spent,—see strength  
lost, and fainting.

Splinters,—see Thorns.

Spots in the Face,  
—see Freckles.

Stomach, 5 6 8 10 11 12  
13 18 19 22 23 28 30  
32 33 35 39 41 43 45  
49 50 51 52 58 59 64  
69 71 72 75 80 81 85  
91 92 97 98 99 105 108  
116 118 120 123 127.

Strangury, 8 17 20 21 75  
81 108.

Stinking breath, 10 11 41  
99 100.  
—see Bowels.

Stitch, 8 15 16 108.

Stone, 2 5 6 7 8 9 10 12  
13 16 17 18 19 23 25  
27 28 30 31 33 37 55  
60 72 75 81 85 89 99  
101 105 128.

Sunburning, 3 5 14 16 25  
26.

Surfets, 13 20 53 65.

Strength lost, 68 72 77 78  
83 125.

Sweat causeth, 4 6 9 12 16  
35 44 82 83 84.

Swellings, 9 13 14 21 25  
105 110 118 120 126.

Swellings in the Privities,  
—see Womb and Yard.

Swelling in the Mouth, 15  
19 101

### T

Teeth on edge, 11.

Teeth loos, 3 11 30 32 36.

Teeth, to make them fall out  
34.

Teeth, to breed easily, 34.

Teeth strengthens, 18 26 45.

Tenasmus, 32.

Tetter, 4 50 56 103.

Terms provokes, 3 4 5 6  
7 8 10 11 13 14 16 18  
19 20 22 24 25 26 27  
28 31 41 43 58 70 79  
81 83 99 105 128.

Terms stops, 2 3 4 9 10 11  
14 15 16 17 19 20 21  
22 24 28 30 35 50 52  
59 60 64 79 80 90 99  
102 115.

Thorns, 2 14 18.

Thirst, 21 23 49 64 76  
101.

Throat sore, 10 18 19 20  
28 33 103.

Throat narrow, 28 97.

Toads, 2 18 36.

Toothach, 3 4 5 7 8 9 16  
43.

Trembling, 30 60 63 71  
96.

Tumors, see Swellings.

**V**

Venemous Beasts, 2 5 6  
13 16 18 19 22 23 31  
33 36 40 41 44 79 82  
85 105 126.

Vertigo, or dizziness in the  
Head, 5 9 12 16 22 24  
50 63 73 85 90 91 93  
126 137.

Veins broken, 18.

Veins opens, 2 3.

Ulcers.



Ulcers, 4 7 8 12 13 14 15 16 20 21 22 24 25 31 35 36 99 102 103 109 110 111 113 121 122 123 124 130.	30 31 60 62 70 72 81 101.	Womb swelled, —see Swellings.
Ulcers in the Reins & Bladder, 7 8 85 99 103.	W Warts, 6 50.	Womb hardned, 90.
Ulcers in the Mouth, 7 13 24 29	Watching, 21 51 53 83 84 96 105 107. —see Sleep provokes.	Womens Breasts, 13 90. —see Breasts.
Ulcers in the Throat, 24.	Wasps stinging, 21 22 33 111.	Women newly delivered, and not wel purged, 7 15 58 63 81 93 126.
Ulcers in the Lungs, 29. —see Prificks.	Wens, 6.	Worms, 4 7 10 13 16 18 19 20 23 25 26 31 33 39 56 68 77 105 111, 117 127 130.
Ulcers in the Privities, 20 101 103.	Whetzing, 20.	Wounds, 2 6 8 9 11 13 16 17 18 19 20 21 23 25 26 48 60 99 105 106 109 110 111 113 121 122 123 128 130.
Ulcers in the Eyes, 102.	Whites in Women, 3 13 23 30 35 52.	Wry-mouths, 108 110.
Vomiting stops, 3 9 10 11 12 13 14 19 22 23 27 28 30 49 50 54 59 62 64 69 80 105 121 123 125.	Wind, 2 3 4 6 7 8 10 13 19 20 23 25 28 30 31 44 46 55 58 69 70 71 74 82 83 115 127.	Wry-necks, 16 22 23 27.
Vomiting Bloud, 17 23 60 68.	Windpipe, 6.	Y
Voice, 46 47 57 65.	Witchcraft, 20.	Yard excoriated, 127.
Urin stopped, 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 10 26 28	Wisdom, 36.	Yellow Jaundice, 4 6 8 10 14 16 17 19 20 24 27 32 33 36 50 55 72 85 88 91 92 93 94 97 99.
	Womb, 6 7 14 15 17 22 26 29 32 33 51 52 55 70 105 106 120 126.	
	Womb inflamed, —see Inflammation.	
	Womb fallen out, 2 6 19.	

F I N I S.



The Names of several Books printed by Peter Cole, at the sign of the  
Printing-Press in Cornhil, by the Exchange, L O N D O N.

**A**N EPHEMERIS for the year  
1651. Amplified with Rational Predi-  
ctions from the Book of the Creatures.

- 1 Of the State of the Year.
- 2 What may probably be the Effects of the  
Conjunction of *Saturn* and *Mars*, July 9.  
1650. in *Scotland*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *York*,  
*Amsterdam*, &c. and about what time they  
may probably happen. By *Nich. Culpeper*,  
*Gent. Student in Physick and Astrology*.

Seven Books of *Mr Jer. Burroughs* lately pub-  
lished; As also the Texts of Scripture up-  
on which they are grounded.

- 1 The Rare Jewel of *Christian Contentment*,  
on *Phil. 4. 11*. Wherein is shewed, 1 What  
*Contentment* is, 2 It is an holy Art and  
*Mysterie*, 3 The Excellencies of it, 4 The  
Evil of the contrary sin of *Murmuring*,  
and the Aggravations of it.
- 2 *Gospel-Worship*, on *Lev. 10. 3*. Wherein is  
shewed, 1 The right manner of the Wor-  
ship of God in general; and particularly,  
in Hearing the Word, Receiving the Lords  
Supper, and Prayer.
- 3 *Gospel-Conversation*, on *Phil. 1. 17*. Where-  
in is shewed, 1 That the Conversations of  
Belevers must be above what could be by  
the Light of Nature, 2 Beyond those that  
lived under the Law, 3 And sutable to  
what Truths the Gospel holds forth. To  
which is added, *The Misery of those Men*  
that have their Portion in this Life, on *Psal.*  
*3. 20*.
- 4 A Treatise of *Earthly-mindedness*. Wherein  
is shewed, 1 What *Earthly-mindedness* is,  
2 The great Evil thereof, on *Phil. 3*. part  
of the 19. vers. Also to the same Book is  
joyned, A Treatise of *Heavenly-mindedness*  
and walking with God, on *Gen. 5. 24*. and  
on *Phil. 3. 20*.
- 5 An Exposition on the fourth, fifth, sixth,  
and seventh Chapters of the Prophecie of  
*Hosea*.

- 6 An Exposition on the eighth, ninth, and  
tenth Chapters of *Hosea*.
- 7 An Exposition of the eleventh, twelfth,  
and thirteenth Chapters of *Hosea*.

Twelve several Books of *Mr William Bridge*,  
collected into one Volumn. Viz.

- 1 The great Gospel-Mystery of the Saints  
Comfort and Holiness, opened and appli-  
ed to Christs Priestly-Office.
- 2 Satans Power to tempt; and Christs Love  
to, and Care of his People under Temp-  
tation.
- 3 Thankfulness required in every condition.
- 4 Grace for Grace; or, The Overflowings  
of Christs Fulness received by al Saints.
- 5 The Spiritual Actings of Faith, through  
Natural Impossibilities.
- 6 Evangelical Repentance.
- 7 The Spiritual-Life, and In-Being of Christ  
in all Belevers.
- 8 The Woman of Caanan.
- 9 A Vindication of Ordinances.
- 10 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.
- 11 The Saints Hiding-place in time of Gods  
Anger.
- 12 Christs Coming is at our Midnight.

Six Sermons, Preached by *Dr Hill*, collected  
into one Volumn. Viz.

- 1 The Beauty and Sweetness of an Olive-  
Branch of Peace and Brotherly Accomo-  
dation budding.
- 2 Truth and Love happily married in the  
Saints, and in the Churches of Christ.
- 3 The spring of strengthening Grace in the  
Rock of Ages Christ Jesus.
- 4 The strength of the Saints to make Jesus  
Christ their strength.
- 5 The Best and Worst of *Paul*.
- 6 Gods Eternal Preparations for his dying  
Saints.

*Dr Sibbs* on the *Philippians*.

The Best and worst Magistrate, by *Obadiah*  
*Sedgwick*. Cum multis aliis—

F I N I S.



CULPEP  
ER'S "A  
PHYSICA  
DIRECT  
ORV